

CORNELIUS NEPOS,

ADAPTED TO THE

Hamiltonian System

BY AN

INTERLINEAR AND ANALYTICAL TRANSLATION.

FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS.

BY

JAMES HAMILTON,

AUTHOR OF THE HAMILTONIAN SYSTEM.

NEW EDITION,

CAREFULLY CORRECTED AND MUCH IMPROVED, BY J. W. UNDERWOOD,

SON-IN-LAW OF JAMES HAMILTON.

[illegible][illegible]

PHILADELPHIA:

DAVID MCKAY, PUBLISHER,

1022 MARKET STREET.

PA6515
A3H3
1890

Copyright
Imperfect
Claim.

24 My '01

TWO COPIES RECEIVED.



PA 6515 A3H3 1890

CONTENTS.

NO.	PAGE
1. Miltiades.....	5
2. Themistocles.....	20
3. Aristides	38
4. Pausanias.....	42
5. Cimon.....	52
6. Lysander.....	58
7. Alcibiades.....	64
8. Thrasybulus.....	86
9. Conon.....	92
10. Dion.....	100
11. Iphicrates.....	117
12. Chabrias.....	122
13. Timotheus.....	127
14. Datames.....	134
15. Epaminondas.....	155
16. Pelopidas.....	173
17. Agesilaus.....	181
18. Eumenes	196
19. Phocion.....	220
20. Timoleon.....	226
21. De Regibus.....	235
22. Hamilcar.....	240
23. Hannibal.....	246
24. M. Porcius Cato.....	268
25. T. Pomp. Atticus.....	273

CORNELII NEPOTIS VITÆ.



I.—MILTIADES.

CAPUT I. CHAPTER I.

QUUM Miltiādes, filiū Cimonis, Atheniensis,
When Miltiades, son of Cimon, the Athenian,
unus floreret (*sub.*) maxime omnium, et antiquitate
one (alone) did flourish most of all, both by antiquity
genēris, et gloriā majorum, et sua
of race, and by glory of ancestors, and by his own
modestīa, que esset (*sub.*) ea ætate, ut sui
modesty, and was in that age, that his own
cives possent jam non solum sperare bene
citizens might be able already not only to hope well
de eo, sed etiam confidere futurum talem,
of him, but also to trust (him) about to be such,
qualem judicarunt cognitum, accidit ut
as they judged (him) being known, it happened that
Athenienses vellent (*sub.*) mittere colonos
the Athenians did wish to send colonists
Chersonesum. Cujus genēris quum esset (*sub.*)
(to) the Chersonesus. Of which kind when there was
magnus numerus, et multi petērent (*sub.*) societatem
a great number, and many did seek partnership
ejus demigrationis, delecti ex his missi sunt
of that emigration, chosen (men) out of these were sent

Delphos deliberatum, qui consulērent Apollīnem,
 (to) *Delphi to take advice, who might consult Apollo,*

quo duce uterentur potissimum. Namque
with what leader they should use most-especially. For

Thracēs tum tenebant eas regiones, cum quibus
the Thracians then did hold those regions, with whom

erat dimicandum armis. Pythia praecepit
it was to be fought with arms. Pythia commanded

nominatim his consulentibus, ut sumērent
expressly to these consulting, that they should take

sibi Miltiādem imperatorem. Si
to themselves Miltiades (as) commander. If

fecissent id, incepta futura
they should have done that, (their) undertakings about to be

prospēra. Hoc responso oraculi Miltiades
prosperous. With this answer of the oracle Miltiades

cum delecta manu profectus classe
with a chosen band having set out with fleet

Chersonesum, quum accessisset (sub.) Lemnum,
(to) the Chersonesus, when he had come to Lemnos,

et vellet (sub.) redigēre incolās ejus insulæ
and did wish to reduce the inhabitants of that island

sub potestatem Atheniensium, que postulasset, (sub.)
under the power of the Athenians, and had demanded, (that)

Lemnii facerent id sua sponte, illi
the Lemnians should do that with their own will, they

irridentes responderunt, se facturos id tum,
mocking answered, themselves about to do that then,

quum ille, proficiscens domo navibus, Aquilone
when he, setting out from home with ships, with North

vento venisset Lemnum: enim hic ventus,
wind should have come (to) Lemnos: for this wind,

oriens a Septentrionibus, tenet adversum (cursum)
rising from Norths, holds an adverse (course)

proficiscentibus Athenis. Miltiades, non habens
to (persons) setting out from Athens. Miltiades, not having

tempus morandi, direxit cursum, quo tendebat,
time of delaying, directed course, whither he did stretch
 que pervenit Chersonesum.
(he was bound to), and arrived (at) the Chersonesus.

CAPUT II. CHAPTER II.

IBI brevi tempore copiis barbarorum
There in a short time the forces of the barbarians
 disiectis, potitus tota regione,
having been scattered, having possessed the whole region,
 quam petierat, communivit idonea loca castellis,
which he had sought, he fortified fit places with castles,
 collocavit in agris multitudinem, quam
he placed together in the fields the multitude, which
 duxerat cum se, que locupletavit crebris
he had led with himself, and enriched (it) by frequent
 excursionibus. Neque adjutus-est in ea re minus
excursions. Nor was he assisted in that thing less
 prudentia, quam felicitate. Nam quum
by prudence, than by good-fortune. For when
 devicisset (sub.) exercitus hostium virtute
he had conquered the armies of enemies by the valour
 militum, constituit res summa æquitate,
of (his) soldiers, he settled things with the highest equity,
 atque ipse decrevit manere ibidem.
and himself determined to remain in the-same-place.
 Enim erat regia dignitate inter eos, quamvis
For he was with royal dignity among them, although
 carebat nomine, neque consecutus id magis
he did want the name, neither having obtained that more
 imperio, quam justitia. Neque præstabat officia
by command, than by justice. Nor did he perform duties
 Atheniensibus, a quibus profectus-erat, secius
to the Athenians, from whom he had set out, the less

eo. Quibus rebus fiebat,
on-that-account. By which things it was made (it happened),
 ut obtineret (sub.) imperium perpetuo, non
that he did possess the command perpetually, not
 minus voluntate eorum, qui miserant, quam
less by the will of those, who had sent (him), than
 illorum, cum quibus profectus-erat. Chersoneso
of them, with whom he had set out. The Chersonesus
 constituta tali modo, revertitur Lemnum et
being settled in such manner, he returns (to) Lemnos, and
 postulat ex pacto, ut tradant
demands out of (according to) agreement, that they may deliver
 urbem sibi. Enim illi dixerant, quum,
the city to himself. For they had said, when,
 profectus domo Boræa vento,
having set out from home with North wind,
 pervenisset eo, sese dedituros :
he should have arrived thither, themselves (to be) about to sur-
 autem se habere domum Chersonesi.
render : but himself to have a home at the Chersonesus.
 Cares, qui tum incolebant Lemnum, etsi
The Carians, who then did inhabit Lemnos, although
 res ceciderat, præter opinionem, tamen
the thing had fallen (happened), beyond opinion, however
 capti non dicto, sed secunda fortuna
taken, not by the saying, but by the favourable fortune
 adversariorum, ausi-sunt non resistere, atque
of adversaries, dared not to resist, and
 demigrarunt ex insula. Pari felicitate
they emigrated out of the island. With like good-fortune
 redegit sub potestatem Atheniensium, ceteras
he reduced under power of the Athenians, the other
 insulas, quæ nominantur Cyclades.
islands, which are named Cyclades.

CAPUT III.
CHAPTER III.

EISDEM temporibus Darius rex Persarum,
In the same times Darius king of the Persians
 exercitu trajecto ex Asia in Europam,
army having been transported out of Asia into Europe,
 decrevit inferre bellum Scythis. Fecit pontem
determined to carry war to the Scythians. He made a bridge
 in flumine Histro, qua traduceret
in (on) the river lower-Danube, where he might lead across
 copias. Dum ipse abesset (sub.), reliquit custodes
forces. While himself was absent, he left (as) keepers
 ejus pontis principes, quos duxerat cum se
of that bridge the chiefs, whom he had led with himself
 ex Ionia et Æolide: quibus singulis dederat
out of Ionia and Æolis: to whom each he had given
 perpetua imperia ipsarum urbium. Enim putavit
the perpetual commands of those cities. For he thought
 sic, se retenturum facillime sub sua
thus, himself about to retain most easily under his own
 potestate loquentes Græca lingua, qui
power (those) speaking in the Greek tongue, who
 incolerent Asiam, si tradidisset oppida
might inhabit Asia, if he should have delivered the towns
 tuenda suis amicis, quibus, se
to be defended to his own friends, to whom, himself
 oppresso, nulla spes salutis
being oppressed (overthrown), no hope of safety
 relinqueretur. Miltiades fuit [tum] in hoc numero,
might be left. Miltiades was [then] in this number,
 cui illa custodia crederetur (sub.). Hic, quum
to whom that watch was trusted. Here, when
 crebri nuntii afferrent (sub.), Darium gerere
frequent messengers did report, Darius to carry on

rem male, que premi ab Scythis,
the thing badly, and to be pressed by the Scythians,
 Miltiades hortatus-est custodes pontis ne
Miltiades exhorted the keepers of the bridge lest
 dimitterent occasionem datam a
they should dismiss (let slip) the opportunity given by
 fortuna Græciæ liberandæ. Nam si Darius
fortune of Greece to be freed. For if Darius
 interisset cum his copiis, quas
should have perished with these forces, which
 transportaverat cum se, non solum Europam
he had carried over with himself, not only Europe
 fore tutam, sed etiam eos, qui
to be about to be safe, but also those, who
 incolerent (sub.) Asiam, Græci genere, futuros
did inhabit Asia, Greeks by race, about to be
 liberos a dominatione et periculo Persarum.
free from the dominion and from danger of the Persians.
 Et id posse effici facile. Enim ponte
And that to be able to be effected easily. For the bridge
 rescisso regem interiturum paucis diebus, vel
being cut down the king about to perish in few days, either
 ferro hostium, vel inopia. Quum plerique
by sword of enemies, or by want. When most
 accedèrent (sub.) ad hoc consilium, Histæus, Milesius,
did accede to this counsel, Histæus, a Milesian,
 obstitit ne res conficeretur, dicens: non
opposed lest the thing might be accomplished, saying: not
 idem expedire ipsis, qui tenerent (sub.)
the same to be expedient to themselves, who did hold
 summas imperii, et multitudini: quod
the heights of command, and for the multitude: because
 dominatio ipsorum niteretur (sub.) regno
the dominion of themselves did depend upon the reign
 Darii, quo extincto, ipsos
of Darius, which being extinguished (destroyed), themselves

expulsos potestate datuŕos pœnas
driven from power (to be) about to give penalties

suis civibus. Itaque se abhorrere
to their own citizens. Therefore himself to be averse

a consilio ceterorum adœo, ut putet (sub.)
from the counsel of the rest so much, that he thinks

nihil utilius ipsis, quam regnum
nothing more useful to themselves, than the kingdom

Persarum confirmari. Quum plurimi
of the Persians to be strengthened. When most

secuti-essent (sub.) sententiam hujus, Miltiades,
had followed the opinion of this (person), Miltiades,

non dubitans, sua consilia perventura ad
not doubting, his own counsels about to arrive to

aures regis, tam multis consciis, reliquit
the ears of the king, so many (being) privy to (them,) left

Chersonesum ac demigravit rursus Athenas.
the Chersonesus and removed again (to) Athens.

Ratio cujus, etsi valuit non, est
The reason (plan) of whom, although it prevailed not, is

tamen magnopœre laudanda: quum fuërit (sub.)
however greatly to be praised: since it was

amicior libertati omnium, quam suæ
more friendly to the liberty of all, than to his own

dominationi.
dominion.

CAPUT IV. CHAPTER IV.

AUTEM Darius, quum redisset (sub.) ex Europa
But Darius, when he had returned out of Europe

in Asiam, amicis hortantibus, ut redigëret
into Asia, (his) friends exhorting, that he should reduce

Græciam in suam potestatem, comparavit classem
Greece into his own power, prepared a fleet

quingentarum navium, que præfecit ei Datim
of five hundred ships, and set over to it Datis
 et Artaphernem, que dedit his ducenta
and Artaphernes, and gave to these two hundred
 millia peditum, decem equitum: interserens
thousands of foot soldiers, ten of horsemen: alleging
 causam, se esse hostem Atheniensibus,
(as) a cause, himself to be an enemy to the Athenians,
 quod auxilio eorum Iones expugnassent (*sub.*)
because by assistance of them the Ionians had taken by storm
 Sardes, que interfecissent (*sub.*) sua præsidia.
Sardis, and had killed his own garrisons.
 Illi regii præfecti, classe appulsa
Those royal commanders, the fleet having been brought
 ad Eubœam, celeriter ceperunt Eretriam, que miserunt
to Eubœa, quickly took Eretria, and sent
 in Asiam ad regem omnes cives ejus gentis
into Asia to the king all the citizens of that nation
 abreptos. Inde accesserunt ad Atticam, ac
carried away. Thence they approached to Attica, and
 deduxerunt suas copias in campum Marathonæ.
led down their own forces into the plain Marathon.
 Is abest ab oppido circiter decem millia
That is distant from the town about ten thousands
 passuum. Athenienses, permoti hoc tumultu
of paces. The Athenians, greatly moved by this tumult
 tam propinquo que tam magno, petiverunt auxilium
so near and so great, sought assistance
 nusquam, nisi a Lacedæmonis: que miserunt
nowhere, unless from the Lacedæmonians: and sent
 Philippidem cursorem ejus generis, qui vocantur
Philippides a runner of that kind, who are called
 ἡμεροδρόμοι, Lacedæmonem, ut nuntiaret,
day-runners, (to) Lacedæmon, that he might announce,
 quam-celèri auxilio esset opus. Autem
with how-speedy assistance there-might-be need. But

domi creant decem prætores, qui præessent
at home they create ten prætors, who should command
 exercitū, in eis Miltiadem, inter quos
to the army, in (among) those Miltiades, among whom
 fuit magna contentio, utrum defendèrent
was a great contention, whether they should defend
 se mœnibus, an irent obviam
themselves with walls, or should go against (to meet)
 hostibus, que decernerent acie. Miltiades
to enemies, and should decide in line (open battle). Miltiades
 unus nitebatur maxime, ut castra fierent
one (alone) did strive very greatly, that camps should be made
 quoque primo tempore; si id esset
in each first time (as soon as possible); if that should be
 factum, et animum accessurum civibus,
done, both courage about to approach to the citizens,
 quum viderent, non desperari de virtute
when they should see, not to be despaired of the valour
 eorum, et hostes eadem re fore
of them, and enemies by the same thing to be about to be
 tardiores, si animadvertèrent, auderi dimicare
more tardy, if they should observe, to be dared to fight
 adversus se copiis tam exiguis.
against themselves with forces so small.

CAPUT V. CHAPTER V.

IN hoc tempore nulla civitas fuit auxilio
In this time no state was to the assistance

Atheniensibus præter Platæenses. Ea misit mille
to the Athenians except the Platæans. That sent a thousand
 militum. Itaque adventu horum decem millia
of soldiers. Therefore by arrival of these ten thousands
 armatorum completa sunt: quæ manus
of armed (men) were completed: which hand (band)

flagrabat mirabili cupiditate pugnandi. Quo
did burn with wonderful eagerness of fighting. By which
 factum-est, ut Miltiades valuërit
it was done (caused), that Miltiades may have prevailed
 plus, quam collegæ. Athenienses impulsi
more, than (his) colleagues. The Athenians impelled
 auctoritate ejus eduxerunt copias ex urbe,
by the authority of him led out forces out of the city,
 que fecerunt castra idoneo loco. Deinde
and made camps in a fit place. Afterwards
 postero die, sub radicibus montis,
on the following day, under the roots of a mountain,
 acie instructa e-regione, nova arte,
line of battle being drawn up opposite, by new art,
 commiserunt prælium summa vi. Namque
they joined (engaged in) battle with highest force. For
 arbores stratæ-erant multis locis, hoc
trees had been strewed in many places, with this
 consilio, ut et tegerentur altitudine
design, that both they might be covered by the height
 montium, et equitatus hostium impediretur
of the mountains, and the cavalry of the enemies might be impeded
 tractu arborum, ne clauderentur multitudi-
by the tract of trees, lest they might be inclosed by a multitude.
 Datis, etsi videbat locum non æquum
Datis, although he did see the place not equal (favourable)
 suis, tamen fretus numero suarum
to his (men), however relying-on the number of his
 copiarum, cupiebat configere: que magis eo,
forces, did desire to engage: and more on this account,
 quod, arbitrabatur utile dimicare, priusquam
because, he did think (it) useful to fight, before that
 Lacedæmonii venirent subsidio. Itaque
the Lacedæmonians should come to assistance. Therefore
 produxit in aciem centum millia
he led forth into line of battle a hundred thousands

peditum, decem) equitum, que commisit
of foot soldiers, ten of horsemen, and joined
 praelium. In quo Athenienses valuerunt tanto
battle. In which the Athenians prevailed by so much
 plus virtute, ut profligarint (sub.) decemplicem
more by valour, that they routed tenfold
 numërum hostium, que perterruerunt adëo, ut
number of enemies, and terrified (them) so much, that
 Persæ petèrent (sub.) non castra, sed naves.
the Persians did seek not (their) camps, but ships.
 Qua pugna nihil est adhuc nobilius. Enim
Than which fight nothing is hitherto more noble. For
 nulla manus tam exigua unquam prostravit
no hand (band) so small ever overthrew
 tantas opes.
so great forces.

CAPUT VI.
CHAPTER VI.

VIDETUR non alienum docere quale
It seems not foreign to teach (to state) what sort of
 præmiûm cuius victoriæ tributum sit (sub.)
reward of which victory was bestowed
 Miltiädi, quo possit intelligi
to Miltiades, whereby it may be able to be understood
 facilius, naturam omnium civitatum esse eandem.
more easily, the nature of all states to be the same.
 Enim ut honores nostri populi fuerunt quondam
For as the honours of our people were formerly
 rari et tenües, que ob eam causam gloriosi,
rare and small, and for that cause glorious,
 autem nunc effusi, atque obsoleti; sic
but now lavished, and obsolete (worthless); so
 reperimus fuisse olim apud Athenienses.
we find (it) to have been formerly at (among) the Athenians.

Namque talis honos tributus-est huic Miltiädi,
For such honour was bestowed to this Miltiades,
 qui liberarat Athenas que totam Græciam, ut,
who had freed Athens and whole Greece, that,
 quum Marathonïa pugna depingeretur (sub.) in
when the Marathonian fight was painted in
 porticu, quæ vocatur Ποικίλη, imago ejus
the porch, which is called Pæcile, the likeness of him
 poneretur (sub.) prima in numëro decem prætorum,
was placed first in the number of the ten prætors,
 que is hortaretur (sub.) milites, que committëret (sub.)
and he did exhort the soldiers, and did join (commerce)
 prælium. Ille idem populus, posteâquam nactus est
the battle. That same people, after that it obtained
 majus imperium et corruptus est largitione
greater power, and was corrupted by the prodigality
 magistratuum, decrevit trecentas statuas Demetrio
of magistrates, decreed three hundred statues to Demetrius
 Phalereo.
Phalereus.

CAPUT VII. CHAPTER VII.

Post hoc prælium Athenienses dederunt eidem
After this battle the Athenians gave to the same
 Miltiädi classem septuaginta navium, ut persequeretur
Miltiades a fleet of seventy ships, that he might pursue
 bello insulas, quæ adjuvèrant barbâros.
with war the islands, which had assisted the barbarians.
 Quo imperio coegit plerasque redire ad
In which command he compelled most to return to
 officium, expugnavit vi nonnullas. Ex his
duty, he conquered by force some. Out of these
 quum posset (sub.) non reconciliare oratione Parum,
when he was able not to reconcile by speech Paros,

insulam elatam opibus, eduxit copias
an island elated by (its) resources, he led out (his) forces
e navibus, clausit urbem operibus, que
out of the ships, he shut (invested) the city with works, and
privavit omni commeatu: deinde vineis
deprived (it) from all intercourse: afterwards mantlets
et testudinibus constitutis, accessit propius*
and sheds having been erected, he approached nearer
muros. Quum jam esset (sub.) in eo,
the walls. When now he was in that (on the point),
ut potiretur oppido, procul in continenti
that he might possess the town, at a distance in (on) the continent
lucus, qui conspiciebatur ex insula,
a grove, which was beheld out of the island,
incensus-est nocturno tempore, nescio quo
was set on fire in night time, I know not by what
casu. Ut flamma cujus visa-est ab
accident. As the flame of which was seen by
oppidanis et oppugnantibus, venit in
the townsmen and by the besiegers, it came into
opinionem utrisque, signum datum a
the opinion to both, (that it was) a sign given by
regis classarum. Quo factum-est, ut et
the royal seamen. By which it was done, that both
Parii deterrentur (sub.) a deditione, et
the Parians were deterred from surrender, and
Miltiades, timens, ne regia classis adventaret,
Miltiades, fearing, lest the royal fleet might approach,
operibus, quæ statuërat, incensis, cum
the works, which he had erected, having been set on fire, with
totidem navibus atque profectus-erat, rediret (sub.)
as many ships as he had set out, did return

* Vineæ and testudines were military machines, used by the ancients in besieging, to cover the pioneers or workers of the battering ram from the missiles of the besieged.

Athenas cum magna offensione suorum civium.
 (to) Athens with great displeasure of his citizens.

Ergo accusatus proditiōis, quod, quum
 Therefore being accused of treachery, because, when

posset expugnare Parum, corruptus a
 he might be able to subdue Paros, being corrupted by

rege, rebus infectis, discessisset (sub.) [a
 the king, things being unfinished, he had departed [from

pugna.] Eo tempore erat æger vulneribus,
 fight.] In that time he was sick with the wounds,

quæ acceperat in oppugnando oppido. Itaque
 which he had received in besieging the town. Therefore

quoniam ipse posset (sub.) non dicere pro se,
 since himself was able not to speak for himself,

Tisagoras frater ejus fecit verba. Causa
 Tisagoras the brother of him made words. The cause

cognita, absolutus capitis, multatus-est pecunia,
 being known, being absolved of head, he was fined in money,

que ea lis æstimata-est quinquaginta
 and that lawsuit (penalty) was estimated at fifty

talentis, quantus sumtus factus erat in classem.
 talents, as great as expence had been made upon the fleet.

Quod poterat non solvere hanc pecuniam
 Because he was able not to pay this money

in-præsentia, conjectus-est in publica vincula, que
 for the present, he was thrown into public bonds, and

ibi obiit supremum diem.
 there met last day.

CAPUT VIII.

CHAPTER VIII.

Etsi hic accusatus-est Pario
 Although this (he) was accused with the Parian

crimine, tamen fuit alia causa damnationis.
 crime, however there was other cause of (his) con-

demnation. Namque Athenienses propter
For the Athenians on account of
 tyrannidem Pisistrāti, quæ fuërat paucis
the tyranny of Pisistratus, which had been few
 annis ante, extimescebant potentiã omnium suorum
years before, did dread the power of all their
 civium. Miltiãdes versatus multum in imperiis
citizens. Miltiades being engaged much in commands
 que magistratibus, videbatur non posse esse
and in magistracies, did seem not to be able to be
 privatus, præsertim quum videretur (sub.) trahi
private, especially when he did seem to be drawn
 ad cupiditatem imperii consuetudinẽ. Nam
to desire of command by custom. For

omnes illos annos, quos habitarat Chersonesi,
(during) all those years, which he had dwelt at Chersonesus,
 obtinuërat perpetuã dominationem, que
he had obtained perpetual dominion, and
 appellatus-fuërat tyrannus, sed justus. Enim
had been called tyrant, but just. For
 consecutus erat non vi, sed voluntate
he had attained (it) not by violence, but by the will
 suorum, que retinebat eam potestatem
of his own (countrymen), and did retain that power
 bonitate. Autem omnes habentur et
by goodness. But all are had (accounted) and
 dicuntur tyranni, qui sunt in perpetua potestate
are called tyrants, who are in perpetual power
 in ea civitate, quæ usa-est libertate. Sed
in that state, which has used liberty. But
 erat in Miltiãde cum summa humanitas, tum
(there) was in Miltiades as well highest humanity, as
 mira communitas, ut nemo esset tam
wonderful affability, so that nobody might be so
 humilis, cui aditus ad eum pateret (sub.) non :
humble, to whom access to him was open not :

magna	auctoritas	apud	omnes	civitates,	nobile
great	authority	at (among)	all	states,	a noble
nomen,	maxima	laus	militaris	rei.	
name,	the greatest	praise	of military	affair.	
Populus	respicieus	hæc	maluit	eum	
The people	regarding	these (things)	willed rather	him	
plecti	innoxium,	quam	se	esse	
to be punished	guiltless,	than	themselves	to be	
diutius	in timore.				
longer	in fear.				

II.—THEMISTOCLES.

CAPUT I. CHAPTER I.

THEMISTOCLES	filius	Neocli	Atheniensis.
Themistocles	son	of Neoclus	the Athenian.
Vitia	ineuntis	adolescentiæ	hujus
The vices	of beginning	youth	of this (man)
emendata sunt	magnis	virtutibus :	adæo ut nemo
were corrected	by great	virtues :	so that nobody
anteferatur	huic,	pauci	putentur
may be preferred	to this (man),	few	may be thought
pares.	Sed est	ordiendum	ab initio.
equals.	But it is	to be begun	from the beginning.
Neoclus	pater	ejus fuit	generosus. Is duxit
Neoclus	the father	of him was	well-born. He led
uxorem	civem	Acharnanam,	ex qua
wife	a citizen	belonging to Acharnæ,	of whom
Themistocles natus-est. Qui quum probatus-esset (suð.)			
Themistocles was born. Who when he had been approved of			
minus	parentibus,	quod et	vivebat liberius,
less	by parents,	because both	he did live more freely,
et	negligeat	familiarem	rem, exheredatus-est
and	did neglect	family	affair, was disinherited

a patre. Quæ contumelia fregit non, sed erexit
by father. Which affront broke not, but raised
 eum. Nam, quum judicasset (*sub.*), eam non
him. For, when he had judged, that not
 posse exstingui sine summa
to be able to be extinguished without the highest
 industria, dedidit se totum, reipublicæ,
industry, he gave up himself whole (wholly), to the com-
 diligentius serviens amicis que
mon-wealth, more diligently serving to friends and
 famæ. Versabatur multum in privatis judiciis,
fame. He was engaged much in private judgments,
 prodibat sæpe in concionem populi,
he did go forth often into the assembly of the people,
 nulla major res gerebatur sine eo, que
no greater thing was carried on without him, and
 reperiebat celeriter quæ erant opus.
he did find out quickly what (things) were necessary.
 Neque erat minus promptus in rebus gerendis,
Nor was he less ready in things to be carried on,
 quam excogitandis: quod judicabat
than (in things) to be devised: because he did judge
 verissime et de instantibus (ut ait
most truly both of present (things) (as says
 Thucydides). et conjiciebat callidissime de
Thucydides), and did conjecture most shrewdly of
 futuris. Quo factum-est, ut
future (things). By which it was made, that
 illustraretur (*sub.*) brevi tempore.
he became renowned in short time.

CAPUT II. CHAPTER II.

AUTEM	primus	gradus	reipublicæ
But	(his) first	step	of common-wealth

capessendæ fuit Corcyraeo bello: ad
to be taken charge of was in the Corcyrean war: to
 gerendum quod factus prætor a populo,
carrying on which being made prætor by the people,
 reddidit civitatem ferociorem, non solum
he rendered the state more bold, not only
 præsentī bello, sed etiam reliquo tempore. Nam
in the present war, but also in remaining time. For
 quum publica pecuniā, quæ redibat ex
when the public money, which did return out of
 metallis, interiret (sub.) quotannis largitione
the mines, did perish yearly by the prodigality
 magistratuum, ille persuasit populo, ut classis
of the magistrates, he persuaded to the people, that a fleet
 centum navium ædificaretur ea pecuniā.
of a hundred ships should be built with that money.
 Qua effecta celeriter, fregit Corcyraeos
Which having been effected quickly, he broke Corcyraeans
 primum, deinde consectando maritimos prædones
first, afterwards by harassing the maritime robbers
 reddidit mare tutum. In quo cum ornavit
he rendered the sea safe. In which as well he adorned
 Athenienses divitiis, tum fecit etiam
the Athenians with riches, as he made (them) also
 peritissimos navalis belli. Quantæ saluti id
most skilled of naval war. To how great safety that
 fuërit universæ Græciæ, cognitum-est Persico
may have been to whole Greece, was known in Persian
 bello, quum Xerxes inferret (sub.) bellum universæ
war, when Xerxes did bring on war to whole
 Europæ et mari et terra cum tantis
Europe both by sea and by land with so great
 copiis, quantas quisquam habuit neque antea,
forces, as any one had neither before,
 neque postea. Enim classis hujus
nor afterwards. For the fleet of this (Xerxes)

fuit mille et ducentarum longarum navium,
was of thousand and two hundred long ships,

quam duo millia onerariarum sequebantur, autem
which two thousands of transports did follow, but

terrestres-exercitus fuerunt septingentorum millium
land armies were of seven hundred thousands

peditum, quadringentorum millium equitum.
of foot soldiers, of four hundred thousands of horsemen.

Quum fama de adventu cuius perlata-esset (sub.)
When the fame of the arrival of whom had been brought

in Græciam, et Athenienses dicerentur (sub.) maxime
into Greece, and the Athenians were said chiefly

peti propter Marathoniam pugnam,
to be sought (aimed at) on account of the Marathonian fight,

miserunt Delphos consultum, quidnam facerent
they sent (to) Delphi to consult, what they should do

de suis rebus. Pythia respondit deliberantibus,
of their own affairs. Pythia answered (to them) deliberating,

ut munirent se lignis mœnibus.
that they should fortify themselves with wooden walls.

Quum nemo intelligeret (sub.) quo id responsum
When nobody did understand whither that answer

valeret, Themistocles persuasit, consilium Apollinis
might prevail, Themistocles persuaded, the counsel of Apollo

esse, ut conferrent se que
to be, that they should bring together themselves and

sua in naves: enim eum lignum
their own (things) into ships: for that wooden

murum significari a deo. Tali consilio probato,
wall to be signified by the god. Such counsel being ap-

addunt ad superiores totidem
proved of, they add to the former as many

triremes* naves, que asportant omnia sua,
triple-benched ships, and they carry off all their own

* The Trireme was a galley with three rows or tiers of oars.

quæ potērant moveri, partim Salamina,
 (things) which were able to be moved, partly (to) Salamis,
 partim Trœzena; tradunt sacerdotibus que
 partly (to) Trœzene; they deliver to priests and
 paucis majoribus natu arcem ac
 to a few greaters by birth (elders) the citadel and
 sacra procuranda, relinquunt reliquum
 sacred things to be taken care of, they leave rest of
 oppidum.
 town.

CAPUT III. CHAPTER III.

CONSILIUM hujus displicebat plerisque civitatibus,
 The counsel of him did displease to most states,
 et placebat magis dimicari in terra. Itaque
 and it did please more to be fought on land. Therefore
 delecti missi-sunt cum Leonida, rege
 chosen (persons) were sent with Leonidas, king
 Lacedæmoniorum, qui occuparent Thermopylas, que
 of Lacedæmonians, who should occupy Thermopylae, and
 paterentur barbāros non progrēdi longius.
 should suffer the barbarians not to advance farther.
 Hi sustinuerunt non vim hostium, que
 These sustained not the violence of the enemies, and
 omnes interierunt eo loco. At communis classis
 all perished in that place. But the common fleet
 Græciæ trecentarum navium, in qua erant
 of Greece of three hundred ships, in which were
 ducentæ Atheniensium, primum conflixit cum
 two hundred of Athenian (ships), first engaged with
 classariis regis apud Artemisium, inter Eubœam
 the seamen of the king at Artemisium, between Eubœa
 que continentem terram. Enim Themistöcles quærebat
 and the continental land. For Themistocles did seek

angustias, ne circumiretur multitudine. Etsi
the straits, lest he should be surrounded by multitude. Although
 discesserant hinc pari praelio, tamen ausi-sunt
they had departed hence with equal battle, however they dared
 non manere eodem loco: quod erat
not to remain in the same place: because (there) was
 periculum ne, si pars navium adversariorum
danger lest, if part of the ships of the adversaries
 superasset Eubœam, premerentur ancipiti
might have passed by Eubœa, they might be pressed by double
 periculo. Quo factum-est, ut discederent (sub.)
danger. By which it was made, that they did depart
 ab Artemisio, et constituerent (sub.) suam classem
from Artemisium, and did station their fleet
 apud Salamina exadversum Athenas.
at Salamis over-against Athens.

CAPUT IV.
 CHAPTER IV.

AT Xerxes, Thermopylis expugnatis, protinus
But Xerxes, Thermopylæ having been reduced, immediately
 accessit astu, que delevit id incendio,
approached the city, and destroyed it by conflagration,
 nullis defendentibus, sacerdotibus, quos invenerat in
none defending, the priests, whom he had found in
 arce, interfectis. Fama cujus classiarum
the citadel, having been slain. By fame of which the seamen
 perterriti quum auderent (sub.) non manere, et
being terrified when they did dare not to remain, and
 plurimi hortarentur (sub.) ut discederent quisque
most did exhort that they should depart each
 suas domos que defenderent se
(to) their own houses and should defend themselves
 mœnibus, Themistocles unus restitit, et aiebat
with walls, Themistocles alone opposed, and did say
 G 3

universos posse esse pares, testabatur
the whole to be able to be equal, he did solemnly affirm
 dispersos perituros. Et affirmabat id
(them) being dispersed about to perish. And he did affirm that
 fore Eurybiādi, regi Lacedæmoniorum, qui
to be about to be to Eurybiades, king of Lacedæmonians, who
 tum præerat summæ imperiī. Quem quum
then was appointed to the height of command. Whom when
 moveret (sub.) minus quam vellet, (sub.) misit ad
he did move less than he did will, he sent to
 regem noctu ex suis servis quem habuit
the king by night (one) out of his slaves whom he had
 fidelissimum, ut nuntiaret ei suis
most faithful, that he might announce to him in his own
 verbis: adversarios ejus esse in fuga, qui si
words: the adversaries of him to be in flight, who if
 discessissent, confecturum bellum cum
they might have departed, about to finish the war with
 majore labore et longinquiore tempore, quum
greater labour and in longer time, when
 cogeretur consecrari singulos; quos si
he would be compelled to pursue each; whom if
 aggrederetur statim, brevi oppressurum
he would attack immediately, in short (time) (to be) about to
 universos. Hoc valebat eo, ut omnes
overwhelm the whole. This did avail thither, that all
 cogerentur (sub.) ingratis ad depugnandum.
were compelled against their will to fight it out.
 Hac re audita, Barbārus, credens
This thing having been heard, the barbarian, believing
 nihil doli subesse, postridie confligit
nothing of deceit to be under, next day engaged
 loco alienissimo sibi, contra
in a place most disadvantageous to himself, on the other hand
 opportunissimo hostibus, mari ad eo angusto,
most advantageous to enemies, in a sea so narrow,

ut multitudo navium ejus potuërit (*sub.*) non
that the multitude of ships of him was able not
 explicari. Ergo victus-est magis
to be unfolded (extended). Therefore he was conquered more
 consilio Themistöclis, quam armis Græciæ.
by the counsel of Themistocles, than by the arms of Greece.

CAPUT V.
 CHAPTER V.

Hic etsi gessërat rem male,
This although he had carried on the thing badly,
 tamen habebat tantas reliquias copiarum, ut
however had so great remains of forces, that
 etiã cum his posset opprimere hostes.
even with these he might be able to overwhelm enemies.
 Iterum depulsus-est gradu ab
Again he was driven from the step (favorable position) by
 eodem. Nam Themistöcles verens, ne perseveraret
the same. For Themistocles fearing, lest he should persevere
 bellare, fecit eum certiorem, id
to war, made him more certain (informed him), that
 agi, ut pons,
to be done (that this was in contemplation), that the bridge,
 quem ille fecerat in Hellesponto, dissolveretur,
which he had made on the Hellespont, should be destroyed,
 ac excluderetur reditu in Asiam; que
and he should be excluded from return into Asia; and
 persuasit id ei. Itaque, qua
he persuaded that to him. Therefore, by which (way)
 fecerat iter sex mensibus, reversus-est in
he had made the journey in six months, he returned into
 Asiam eadem minus triginta diebus, que
Asia by the same (way) in less than thirty days, and
 judicavit se non superatum sed conservatum
judged himself not overcome but preserved

a Themistöcle. Sic Græcia liberata est prudentia
 by Themistocles. Thus Greece was freed by the prudence
 unius viri, que Asia succubuit Europæ. Hæc
 of one man, and Asia yielded to Europe. This (is)
 altera victoria, quæ possit comparari cum
 another victory, which may be able to be compared with
 Marathonio tropæo. Nam pari modo apud
 Marathonian trophy. For in like manner at
 Salamina parvo numero navium maxima classis
 Salamis with a small number of ships the greatest fleet
 post memoriâ hominum devicta est.
 after (since) the memory of men was vanquished.

CAPUT VI.
 CHAPTER VI.

THEMISTÖCLES fuit magnus hoc bello, nec minor
 Themistocles was great in this war, nor less
 in pace. Enim quum Athenienses uterentur (sub.)
 in peace. For when the Athenians did use
 Phalerico portu, neque magno neque bono,
 Phalerican harbour, neither great nor good,
 consilio hujus triplex portus Piræei constitutus est;
 by counsel of him the triple harbour of Piræus was constructed;
 que circumdatus iis mœnibus, ut æquipararet (sub.)
 and surrounded with those walls, that it did equal
 urbem ipsam dignitate, superaret (sub.) utilitate.
 the city itself in dignity, did surpass (it) in usefulness.
 Idem restituit muros Atheniensium suo
 The same restored the walls of the Athenians with his own
 præcipuo periculo. Namque Lacedæmonii nacti
 particular risk. For the Lacedæmonians having ob-
 tained fit cause propter excursiones
 barbarorum, qua negarent (sub.), oportere
 of the barbarians, by which they did deny, to be fit

habere ullam urbem extra Peloponnesum, conati-sunt
to have any city beyond the Peloponnesus, attempted

prohibere Athenienses ædificantes, ne essent
to hinder Athenians building, lest there might be

munita loca, quæ hostes possiderent. Hoc
fortified places, which the enemies might possess. This

spectabat longe alio, atque volebant
did look (had reference) far elsewhere, and (than) they did will

videri. Enim Athenienses duabus victoriis,
to seem. For the Athenians by the two victories,

Marathonia et Salaminia, consecuti-erant tantam
Marathonian and Salaminian, had obtained so great

gloriam apud omnes gentes, ut Lacedæmonii
glory at (among) all nations, that the Lacedæmonians

intelligerent (*sub.*), certamen de principatu fore
did understand, the contest concerning chief power to be

sibi cum his. Quare volebant
about to be to themselves with these. Wherefore they did will

eos esse quam-infirmos. Autem postquam
them to be as weak as possible. But after that

audierunt muros instrui, miserunt legatos
they heard the walls to be built, they sent ambassadors

Athenas, qui vetarent id fieri. Desierunt,
(to) Athens, who should forbid that to be done. They desisted,

his præsentibus, ac dixerunt se
these being present, and said themselves (to be)

missuros legatos ad eos de ea re.
about to send ambassadors to them concerning that thing.

Themistocles suscepit hanc legationem, et profectus-est
Themistocles undertook this embassy, and departed

solus primo; præcepit ut reliqui legati
alone first; he directed that the remaining ambassadors

exirent tum, quum altitudo muri videretur
should go out then, when the height of the wall might seem

satis exstructa: interim omnes servi atque
enough built: meanwhile all, slaves and

libëri, facërent opus, neque parcërent ulli
freemen, should do the work, nor should spare to any
 loco, sive esset sacer, sive profanus, sive
place, whether it might be sacred, or profane, whether
 privatus, sive publicus, et congerërent andique
private, or public, and should collect from all parts
 quod putarent idoneũ ad muniendum. Quo
what they might think fit to fortifying. By which
 factum-est, ut muri Atheniensium constarent (sub.)
it was made, that the walls of the Athenians did consist
 ex sacellis que sepulcris.
out of chapels and tombs.

CAPUT VII. CHAPTER VII.

AUTEM Themistöcles, ut venit Lacedæmonem,
But Themistocles, when he came (to) Lacedæmon,
 noluit adire ad magistratus, et dedit opëram,
willed not to go to the magistrates, and gave endeavour,
 ut ducëret tempus quam-longissime,
that he might lead (protract) the time as long as possible,
 interponens caussam, se expectare collegas,
alleging (as) a cause, himself to wait for colleagues,
 quum Lacedæmonii quererentur (sub.), opus
when the Lacedæmonians did complain, the work
 nihilominus iëri, que eum conari fallëre
nevertheless to be done, and him to attempt to deceive
 in ea re. Intërim reliqui legati
in that thing. Meanwhile the remaining ambassadors
 consecuti-sunt. A quibus quum audisset (sub.),
came up. From whom when he had heard,
 multum munitionis non superesse, accessit ad
much of the fortifying not to remain, he went to to
 Ephöros Lacedæmoniorum, penes quos erat
the Ephori of the Lacedæmonians, in power of whom was

summum imperium, atque contendit apud eos,
the highest command, and contended at (before) them,

falsa esse-delata his; quare
false (things) to have been reported to them; wherefore

esse æquum, illos mittere bonos que nobiles viros,
to be just, them to send good and noble men,

quibus fides haberetur, qui explorarent rem;
to whom faith might be had, who might examine the thing;

interëa retinerent se obsidem. Mos
meanwhile they should retain himself hostage. Manner

gestus-est ei; que tres
was carried to him (his request was complied with;) and three

legati, functi summis honoribus,
ambassadors, having discharged with highest honours,

missi-sunt Athenas. Themistöcles jussit suos
were sent (to) Athens. Themistocles ordered his own

collegas proficisci cum his, que prædixit
colleagues to depart with these, and he said before

eis, ut dimitterent ne legatos
to them, that they should dismiss not the ambassadors

Lacedæmoniorum prius, quam ipse remissus-esset (sub.)
of the Lacedemonians before, than himself had been sent back.

Postquam ratus-est, hos pervenisse Athenas,
After that he supposed, these to have arrived (at) Athens,

adiit ad magistratum que senatum Lacedæmoniorum,
he went to the magistrate and senate of the Lacedemonians,

et apud eos professus-est liberrime, Athenienses
and at (before) them he avowed most freely, the Athenians

suo consilio, sepsisse publicos deos que
by his own counsel, to have enclosed the public gods and

suos patrios ac penates muris, quo
their own native and household gods with walls, that

possent, facilius defendere ab hoste,
they might be able, more easily to defend from enemy,

quod possent (sub.) facere communi jure gentium,
which they were able to do by the common right of nations,

neque in eo fecisse, quod esset (*sub.*) inutile
 nor in that to have done, what was useless
 Græciæ. Nam urbem illorum oppositam-esse
 to Greece. For the city of them to have been opposed
 barbaris ut propugnaculum, apud quam regias
 to the barbarians as a bulwark, at which the royal
 classes fecisse naufragium bis jam. Autem
 fleets to have made shipwreck twice already. But
 Lacedæmonios facere male et injuste, qui
 Lacedemonians to do badly and unjustly, who
 intuerentur (*sub.*) potius id, quod esset (*sub.*) utile
 did regard rather that, which was useful
 dominationi ipsorum, quam quod universæ Græciæ.
 to the dominion of themselves, than what to whole Greece.
 Quare si vellent recipere suos legatos,
 Wherefore if they should will to receive their own ambassadors,
 quos miserant Athenas, remitterent
 whom they had sent (to) Athens, they should send back
 se, aliter recepturi illos numquam in
 himself, otherwise about to receive them never into
 patriam.
 native country.

CAPUT VIII. CHAPTER VIII.

TAMEN effugit non invidiam suorum civium.
 However he escaped not the envy of his own citizens.
 Namque ob eundem timorem, quo Miltiades
 For on account of the same fear, by which Miltiades
 damnatus-erat, ejectus suffragiis testularum e
 had been condemned, being cast out by votes of little shells out of
 civitate, concessit Argos (*plural*) habitatum. Quum
 the state, he departed (to) Argos to dwell. When
 vivëret (*sub.*) hic cum magna dignitate propter
 he did live here with great dignity on account of

multas virtutes ejus, Lacedæmonii miserunt
the many virtues of him, the Lacedemonians sent

legatos Athenas, qui accusarent eum absentem,
ambassadors (to) Athens, who should accuse him absent,

quod fecisset (sub.) societatem cum rege
because he had made alliance with the king

Persarum ad Græciam opprimendam. Absens
of the Persians to Greece to be oppressed. Absent

damnatus-est hoc crimine proditiōis. Ut
he was condemned with this charge of treason. When

audivit id, demigravit Coreyam, quod
he heard that, he emigrated (to) Corcyra, because

videbat non se tutum satis Argis.
he did see not himself safe enough in Argos.

Ibi quum animadvertisset (sub.) principes ejus
There when he had perceived the chiefs of that

civitatis timere, ne Lacedæmonii et Athenienses
state to fear, lest the Lacedemonians and Athenians

indicērent bellum his propter se,
might declare war to them (on account of) himself,

confugit ad Admetum, regem Molossorum, cum
he fled to Admetus, king of the Molossians, with

quo hospitium erat ei. Quum venisset (sub.)
whom hospitality was to him. When he had come

huc, et rex abesset (sub.) in-præsentia, quo
hither, and the king was absent for-the-present, that

tuéretur se receptum majore religione,
he might protect himself being received with greater religion,

arripuit parvulam filiam ejus, et coniecit
he seized the very little daughter of him, and threw

se cum ea in sacrarium, quod colebatur
himself with her into a sanctuary, which was worshipped

summa cæremonia. Egressus-est non inde prius,
with highest ceremony. He came out not thence before,

quam rex, dextra data, recipēret (sub.)
than king, right (hand) having been given, did receive

eum in fidem, quam præstitit. Nam quum
him into faith, which he performed. For when

exposceretur (sub.) publice ab Atheniensibus et
he was demanded publicly by the Athenians and

Lacedæmoniis, prodidit non supplicem, que
Lacedæmonians, he betrayed not the suppliant, and

monuit, ut consulëret sibi: enim esse
advised, that he should consult for himself: for to be

difficile, eum versari tuto in loco tam
difficult, him to be engaged safely in a place so

propinquo. Itaque jussit eum deduci
near. Therefore he ordered him to be conducted

Pydnam, et dedit quod esset satis præsidii.
(to) Pydna, and gave what might be enough of guard.

Hic ascendit in navem ignotus omnibus nautis.
He ascended into a ship unknown to all the sailors.

Quum quæ ferretur (sub.) maxima tempestate
When which was borne by greatest tempest

Naxum, ubi exercitus Atheniensium tum erat,
(to) Naxus, where an army of Athenians then was,

Themistöcles sensit, esse pereundum sibi,
Themistocles perceived, to be to be perished to himself

si pervenisset eo.
(that he must perish), if he should have arrived thither.

Coactus hac necessitate apërit domīno
Compelled by this necessity he discloses to the master

navis, qui sit (sub.), pollicens multa, si
of the ship, who he is, promising many (things), if

conservasset se. At ille, captus
he should have preserved himself. But he, taken

misericiórdia clarissimi viri, tenuit navem
with compassion of the most famous man, held the ship

in ancōris in salo procul ab insula diem
in anchors in the deep far from the island day

que noctem, neque passus-est quemquam exire
and night, nor suffered any one to go out

ex ea. Inde pervenit Ephësum, que ibi
 out of it Thence he arrived (to) Ephesus, and there
 exponit Themistöclem, cui ille postëa retulit
 he puts out Themistocles, to whom he afterwards returned
 gratiam pro meritis.
 favor for merits.

CAPUT IX.
 CHAPTER IX.

Scio, plerosque scripsisse ita, Themistöclem
 I know, most to have written thus, Themistocles
 transisse in Asiã Xerxe regnante. Sed ego
 to have gone over into Asia Xerxes reigning. But I
 credo Thucydidi potissimum, quod erat proximus
 believe to Thucydides chiefly, because he was nearest
 ætate, qui reliquerunt historiã illorum temporum,
 in age, who have left the history of those times,
 et fuit ejusdem civitatis. Autem is ait eum
 and was of the same state. But he says him
 venisse ad Artaxerxem, atque misisse
 to have come to Artaxerxes, and to have sent
 epistolã his verbis: Themistöcles veni ad
 a letter in these words: (I) Themistocles have come to
 te, qui omnium Graiorum intuli plurima
 thee, who of all Greeks have brought on most
 mala in tuam domum, quum fuit necesse
 evils into (upon) thy house, when it was necessary
 mihi bellare adversus tuum patrem, que defendere
 to me to war against thy father, and to defend
 meam patriã. Idem feci multo plura
 my country. (I) the same have done by much more
 bona, postquam ipse (cœpi esse) in tuto,
 good (things), after that I myself (began to be) in safe,
 et ille cœpit esse in pericũlo. Nam quum
 and he began to be in danger. For when

vellet (sub.) *reverti in Asiam, prælio facto*
 he was willing to return into Asia, battle having been made
apud Salamina, feci eum certiores
 (fought) at Salamis, I made him more certain
litteris, id agi,
 by letters, that to be done (*that it was in contemplation*),
ut pons, quem fecerat in Hellesponto,
 that the bridge, which he had made on the Hellespont,
dissolveretur, atque circumiretur ab
 should be destroyed, and he should be surrounded by
hostibus, quo nuntio ille liberatus-est periculo.
 enemies, by which message he was freed from danger.
Autem nunc exagitatus a cuncta Græcia, confugi
 But now driven out from whole Greece, I have fled
ad te, petens tuam amicitiam: quam si
 to thee, seeking thy / friendship: which if
adeptus-ero, habebis me bonum amicum,
 I shall have obtained, thou shalt have me a good friend,
non minus quam ille expertus-est fortem inimicum.
 not less than he experienced (me) a brave enemy.
Autem rogo ea, ut de his
 But I request these (*things*), that concerning these
rebus, quas volo loqui cum te, des
 things, which I will to speak with thee, thou mayst give
mihi annum temporis, que eo transacto
 to me a year of time, and that having been passed
patiaris me venire ad te.
 thou mayest suffer me to come to thee.

CAPUT X.
CHAPTER X.

REX admirans magnitudinem animi hujus, que
 The king admiring the greatness of mind of him, and
 cupiens talem virum conciliari sibi, dedit
 desiring such a man to be gained over to himself, gave

veniam. Ille dedit omne illud tempus littëris que
leave. He gave all that time to letters and
 sermoni Persarum, quibus eruditus-est adëo,
to speech of the Persians, in which he was instructed so,
 ut dicatur (sub.) fecisse verba apud regem
that he is said to have made words at (with) the king
 multo commodius, quam hi, qui nati-erant
by much more aptly, than those, who had been born
 in Perside, potërant. Quum hic pollicitus-esset (sub.)
in Persia, were able. When he had promised
 multa regi, que illud gratissimum,
many (things) to the king, and that most agreeable (thing),
 si vellet uti suis consiliis, illum
if he might will to use his counsels, him (to be)
 oppressurum Græciam bello, donatus magnis
about to oppress Greece with war, gifted with great
 muneribus ab Artaxerxe, rediit in Asiam,
presents by Artaxerxes, he returned into Asia,
 que constituit domicilium sibi Magnesiae.
and settled abode to himself at Magnesia.
 Namque rex donarat hanc urbem ei,
For the king had presented this city to him,
 quidem his verbis, quæ præberet panem
indeed with these words, which might afford bread
 ei; (ex qua regione quinquaginta talenta
to him; (out of which region fifty talents
 redibant quotannis): autem Lampsacum, unde
did return annually): but Lampsacus, whence
 sumeret vinum: Myuntem; ex qua haberet
he might take wine: Myus; out of which he might have
 opsonium. Duo monumenta hujus manserunt ad
meat. Two monuments of him have remained to
 nostram memoriã, sepulcrum prope oppidum, in
our memory, the sepulchre near the town, in
 quo sepultus-est; statuæ in foro Magnesiae.
which he was buried: statues in the market-place of Magnesia.

De	morte	cujus	scriptum-est	
Concerning	the death	of whom	it has been written	
multimōdis	apud	plerosque :	sed nos probamus	
in many manners	at (in)	several (authors) ;	but we approve of	
potissimum	eundem	Thucydidem,	auctorem,	qui ait
chiefly	the same	Thucydides,	author,	who says
illum	mortuum (-esse)	morbo	Magnesiae,	neque
him	to have died	by disease	at Magnesia,	nor
negat	famam	fuisse,	sumsisse	venenum
denies	a report	to have been,	to have taken	poison
sua	sponte,	quum	desperaret (sub.)	se
with his own	will,	when	he did despair	himself
posse	præstare	quæ	pollicitus-esset (sub.)	
to be able	to perform	what (things)	he had promised	
regi	de	Græciâ	opprimenda.	Idem
to the king	concerning	Greece	to be oppressed.	The same
prodidit	memoriæ	ossa	ejus sepulta (-esse)	
has delivered	to memory	the bones	of him to have been buried	
clam	in Attica	ab amicis,	quoniam concederetur (sub.)	
secretly in	Attica	by friends,	since it was granted	
non	legibus,	quod damnatus-esset (sub.)	proditionis.	
not	by laws,	because he had been condemned	of treachery.	

III.—ARISTIDES.

CAPUT I. CHAPTER I.

ARISTIDES,	filius	Lysimæchi	Atheniensis,	fuit
Aristides,	son	of Lysimachus,	an Athenian,	was
fere	æqualis	Themistocli.	Itaque	contendit
almost	equal	to Themistocles.	Therefore	he contended
cum eo	de	principatu,	namque	obtreclarunt
with him	concerning	the chief power,	for	they disparaged
inter	se.	Autem	in	his
between	themselves.	But	in	these
				cognitum-est
				it was known,

quanto eloquentiā antestaret (*sub.*) innocentiae. Enim
by how much eloquence did surpass to innocence. For

quamquam Aristides excelebat adēo abstinētia,
although Aristides did excel so much in temperance,

ut unus post memoriā hominū, quod
that alone after (since) the memory of men, that

quidem nos audierimus (*sub.*), appellatus sit (*sub.*) Justus
indeed we have heard, he was called Just

cognomine, tamen, collabefactus a Themistocle,
by surname, yet being made to fall by Themistocles,

multatus-est exsilio decem annorum illa testula.
he was punished with banishment of ten years by that shell

Qui quidem quum intelligeret (*sub.*),
(ostracism). Who indeed when he did understand,

multitudinem concitatam non posse reprimi,
the multitude stirred up not to be able to be repressed,

que cedens animadvertisset (*sub.*) quemdam
and departing had observed a certain one

scribentem, ut pelleretur patria, dicitur
writing, that he should be driven from country, he is said

quæsisse ab eo, quare faceret (*sub.*) id, aut
to have asked from him, why he did do that, or

quid Aristides commisisset (*sub.*), cur duceretur
what Aristides had committed, why he should be led

dignus tanta poena? Cui ille
(deemed) worthy with so great punishment? To whom he

respondit: se ignorare Aristidem, sed non
answered: himself not to know Aristides, but not

placere sibi, quod elaborasset (*sub.*) tam cupide,
to please to himself, that he had laboured so eagerly,

ut appellaretur Justus præter ceteros. Hic
that he should be called Just beyond others. He

pertulit non poenam legitimam decem annorum.
suffered not punishment appointed by law of ten years.

Nam, postquam Xerxes descendit in Græciam, fere
For, after that Xerxes came down into Greece, about

sexto anno quam expulsus-erat, restitutus-est
in sixth year that he had been banished, he was restored
 in patriam scito populi.
into country by a decree of the people.

CAPUT II. CHAPTER II.

AUTEM interfuit navali pugnae apud Salamina,
But he was present to naval battle at Salamis,
 quæ facta-est prius-quam liberaretur (sub.) poena.
which was done before that he was freed from punishment.
 Idem fuit prætor Atheniensium apud Plataeas
The same was commander of the Athenians at Plataeæ
 in prælio quo Mardonius fusus-est que
in the battle in which Mardonius was routed and
 exercitus barbarorum interfectus. Neque est
the army of barbarians slain. Neither is (there)
 ullum aliud illustre factum hujus in militari
any other illustrious deed of him in military
 re, quam memoria hujus imperii: vero multa
affair, than the memory of this command: but many
 justitiæ et æquitatis et innocentiae; in-primis,
of (his) justice and of equity and of innocence; especially,
 quod factum-est æquitate hujus, quum esset (sub.)
because it was done by the equity of him, when he was
 in communi classe Græciæ simul cum Pausania,
in the common fleet of Greece together with Pausanias,
 quo duce Mardonius fugatus-erat, ut summa
who (being) leader Mardonius had been routed, that the total
 maritimi imperii transferretur (sub.)
(the sovereignty) of maritime power was transferred
 a Lacedæmoniiis ad Athenienses. Namque, ante
from the Lacedemonians to the Athenians. For, before
 id tempus, Lacedæmonii erant duces et mari
that time, the Lacedemonians were leaders both by sea

et terra. Autem tum et intemperantia
and by land. But then both by the arrogance
 Pausaniæ, et justitia Aristidis, factum-est
of Pausanias, and by the justice of Aristides, it was done
 ut fere omnes civitates Græciæ applicarent (*sub.*)
that almost all the states of Greece did attack
 se ad societatem Atheniensium, et
themselves to the alliance of the Athenians, and
 deligèrent (*sub.*) sibi hos duces adversus
did choose to themselves these (as) leaders against
 barbāros.
the barbarians.

CAPUT III. CHAPTER III.

Quo repellèrent quos facilius, si forte
That they might repel whom more easily, if perhaps
 conarentur renovare bellum, Aristides delectus-est,
they should attempt to renew the war, Aristides was chosen,
 qui constituëret quantum pecuniæ quæque civitas
who should settle how much of money each state
 daret, ad classes ædificandas que exercitus
should give, to (for) the fleets to be built and armies
 comparandos, que arbitrio ejus quadringena
to be prepared, and by the judgment of him four hundred
 et sexagena talenta collata-sunt Delum quotannis.
and sixty. talents were conveyed (to) Delos yearly.
 Enim voluerunt id esse commune ærarium.
For they wished that to be the common treasury.
 Omnis quæ pecunia postero tempore translata-est
All which money in after time was transferred
 Athenas. Qua abstinentiâ hic fuërit (*sub.*),
(to) Athens. With what temperance he was,
 est nullum certius indicium quam quod,
there is no more certain proof than that,

quum præfuisset (*sub.*) tantis rebus,
when he had been over (appointed) to so great things,
 decessit in tanta paupertate, ut reliquērit (*sub.*)
he departed (died) in so great poverty, that he left
 vix qui efferretur. Quo
scarcely wherewith he might be carried-out (buried). By which
 factum-est, ut filiæ ejus alerentur (*sub.*)
it was done, that the daughters of him were nourished
 publice, et collocarentur (*sub.*)
publicly (at the public expense), and were placed (given in
 marriage) dotibus datis de communi ærario.
with dowries given from the common treasury.
 Autem decessit fere post quartum
But he departed (died) about after the fourth
 annum quam Themistöcles expulsus-erat Athenis.
year that Themistocles had been banished from Athens.

IV.—PAUSANIAS.

CAPUT I. CHAPTER I.

PAUSANIAS Lacedæmonius fuit magnus homo, sed
Pausanias the Lacedemonian was a great man, but
 varius in omni genere vitæ. Nam ut
changeable in every kind of life. For as
 eluxit virtutibus, sic obrütus-est
he shone forth with virtues, so he was overwhelmed
 vitis. Illustrissimum prælium hujus est
with vices. The most illustrious battle of him is
 apud Platæas. Namque Mardonius, regius satrāpes,
*at Platææ. For Mardonius, a royal satrap,**
 Medus natione, gener regis, in primis
a Mede by nation, son-in-law of the king, in (among) the first

* A governor or viceroy of a Persian province.

omnium Persarum, et fortis manu et plenus
of all the Persians, both brave in hand and full
 consilii, cum ducentis millibus peditum,
of counsel, with two hundred thousands of foot-soldiers,
 quos legērat viritim, et viginti millibus
whom he had chosen man-by-man, and twenty thousands
 equitum, fugatus-est Græciā, illo duce,
of horsemen, was routed from Greece, he (being) the leader,
 manu haud ita magna, que dux ipse
with a band not so (very) large, and the leader himself
 cecidit eo prælio. Qua victoria elatus
fell in that battle. By which victory being elated
 cœpit miscere plurima, et concupiscere
he began to mix (confound) most (things), and to desire
 majora. Sed primum reprehensus-est in eo,
greater (things). But first he was censured in this,
 quod ex præda posuisset (*sub.*) aurēum tripodem
*that out of the spoil he had placed a golden tripod**
 Delphis, epigrammāte scripto, in quo hæc
at Delphi, with an inscription written, in which this
 sententiā erat, “Barbāros deletos-esse apud
sentence was, “The Barbarians to have been destroyed at
 Plataeas suo ductu, que ergo ejus victoriæ
Plataeæ by his guidance, and on account of that victory
 dedisse donum Apollīni.” Lacedæmonii
to have given (it as) a gift to Apollo.” The Lacedæmonians
 exsculpsērunt hos versus, neque scripserunt aliud
erased these verses, nor wrote other
 quam nomina earum civitatum, auxiliō quarum
than the names of those states, by the aid of which
 Persæ victi-erant.
the Persians had been vanquished.

* A three-footed stool, on which the oracular priest or priestess sat when giving responses.

CAPUT II.
CHAPTER II.

Post id prælium miserunt eundem Pausaniam
After that battle they sent the same Pausanias
 cum communi classe Cyprum atque Hellespontum,
with the common fleet (to) Cyprus and the Hellespont,
 ut depellëret præsidia barbarorum ex his
that he might drive the garrisons of barbarians out of these
 regionibus. Usus pari felicitate
regions. Having used (experienced) with equal good fortune
 in ea re, cœpit gerere se elatius,
in that thing, he began to carry himself more elatedly,
 que appetere majores res. Nam quum,
and to seek after greater things. For when,
 Byzantiō expugnato, cepisset (sub.) complures
Byzantium being taken by assault, he had taken several
 nobiles Persarum, atque in his nonnullos
nobles of Persians, and in (among) these some
 propinquos regis, remisit hos clam
relatives of the king, he sent back these privately
 Xerxi, simulans effugisse ex publicis
to Xerxes, pretending (them) to have escaped out of the public
 vinculis, et cum his Gongylum Eretriensem,
chains (prison), and with these Gongylus the Eretrian,
 qui redderet littëras regi, in quibus
who should deliver letters to the king, in which
 Thucydides prodidit memoriæ hæc
Thucydides has transmitted to remembrance these (things)
 scripta-fuisse: "Pausaniās, dux Spartæ, misit
to have been written: "Pausanias, general of Sparta, has sent
 munëri tibi, quos cepërat
to present (as a present) to thee, whom he had taken
 Byzantiï, postquam cognovit tuos
of (at) Byzantium, after that he knew (them to be) thy

propinquos que cupit se conjungi tecum
relations, and desires himself to be united with thee
 affinitate : quare, si videtur tibi,
by affinity : wherefore, if it seems (fit) to thee,
 des ei tuam filiam nuptum. Si
thou mayst give to him thy daughter to marry. If
 feceris id, pollicetur te redacturum
thou shalt have done that, he promises thee. about to reduce
 et Spartam et cetēram Græciam sub tuam
both Sparta and the rest Greece under thy
 potestatem, se adjuvante. Si volueris (*sub.*)
power, himself assisting. If thou shalt will
 quid geri de his rebus, face
any (thing) to be carried on about these things, do
 mittas ad eum certum
thou mayst send (take care to send) to him a sure
 hominem, cum quo colloquatur." Rex, magnopere
man, with whom he may converse." The king, greatly
 gavisus salute tot hominum, tam
rejoiced with the safety of so many men, so
 necessariorum sibi, confestim mittit Artabazum
nearly related to himself, immediately sends Artabazus
 cum epistola ad Pausaniam, in qua collaudat eum,
with a letter to Pausanias, in which he praises him,
 ac petit, parcat ne cui rei ad
and desires, he may spare not to any thing to (for)
 ea perficienda, quæ pollicetur. Si
those (things) to be accomplished, which he promises. If
 fecerit, laturum a se repulsam
he shall have done (them), about to bear from himself the refusal
 nullius rei. Pausanias, voluntate hujus cognita,
of no thing. Pausanias, the will of him being known,
 factus alacrior ad rem gerendam,
being made more prompt to the thing to be carried on,
 cecidit in suspicionem Lacedæmoniorum. In
fell into the suspicion of the Lacedæmonians. In

quo facto revocatus domum, accusatus capitis,
which deed being recalled home, being accused of head,
 absolvitur, tamen multatur pecuniā: ob quam
he is acquitted, however he is fined with money: for which
 causam remissus-est non ad classem.
cause he was sent back not to the fleet.

CAPUT III. CHAPTER III.

At ille non multo post rediit ad exercitum
But he not much after returned to the army
 sua sponte, et ibi patefecit cogitata
by his own will, and there discovered meditated (things)
 non callida, sed dementi ratione. Enim mutavit
not in cunning, but mad manner. For he changed
 non solum patrios mores, sed etiam cultum
not only (his) native customs, but also mode of living
 que vestitum. Utebatur regio apparatu,
and dress. He did use with royal equipage,
 Medica veste: Medi et Ægyptii satellites
*with Median robe: Median and * Egyptian attendants*
 sequebantur; epulabatur more Persarum,
did follow (him); he did feast in manner of Persians,
 luxuriosius quam qui adērant possent (sub.)
more sumptuously than (those) who were present were able
 perpēti: dabat non aditum conveniendi
to endure: he did give not access of meeting
 petentibus: respondebat superbe, [et]
to (those) asking: he did answer haughtily, [and]
 imperabat crudeliter. Nolebat redire
did rule cruelly. He was unwilling to return
 Spartam. Contulērat se Colonas, qui
(to) Sparta. He had borne (betaken) himself (to) Colonæ, which
 locus est in agro Troadis; ibi capiebat consilia
place is in the land of Troas; there he did take counsels

inimica cum patriæ, tum sibi. Postquam
unfriendly as-well to country, as to himself. After that
 Lacedæmonii rescierunt id, miserunt legatos
the Lacedæmonians understood that, they sent ambassadors
 ad eum cum scytala, in qua, more illorum;
to him with a scytala, in which, in the custom of them,*
 erat scriptum: "Nisi reverteretur domum,
it was written: "Unless he should return home,
 se damnaturos eum capitis." Commotus hoc
themselves about to condemn him of head." Alarmed by this
 nuntio, sperans se posse depellere etiam
message, hoping himself to be able to drive off even
 tum instans periculum pecuniâ et potentia,
then the threatening danger by money and by power,
 rediit domum. Ut venit huc, conjectus-est
he returned home. When he came hither, he was thrown
 ab ephoris in publica vincula. (Enim legibus
by the magistrates into public chains. (For by the laws
 eorum licet cuivis ephoro facere hoc
of them it is allowed to any magistrate to do this
 regi.) Tamen expedit se hinc, neque
to the king.) However he freed himself hence, nor
 carebat suspicione magis eo. Nam
was he free from suspicion more on that account. For
 opinio manebat, eum habere societatem cum
the opinion did remain, him to have alliance with
 rege. Est quoddam genus hominum. quod
the king. There is a certain race of men, which
 vocatur Ilotæ, magna multitudo quorum colit
is called Helots, a great multitude of whom cultivates
 agros Lacedæmoniorum, que fungitur munere
the lands of the Lacedæmonians, and performs office

* A rod, on which the Lacedæmonian magistrates rolled parchment, and wrote despatches to their generals, who had a corresponding rod, on which the parchment was rolled and the despatch became legible.

servorum. Existimabatur sollicitare hos quoque
of slaves. He was thought to solicit these also

spe libertatis. Sed quod erat nullum
by hope of liberty. But because there was no

apertum crimen harum rerum, quo posset (*sub.*)
open crime of these things, by which he was able

argui, putabant non oportere judicari
to be convicted, they did think not to behove to be judged

de tali que tam claro viro suspicionibus,
concerning such and so famous man by suspicions,

et expectandum dum res ipsa
and to be waited till the thing itself

aperiret se.
should discover itself.

CAPUT IV. CHAPTER IV.

INTERIM Argilius quidam adolescentulus, quem
Meanwhile Argilius a certain little youth, whom

Pausanias dilexerat puerum venero amore,
Pausanias had loved (as) a boy with venereal love,

quum accepisset (*sub.*) ab eo epistolam ad
when he had received from him a letter to

Artabazum, que venisset (*sub.*) ei in suspicionem,
Artabazus, and it had come to him into suspicion,

aliquid esse scriptum in ea de se,
something to be written in it about himself,

quod nemo eorum, qui missi-erant eodem
because no one of those, who had been sent to same place

super tali caussa, rediisset, (*sub.*) laxavit vincula
upon such cause, had returned, he loosed the bonds

epistolæ, que signo detracto cognovit,
of the letter, and the seal being withdrawn discovered,

si pertulisset. esse-pereundum sibi
if he might have carried, to be-perished to himself (that

he must have perished). In eadem epistōla, erant
In the same letter, there were

quæ pertinebant ad ea quæ
what (things) did belong to those (things) which

convenĕrant inter regem que Pausaniām. Ille
had been agreed between the king and Pausanias. He

tradidit has littĕras ephōris. Gravitas
delivered these letters to the magistrates. The dignity

Lacedæmoniorum est non prætereunda hoc
of the Lacedemonians is not to be passed over in this

loco. Nam ne-quidem indicio hujus impulsī-sunt,
place. For not-even by proof of this they were impelled,

ut comprehendĕrent Pausaniām, neque putaverunt
that they should seize Pausanias, nor thought

vim adhibendam, prius-quam ipse indicasset
violence to be applied, before that he himself should have dis-

se. Itaque præceperunt huic indici,
covered himself. Therefore they charged to this informer,

quid vellent (sub.) fieri. Fanum Neptuni
what they did will to be done. A temple of Neptune

est Tænāri, quod Græci putant nefas
is of (at) Tænarus, which the Greeks think unlawful

violari. Eo ille index confugit, que
to be violated. Thither that informer fled for refuge, and

consedit in ara. Juxta hanc fecerunt
sat down in (at) the altar. Nigh this they made

locum sub terra, ex quo, si quis
a place under the earth, from which, if any (one)

loqueretur quid cum Argilio, posset
should speak any (thing) with Argilius, it might be able

audiri. Huc quidam ex ephōris
to be heard. Hither certain of the magistrates

descenderunt. Pausaniās, ut audivit, Argiliū
descended. Pausanias, when he heard, Argilius

confugisse in aram, venit eo
to have fled for refuge unto the altar, came thither

perturbatus. Quem quum videret (*sub.*) sedentem
troubled. Whom when he did see sitting
 in ara supplicem dei, quærit, quid
in (at) the altar suppliant of the god, he asks, what
 caussæ sit consilio tam repentino. Ille apërit
of cause may be to a counsel so sudden. He discloses
 huic, quid comperisset (*sub.*) ex littëris.
to him, what he had found out from the letters.
 Pausaniās, modo magis perturbatus, cœpit orare,
Pausanias, now more troubled, began to pray,
 enuntiaret ne, nec prodëret se
he would publish not, nor would betray himself
 meritum optime de illo. Quod-si dedisset
having deserved very well of him. But-if he should
 eam veniām sibi, que sublevasset
have given that favor to himself, and should have helped
 implicatum tantis rebus, futurum-esse
(him) involved in so great things, to be about to be
 magno præmio ei.
to (as) a great reward to him.

CAPUT V. CHAPTER V.

His rebus cognitis, ephōri putaverunt
These things being known, the magistrates thought (it)
 satius, eum comprehendi in urbe. Quo quum
better, him to be seized in the city. Whither when
 profecti-essent, (*sub.*) et Pausaniās, Argilio placato
they had set out, and Pausanias, Argilius being ap-
 ut putabat, reverteretur (*sub.*) Lacedæmōnem,
peased, as he did think, did return (to) Lacedemon,
 in itinere quum jam esset (*sub.*) in eo
in the way when now he was in that (on the point)
 ut comprehenderetur, intellexit e vultu
that he might be apprehended, he understood from the look

cujusdam ephōri, qui cupiebat admonere eum,
of a certain magistrate, who did desire to admonish him,
 insidiās fieri sibi. Itāque paucis gradibus
snarcs to be made to him. Therefore by few steps

antē-quam qui sequebantur, confugit in
before that (those) who did follow, he fled for refuge into

ædem Minervæ, quæ vocatur χαλκίαικος. Ne
the temple of Minerva, which is called Chalciæcus. Lest

posset exire hinc, ephōri statim
he might be able to go out hence, the magistrates immediately

obstruxerunt valvas ejus ædis, que
shut up the folding-gates of that temple, and

demoliti-sunt tectum, quo interiret facilis sub
demolished the roof, that he might die more easily under

divo. Dicitur, matrem Pausaniæ vixisse
the open air. It is said, the mother of Pausanias to have lived

eo tempore, que eam jam magno natu,
in that time, and her already in great age,

post-quam compērit de scelēre filii,
after that she found out concerning the wickedness of son,

in primis attulisse lapidem ad introitum
in (among) the first to have brought a stone to the entrance

ædis ad claudendum filium. Sic Pausanias
of temple to shut up (her) son. Thus Pausanias

maculavit magnam gloriam belli turpi morte.
stained great glory of war by a shameful death.

Hic, quum elatus-esset (sub.) semianimis de
He, when he had been carried forth half-alive from

templo, confestim efflavit animam. Quum
the temple, immediately breathed out life. When

nonnulli dicērent (sub.) corpus cujus mortui oportere
some did say the body of whom dead ought

inferri eodem, quo hi, qui
to be carried (for burial) to same place, whither those, who

dati-essent (sub.) ad supplicium, displicuit pluribus,
had been given to punishment, it displeased to more (the

et infoderunt procul ab
greater number), and they buried (him) far from
eo loco, quo mortuus-erat. Posterius
that place, in which he had died. Afterwards
erūtus inde responso Delphici [dei]
being dug up thence by the answer of the Delphic [god]
atque sepultus eodem loco, ubi posuerat
and buried in the same place, where he had placed
vitam.
(ended) life.

V.—CIMON.

CAPUT I.

CHAPTER I.

CIMON, filius Miltiadis, Atheniensis, usus-est
Cimon, son of Miltiades, an Athenian, used
admōdum duro initio adolescentiæ. Nam quum
very hard beginning of youth. For when
pater ejus potuisset (sub.) non solvere litem
the father of him had been able not to pay the fine
æstimatam populo, que ob eam causam
valued by the people, and for that cause
decessisset (sub.) in publicis vinculis, Cimon
had departed (died) in public chains (prison), Cimon
tenebatur eadem custodia, neque poterat emitti
was held in the same custody, nor was he able to be let out
legibus Atheniensium nisi solvisset
by the laws of Athenians unless he should have paid
pecuniam qua pater multatus-erat. Autem
the money with which (his) father had been fined. But
habebat in matrimonio suam sororem germanam, nomine
he had in marriage his sister german, by name
Elpinicen, ductus non magis amore, quam more.
Elpinice, led not more by love, than by custom.

Nam licet Atheniensibus ducere uxores
For it is allowed to Athenians to lead (marry) wives
 natus eodem patre. Quidam Callias cupidus
born from the same father. A certain Callias desirous
 hujus conjugii, non tam generosus, quam pecuniosus,
of this union, not so well-born, as wealthy,
 qui fecerat magnas pecunias ex metallis, egit
who had made great moneys out of the mines, treated
 cum Cimone, ut daret eam uxorem sibi;
with Cimon, that he might give her (as) wife to himself;
 si impetrasset id, se soluturum pecuniam
if he might have obtained that, himself about to pay the money
 pro illo. Quum is aspernaretur (sub.) talem
for him. When he did spurn at such
 conditionem, Elpinice negavit se passuram
condition, Elpinice denied herself about to suffer
 progeniem Miltiadis interire in publicis vinculis,
the offspring of Miltiades to perish in the public chains,
 quoniam posset (sub.) prohibere, que se
since she was able to hinder (it), and herself
 nupturam Calliæ, si præstitisset
about to marry to Callias, if he should have performed
 ea, quæ polliceretur (sub.),
those (things), which he did promise.

CAPUT II. CHAPTER II.

CIMON liberatus custodia tali modo,
Cimon being freed from custody in such manner,
 celeriter pervenit ad principatum. Enim habebat
quickly arrived to chief-power. For he had
 satis eloquentiæ, summam liberalitatem, magnam
enough of eloquence, the highest generosity, great
 prudentiam cum civilis juris, tum
skill when (as well) of civil law, then (as)

militaris rei, quod versatus-fuërat cum
 of military affair, because he had been employed with
 patre in exercitibus a puëro. Itaque hic
 (his) father in armies from a boy. Therefore he
 tenuit et populum urbanum in sua
 held both the people belonging-to-the-city in his
 potestate, et valuit plurimum auctoritate apud
 power, and prevailed very much in authority at
 exercitum. Primum imperator apud flumen
 the army. First (being) general at the river
 Strymōna fugavit magnas copias Thracum,
 Strymon he routed great forces of the Thracians,
 constituit oppidum Amphipolim, que misit eo
 he built the town Amphipolis, and sent thither
 decem millia Atheniensium in coloniam. Iterum
 ten thousands of Athenians into colony. Again
 idem apud Mycälen cepit classem devictam
 the same (man) at Mycale took the fleet being conquered
 Cypriorum et Phœnicum ducentarum navium,
 of Cyprians and of Phenicians of two hundred ships,
 que eodem die usus-est pari fortuna
 and in the same day he used (experienced) equal fortune
 in terra. Namque, navibus hostium captis,
 on land. For, the ships of enemies being taken,
 statim eduxit suas copias ex classe, que
 immediately he led out his forces out of the fleet, and
 prostravit maximam vim barbarorum uno
 he overthrew the very great force of the barbarians in one
 concursu. Qua victoria potitus magna
 onset. By which victory having possessed great
 præda, quum reverteretur (sub.) domum, quod nonnullæ
 booty, when he did return home, because some
 insulæ jam defecerant propter acerbitem
 islands already had revolted on account of bitterness
 imperii, confirmavit bene animatas, coegit
 of command, he confirmed (those) well affected, he compelled

alienatas redire ad officiũ. Vacuefecit
(those) alienated to return to duty. He laid waste

Scyrum, quam Dolōpes incolebant eo tempore,
Scyrus, which the Dolopians did inhabit in that time,

quod gessērant se contumaciũs,
because they had carried (conducted) themselves too insolently,

ejecit urbe que insũla vetēres sessorēs,
he cast out of the city and island the old sitters (inhab-

bitants), divisit agros civibus. Fregit
he divided the lands to citizens. He broke

Thasios fretos opulentia suo adventu.
(subdued) the Thasians relying on wealth by his arrival.

Arx Athenarum, qua vergit ad meridiem,
The citadel of Athens, where it inclines to the south,

ornata-est ex his manubiis.
was adorned out of these spoils.

CAPUT III. CHAPTER III.

QUIBUS rebus quum floreret (sub.) unus in
By which things when he did flourish alone in

civitate maxime, incidit in eandem invidiam, quam
the state mostly, he fell into the same envy, which

suus pater que cetēri principes Atheniensium :
his father and other chief men of the Athenians :

nam multatus-est exilio decem annorum, suffragiis
for he was punished with an exile of ten years, by votes

testarum, quod illi vocant ὀστρακισμόν. Cujus
of shells, which they call ostracism. Of which

facti poenituit Athenienses celerius quam ipsum.
deed it repented the Athenians sooner than himself.

Nam quum ille cessisset (sub.) forti animo
For when he had yielded with brave mind

invidiæ ingratorum civium, que Lacedæmonii
to the envy of ungrateful citizens, and the Lacedæmonians

indixissent (*sub.*) bellum Atheniensibus, confestim
had declared (war) to Athenians, instantly

desiderium notæ virtutis ejus consecutum-est.
the desire of the known valour of him succeeded.

Itaque revocatus-est in patriam post quintum
Therefore he was recalled into country after the fifth

annum quam expulsus-erat. Ille, quod utebatur
year that he had been expelled. He, because he did use

hospitio Lacedæmoniorum, existimans satius
the hospitality of the Lacedemonians, thinking (it) better

contendere Lacedæmonem, profectus-est sua
to hasten (to) Lacedemon, set out by his own

sponte, que conciliavit pacem inter duas
will, and conciliated peace between (these) two

potentissimas civitates. Neque ita multo post,
most powerful states. Nor so much after,

missus imperator cum ducentis navibus Cyprum,
being sent commander with two hundred ships (to) Cyprus,

quum devicisset (*sub.*) majorem partem ejus insulæ,
when he had conquered the greater part of that island,

implicitus in morbum, mortuus-est in oppido Citio.
being involved into disease, he died in the town Citium.

CAPUT IV. CHAPTER IV.

ATHENIENSES desideraverunt hunc diu, non solum
The Athenians regretted him long, not only

in bello, sed etiam in pace. Enim fuit tanta
in war, but also in peace. For he was with so great

liberalitate, quum haberet (*sub.*) prædia que hortos
liberality, when he had farms and gardens

compluribus locis, ut imposuerit (*sub.*) numquam
in several places, that he placed over never

custodem in eis gratia servandi fructus,
a guard in them for the sake of preserving the fruits,

ne quis impediretur quominus fruere-
lest any one might be hindered but that he might enjoy

rebus ejus, quibus quisque vellet. Pedesēqui
the things of him, which each might wish. Footmen

semper secuti-sunt eum cum nummis, ut, si quis
always followed him with coins, that, if any one

indigeret opis ejus, haberet quod
might need of help of him, he might have what

daret statim, ne videretur negare
he might give immediately, lest he might seem to deny

differendo. Sæpe, quum videret (sub.) aliquem
by delaying. Often, when he did see some one

offensum fortuna minus bene vestitum dedit
met by fortune (chance) less well clothed he gave

suum amicūlum. Cæna coquebatur ei sic quotidie,
his own little cloak. Supper was cooked to him so daily,

ut devocaret omnes quos vidisset
that he might invite all whom he might have seen

invocatos in foro; quod prætermittebat
uninvited in the market-place; which he did neglect

facere nullum diem. Fides ejus defuit
to do no day. The credit of him was wanting

nulli, opēra nulli, familiaris-res nulli.
to none, labour (active aid) to none, family-estate to none.

Locupletavit multos; extulit suo
He enriched many; he bore out (for burial) at his own

sumtu complures paupēres mortuos, qui
expense several poor (persons) being dead, who

reliquissent (sub.) non unde efferrentur.
had left not whence (wherewith) they might be

Gerendo se sic,
bore out (for burial.) By carrying (conducting) himself so,

est minime mirandum, si et vita ejus
it is very little to be wondered at, if both the life of him

fuit secura, et mors acerba.
was void of care, and death bitter.

VI.—LYSANDER.

CAPUT I.

CHAPTER I.

LYSANDER Lacedæmonius reliquit magnam famam
Lysander the Lacedemonian left great fame

sui, partam magis felicitate, quam virtute.
of himself, procured more by good fortune, than by bravery.

Enim apparet confecisse Athenienses gerentes
For he appears to have finished the Athenians carrying on

bellum in Peloponnesios sexto et
war against the Peloponnesians in the sixth and

vicesimo anno. Latet, qua ratione consecutus-sit(sub.)
twentieth year. It is hid, by what plan he attained

id. Enim factum-est non virtute sui
that. For it was done not by the bravery of his

exercitus, sed immodestia adversariorum, qui,
army, but by the disorderliness of enemies, who,

quod erant non audientes dicto
because they were not hearing to saying (obedient to

suis imperatoribus, dispalati in
command) to their commanders, having straggled about in

agris, navibus relictis, venerunt in
the fields, (their) ships being left, came into

potestatem hostium. Quo facto, Athenienses
the power of the enemies. Which being done, the Athenians

dediderunt se Lacedæmoniis. Lysander elatus
surrendered themselves to the Lacedemonians. Lysander elated

hac victoria, quum antea fuisset(sub.) semper
with this victory, when before he had been always

factiosus que audax, indulgit sibi sic,
factionous and bold, indulged to himself so,

ut opēra ejus Lacedæmonii
that by the labour (by means) of him the Lacedemonians

pervenērint (*sub.*) in maximum odium Græciæ. Nam
came into the greatest hatred of Greece. For

quum Lacedæmonii dictitassent (*sub.*) hanc esse
when the Lacedæmonians had often said this to be

causam belli sibi, ut refringērent
the cause of war to them, that they might break

impotentem dominationem Atheniensium, postquam
the unrestrained tyranny of the Athenians, after that

Lysander apud flumen Ægos potitus est
Lysander at the river Ægos (Ægospotamus) possessed

classis hostium, molitus est nihil aliud, quam
of the fleet of enemies, he endeavoured nothing other, than

ut teneret omnes civitates in sua potestate,
that he might hold all the states in his own power,

quum simularet (*sub.*) se facere id causa
when he pretended himself to do that for the sake

Lacedæmoniorum. Namque undique, ejectis
of the Lacedæmonians. For everywhere, (those) being cast out

qui studuissent (*sub.*) rebus Atheniensium,
who had studied (favoured) to affairs of the Athenians,

delegerat decem in unaquaque civitate, quibus
he had chosen ten in each state, to whom

committēret summum imperium que potestatem
he might commit the highest command and power

omnium rerum. Nemo admittebatur in numerum
of all things. Nobody was admitted into the number

horum, nisi qui contineretur (*sub.*) aut
of these, unless who was held (bound) either

hospitio ejus, aut confirmarat fide,
by the hospitality of him, or had confirmed by faith,

se fore proprium illius.
himself to be about to be proper (devoted) of him.

CAPUT II.
CHAPTER II.

Ita, decemvirali potestate constituta in
 Thus, the decemviral power being appointed in
 omnibus urbibus, omnia gerebantur nutu
 all the cities, all (things) were carried on by the nod
 ipsius. De crudelitate ac perfidia cujus est
 of himself. Of the cruelty and perfidy of whom it is
 satis proferre unam rem, gratia exempli,
 enough to produce one thing, for the sake of example,
 ne enumerando plura de eodem
 lest by enumerating more (things) concerning the same
 defatigemus lectores. Quum reverteretur (sub.)
 we may outweary (our) readers. When he did return
 victor ex Asia, que devertisset (sub.) Thasum,
 victorious out of Asia, and had turned aside (to) Thasus,
 quod ea civitas fuerat præcipua fide
 because that state had been in especial fidelity
 erga Athenienses, proinde-ac si iidem solerent (sub.)
 towards the Athenians, just-as if the same did use
 esse firmissimi amici, qui fuissent (sub.) constantes
 to be most firm friends, who had been constant
 inimici, concupivit pervertere eam. Autem
 enemies, he strongly desired to utterly destroy it. But
 vidit, nisi occultasset voluntatem in
 he saw, unless he should have concealed (his) wish in
 eo, futurum, ut Thasii dilaberentur, que
 that, about to be, that the Thasians would glide away, and
 consulèrent suis rebus. Itaque * * * *
 would consult for their own affairs. Therefore * * *

CAPUT III.
CHAPTER III.

Sui sustulerunt suam decemviralem potestatem
His own took away his decemviral power

constitutam ab illo. Incensus quo dolore,
appointed by him. Incensed by which grief,

inīit consilia tollere reges
he entered into counsels to take away the kings

Lacedæmoniorum. Sed sentiebat, se non
of the Lacedemonians. But he did perceive, himself not

posse facere id sine ope deorum, quod
to be able to do that without the aid of the gods, because

Lacedæmonii consueverant referre
the Lacedemonians had accustomed (themselves) to refer

omnia ad oracula. Primum conatus-est
all (things) to the oracles. First he endeavoured

corrumpere Delphos. Quum potuisset (sub.) non
to corrupt Delphi. When he had been able not (to do)

id, adortus-est Dodonam. Repulsus hinc quoque,
that, he attempted Dodona. Repelled hence also,

dixit se suscepisse vota, quæ
he said himself to have undertaken vows, which

solveret Jovi Hammoni, existimans, se
he should pay to Jupiter Hammon, thinking, himself

corrupturum Afros facilius. Quum
about to corrupt the Africans more easily. When

profectus-esset (sub.) hac spe in Africam, antistites
he had set out with this hope into Africa, the priests

Jovis fefellerunt eum multum. Nam potuerunt
of Jupiter deceived him much. For they were able

non solum non corrumpi, sed etiam miserunt
not only not to be corrupted, but even sent

legatos Lacedæmōna, qui accusarent Lysandrum,
ambassadors (to) Lacedemon, who should accuse Lysander,

quod conatus-esset (*sub.*) corrumpere sacerdotes
because he had endeavoured to corrupt the priests
 fani. Accusatus hoc crimine, que absolutus
of the temple. Accused with this crime, and absolved
 sententiis iudicium, missus subsidio
by the sentences of the judges, being sent to aid
 Orchomeniis, occisus-est a Thebanis apud
to the Orchomenians, he was killed by the Thebans at
 Haliartum. Quam vere iudicatum-foret (*sub.*) de
Haliartus. How truly it had been judged of
 eo, oratio fuit indicio, quæ reperta-est
him, the oration was to (as an) evidence, which was found
 in domo ejus post mortem, in qua
in the house of him after (his) death, in which
 suadet Lacedæmoniis, ut, regia potestate
he advises to the Lacedemonians, that, royal power
 dissoluta, dux deligatur ex omnibus ad
being dissolved, a leader may be chosen out of all to
 gerendum bellum, sed ita scripta, ut videretur congruere
carrying on war, but so written, that it might seem to agree
 sententiæ deorum, quam ille dubitabat non se
to the sentence of the gods, which he did doubt not himself
 habiturum, fidens pecuniâ. Cleon Halicarnassæus
about to have, trusting in money. Cleon the Halicarnassian
 dicitur scripsisse hanc ei.
is said to have written this to (for) him.

CAPUT IV. CHAPTER IV.

ATQUE hoc loco factum Pharnabazi, regii
And in this place the deed of Pharnabazus, a royal
 satrapis, est non prætereundum. Nam quum Lysander
satrap, is not to be passed over. For when Lysander
 præfectus classis fecisset (*sub.*) multa
commander of the fleet had done many (things)

crudeliter que avarè in bello, que suspicaretur (*sub.*)
cruelly and avariciously in war, and did suspect

perlatum-esse ad suos cives de his rebus,
(it) to have been reported to his citizens of these things,

petiit a Pharnabazo, ut daret sibi
he asked from Pharnabazus, that he would give to (for) himself

testimoniũ ad ephōros, quanta sanctitate
testimony to the magistrates, with how great sanctity

gessisset (*sub.*) bellum, que tractasset (*sub.*) socios,
he had carried on war, and had treated the allies,

que scriberet accurate de ea re; enim
and would write carefully of that thing; for

auctoritatem ejus futuram magnam in ea re.
the authority of him about to be great in that thing.

Ille pollicetur liberaliter huic, conscripsit librum
He promises liberally to him, he composed a book

gravem multis verbis, in quo fert eum
heavy with many words, in which he extols him

summis laudibus. Quum legisset (*sub.*) et
with highest praises. When he had read and

probasset (*sub.*) quem, dum obsignatur, substituit
had approved of which, while it is sealed, he substituted

alterum pari magnitudine, signatum, ut
another with equal greatness, sealed, that

posset (*sub.*) non discerni, in quo accusarat
it could not to be distinguished, in which he had accused

accuratissime avaritiam que perfidiam ejus. Quum
most carefully the avarice and treachery of him. When

Lysander redisset (*sub.*) hinc domum, postquam
Lysander had returned hence home, after that

dixerat quæ voluerat de suis rebus
he had said what (things) he had wished of his own things

gestis apud maximum magistratum,
carried on (exploits) at (before) the greatest magistrate,

tradidit librum datum a Pharnabazo loco
he delivered the book given by Pharnabazus in place

testimoniū. Lysandro summoto, quum ephōri
of testimony. Lysander being removed, when the magistrates
 cognoscent (*sub.*) hunc, dederunt ipsi legendum.
had known (read) this, they gave (it) to himself to be read.
 Ita ille imprudens fuit ipse accusator sui.
Thus he unknowing was himself accuser of himself.

VII.—ALCIBIADES.

CAPUT I. CHAPTER I.

ALCIBIADES, filius Cliniae, Atheniensis. In
Alcibiades, the son of Clinias, the Athenian. In
 hoc natura videtur experta quid possit (*sub.*)
him nature seems having tried what she can
 efficere. Enim constat inter omnes, qui
to effect. For it is agreed among all, who
 prodiderunt memoriae de eo, nihil fuisse
have delivered to memory of him, nothing to have been
 excellentius illo vel in vitiis vel in virtutibus.
more excellent than he either in vices or in virtues.
 Natus in amplissima civitate, summo genere,
Born in a most ample state, from the highest race,
 multo formosissimus omnium suae ætatis, aptus
by much the most beautiful of all of his age. fit
 ad omnes res, que plenus consilii. Namque
to (for) all things, and full of counsel. For
 fuit summus imperator et mari et
he was the highest commander both by sea and
 terra; disertus, ut valeret (*sub.*) in primis
by land; eloquent, that he did prevail in (among) the first
 dicendo; quod tanta erat commendatio
in speaking; because so great was the recommendation
 oris atque orationis, ut nemo posset (*sub.*)
of mouth and of speech, that nobody was able

resistere ei dicendo; deinde, quum tempus
to resist to him in speaking; then, when the time
 posceret (*sub.*), laboriosus, patiens, liberalis, splendidus,
did demand, laborious, patient, liberal, splendid,
 non minus in vita quam victu; affabilis,
not less in life than in manner of living; affable,
 blandus, callidissime inserviens temporibus. Idem,
courteous, most cunningly serving to the times. The same,
 simul-ac remiserat se, neque causa suberat,
as soon as he had relaxed himself, nor cause was near,
 quare perferret laborem animi, reperiebatur
wherefore he should bear labour of mind, was found
 luxuriosus, dissolutus, libidinosus, intemperans, ut
luxurious, dissolute, lustful, intemperate, that
 omnes admirarentur (*sub.*) tantam dissimilitudinem que
all did wonder at so great dissimilitude, and
 tam diversam naturam in uno homine.
so different nature in one man.

CAPUT II. CHAPTER II.

EDUCATUS-EST in domo Periclis (enim dicitur
He was brought up in the house of Pericles (for he is said
 fuisse privignus ejus), eruditus a Socrate.
to have been the step-son of him), instructed by Socrates.
 Habuit Hipponicum socerum, divitissimum omnium
He had Hipponicus father-in-law, the richest of all
 loquentium Græca lingua, ut, si ipse
speaking in the Greek language, that, if himself
 vellet fingere, posset (*sub.*) neque reminisci
might wish to imagine, he could neither to recollect
 plura bona, neque consequi majora, quam vel fortuna
more goods, nor to obtain greater, than either fortune
 vel natura tribuerat. Ineunte adolescentia
or nature had bestowed. In entering youth

amatus-est a multis more Græcorum,
he was loved by many in the manner of the Greeks.

in eis a Socrâte, de quo Plato in
in (among) these by Socrates, of whom Plato in (his)

Symposio facit mentionem. Namque induxit
Symposium makes mention. For he has introduced

eum commemorantem se pernoctasse
him mentioning himself to have to passed the night

cum Socrâte, neque surrexisse ab eo aliter,
with Socrates, nor to have risen from him otherwise,

ac filius debuërit (sub.) a parente. Posteaquam
than a son ought from a parent. After that

factus-est robustior, amavit non minus multos,
he became more robust, he loved not less many,

in amore quorum, quoad licitum-est, fecit
in the love of whom, as far as it was allowed, he did

multa odiosa delicate que jocose, quæ
many odious (things) delicately and jestingly, which

referremus, nisi haberemus (sub.) majora
we might relate, unless we had greater

que potiora.
and preferable (things).

CAPUT III. CHAPTER III.

PELOPONNESIO bello Athenienses, auctoritate
In the Peloponnesian war the Athenians, by the authority

atque consilio hujus, indixerunt bellum
and by the counsel of him, proclaimed war

Syracusanis: ad gerendum quod ipse delectus-est
to the Syracusans: to carrying on which himself was chosen

dux, duo collegæ præterea dati, Nicias et
leader, two colleagues besides (were) given, Nicias and

Lamachus. Quum id appareretur (sub.), accidit,
Lamachus. When that was prepared, it happened,

prius-quam classis exiret (*sub.*), ut una nocte omnes
before that the fleet did go out, that in one night all

Hermæ, qui erant in oppido Athenis,
the statues of Mercury, which were in the town Athens,

præter unum, qui erat ante januam Andocidis,
except one, which was before the gate of Andocides,

dejicerentur (*sub.*). Itaque ille postea vocitatus-est
were overthrown. Therefore it afterwards was often called

Mercurius Andocidis. Quum hoc appareret (*sub.*)
the Mercury of Andocides When this did appear

factum-esse non sine magna consensione
to have been done not without great agreement

multorum, quod pertineret (*sub.*) non ad privatam, sed
of many, because it did pertain not to a private, but

ad publicam rem, magnus timor injectus-est
to a public thing, great fear was thrown in

multitudini, ne qua repentina vis existeret
to the multitude, lest any sudden violence should exist

in civitate, quæ opprimeret libertatem populi.
in the state, which might oppress the liberty of the people.

Hoc videbatur convenire maxime in Alcibiadem,
This did seem to suit mostly unto Alcibiades,

quod existimabatur et potentior et major,
because he was esteemed both more powerful and greater,

quam privatus. Enim devinxerat multos
than a private (man). For he had bound down many

liberalitate, etiam reddiderat plures suos
by liberality, also he had rendered more his own

forensi opëra. Quare fiebat,
by forensic work (assistance). Wherefore it did happen,

ut convertëret (*sub.*) oculos omnium ad se,
that he did turn the eyes of all to himself,

quotiescumque prodisset (*sub.*) in publicum, neque
as often as he had come forth into public, neither

quisquam poneretur (*sub.*) par ei in civitate.
any one was placed equal to him in the state.

Itaque habebant non solum maximam spem in
Therefore they had not only the greatest hope in
 eo, sed etiam timorem, quod poterat et obesse
him, but also fear, because he was able both to injure
 et prodesse plurimum. Aspergebatur infamia
and to profit very much. He was sprinkled with infamy
 etiam, quod dicebatur facere mysteria* in
also, because he was said to make the mysteries in
 sua domo, quod erat nefas more Atheniensium,
his house, which was unlawful by custom of Athenians,
 que id existimabatur pertinere non ad religionem,
and that was thought to pertain not to religion,
 sed ad conjunctionem.
but to conspiracy.

CAPUT IV. CHAPTER IV.

COMPELLABATUR hoc crimine in concione
He was charged with this charge in the assembly
 ab inimicis. Sed tempus proficiscendi ad bellum
by enemies. But the time of setting out to the war
 instabat. Ille intuens id, neque ignorans
was at hand. He observing that, nor being ignorant of
 consuetudinem suorum civium, postulabat, si
the custom of his citizens, did demand, if
 vellent (sub.) quid agi de se,
they did wish any (thing) to be done concerning himself,
 quaestio haberetur potius de praesenti, quam
inquiry should be had rather of (him) present, than
 absens accusaretur crimine invidiae. Vero
being absent he should be accused by a charge of envy. But
 inimici ejus, quia intelligebant non
the enemies of him, because they did understand (him) not

*Mysteries of Ceres, celebrated with the utmost secrecy at Eleusis.

posse noceri, decreverunt quiescendum in
to be able to be hurt, determined to be quiet in
 præsentī, et illud tempus expectandum, quo
present, and that time to be waited for, in which
 exisset, ut sic aggrederentur
he should have gone out, that thus they might attack
 absentem; que fecerunt ita. Nam postquam
(him) absent; and they did so. For after that
 crediderunt eum pervenisse in Siciliam,
they believed him to have arrived into Sicily,
 fecerunt reum, absentem, quod violasset (sub.)
they made (him) accused, being absent, that he had violated
 sacra. De qua re quum nuntius
sacred (things). Concerning which thing when a messenger
 missus-esset (sub.), a magistratu in Siciliam ei,
had been sent by the magistracy into Sicily to him,
 ut rediret domum ad causam dicendam,
that he should return home to cause to be spoken
 que esset (sub.) in magna spe provinciæ
(pleaded), and he was in great hope of the province
 administrandæ bene, noluit non parere, et
to be managed well, he was unwilling not to obey, and
 ascendit in triremem, quæ missa erat ad deportandum
ascended into a trireme, which had been sent to carry off
 eum. Pervectus Thuriōs in Italiā hac,
him. Being carried to Thurii into Italy in this,
 repūtans multa secum de immoderata
revolving many (things) with himself of the immoderate
 licentiā suorum civium que crudelitate erga
licentiousness of his citizens and cruelty towards
 nobiles, ratus utilissimum evitare
the nobles, having thought (it) most useful to shun
 impendentem tempestatem, subduxit se clam
the impending tempest, he withdrew himself secretly
 a custodibus, et inde venit primum Elidem,
from keepers, and thence he came first (to) Elis,

deinde Thebas. Autem postquam audivit
afterwards (to) Thebes. But after that he heard
 se damnatum capitis, bonis publicatis,
himself condemned of head, goods being confiscated,
 et, id quod venērat usu, sacerdotes
and, that which had come in use, the priests
 Eumolpīdas* coactos a popūlo, ut devoverent
Eumolpīdæ forced by the people, that they might curse
 se, que quo memoriā ejus devotionis
himself, and that the memory of that curse
 esset testatior, exemplum, incisum in
might be more witnessed, an example (a copy), cut in
 lapidēa pila, positum-esse in publico,
a stony pillar, to have been placed in public,
 demigravit Lacedæmōnem. Ibi, ut ipse
he removed (to) Lacedemon. There, as himself
 consueverat prædicare, gessit bellum non adversus
had used to declare, he carried on war not against
 patriā, sed suos inimicos, quod iidem essent (sub.)
country, but his enemies, because the same were
 hostes civitati. Nam quum intelligērent (sub.) se
enemies to the state. For when they did understand himself
 posse prodesse plurimum reipublicæ, ejecisse
to be able to profit very much to the republic, to have ejected
 ex ea, que paruisse suæ iræ, plus
out of it, and to have obeyed to their own anger, more
 quam communi utilitati. Itaque consilio
than to the common utility. Therefore by the counsel
 hujus Lacedæmonii fecerunt amicitiam cum
of him the Lacedemonians made friendship with
 rege Persarum : deinde munierunt Deceleam
the king of the Persians : then they fortified Decelea

* Descendants of Eumolpus, son of Neptune, and chief priests of Ceres, whose rites he had been accused of violating.

in Attica, que perpetuo præsidio posito
in Attica, and a perpetual garrison being placed.
 ibi, tenuerunt Athenas in obsidione. Opæra
there, they held Athens in siege. By the work
 ejusdem averterunt Ioniam a
of the same (Alcibiades) they turned away Ionia from
 societate Atheniensium. Quo facto cœperunt
the alliance of the Athenians. Which being done they began
 esse multo superiores bello.
to be much superior in war.

CAPUT V.
 CHAPTER V.

NEQUE vero his rebus facti sunt tam
Nor indeed by these things, were they made so
 amici Alcibiadi, quam alienati ab eo
friendly to Alcibiades, as alienated from him
 timore. Nam quum cognoscèrent (sub.) præstantem
by fear. For when they did know the excellent
 prudentiam acerrimi viri in omnibus rebus,
prudence of (this) most bold man in all things,
 pertimuerunt, ne aliquando, ductus caritate
they dreaded, lest at some time, led by dearneſs
 patriæ, descisceret ab ipsis, et rediret
of country, he should revolt from themselves, and should return
 in gratiam cum suis. Itaque
into favour with his own (countrymen). Therefore
 instituerunt quærere tempus ejus interficiendi.
they resolved to seek the time of him to be killed.
 Id potuit celari non diutius Alcibiadi.
That was able to be concealed not longer to Alcibiades.
 Enim erat ea sagacitate, ut posset (sub.)
For he was with that sagacity, that he was able
 non decipi, præsertim, quum attendisset (sub.)
not to be deceived, especially, when he had applied

animum ad cavendum. Itaque contulit se ad
mind to bawaring. Therefore he betook himself to

Tissaphernem, præfectum regis Darii. Quum
Tissaphernes, governor of king Darius. When

pervenisset (*sub.*) in intimam amicitiam cuius, et
he had come into intimate friendship of whom, and

rebus gestis male in Sicilia, videret (*sub.*)
things being carried on badly in Sicily, did see

opes Atheniensium senescere, contra
the resources of the Athenians to decay, on the other hand

Lacedæmoniorum crescere, initio
(those) of the Lacedemonians to increase, in the beginning

colloquitur, per internuntios, cum Pisandro
he converses, through messengers, with Pisander

prætoꝛe, qui habebat exercitum apud Samum,
the prætor, who had an army at Samos,

et facit mentionem de suo reditu. Enim erat
and makes mention of his return. For he was

eodem sensu, quo Alcibiades, non amicus
in the same sense, in which Alcibiades, not friendly

potentiæ populi, et fautor optimatum.
to the power of the people, and a favorer of the nobles.

Destitutus ab hoc, recipitur primum per
Abandoned by him, he is received first through

Thrasybulum, filium Lyci, ab exercitu, que
Thrasybulus, the son of Lycus, by the army, and

fit prætoꝛ apud Samum; post, Theramene
is made prætor at Samos; afterwards, Theramenes

suffragante, restituitur populiscito, que
voting for (it), he is restored by decree of people, and

absens præficitur pari imperio simul cum
absent is appointed to equal command together with

Thrasybulo et Theramene. In imperio horum
Thrasybulus and Theramenes. In the command of these

tanta commutatio rerum facta-est, ut
so great a change of things was made, that

Lacedæmonii, qui paullo ante viguērant
the Lacedemonians, who a little before had flourished
 victores, perterriti petērent (sub.) pacem. Enim
victors, terrified did seek peace. For
 victi-erant quinque terrestribus-præliis, tribus
they had been conquered in five land-battles, in three
 navalibus, in quibus amisērant ducentas triremes
naval, in which they had lost two hundred trireme
 naves, quæ captæ venērant in potestatem
ships, which being taken had come into the power
 hostium. Alcibiādes, simul cum collegis, recepērat
of enemies. Alcibiades, together with colleagues, had received
 Ioniam, Hellespontum, multas Græcas urbes præterea,
Ionia, the Hellespont, many Grecian cities besides,
 quæ sitæ-sunt in ora Asiæ, complures
which were situated on the coast of Asia, several
 quarum expugnarant, in his Byzantium;
of which they had stormed, in (among) these Byzantium;
 neque adjunxērant minus multas consilio ad
nor had they joined less many by counsel to
 amicitiam, quod usi-fuērant clementia in
friendship, because they had used clemency unto
 captos. Ita onusti præda, exercitu
(those) taken. Thus loaded with booty, the army
 locupletato, maximis rebus gestis,
being enriched, the greatest things being carried on,
 venerunt Athenas.
they came (to) Athens.

CAPUT VI.
CHAPTER VI.

QUUM universa civitas descendisset (sub.) obviam
When the whole state had descended opposite
 his in Piræeum, tanta fuit
(to meet) to these into Piræus, so great was

expectatio omnium Alcibiadis visendi,
the expectation of all of Alcibiades to be visited (the
 strong desire of seeing him), *ut* *vulgus*
that the common-people
 confluēret (*sub.*) ad triremem ejus, proinde-ac si
did crowd to the trireme of him, just as if
 advenisset (*sub.*) solus. Enim persuasum-erat sic
he had arrived alone. For it had been persuaded thus
 popūlo, et superiores adversas, et præsentes
to the people, both the former adverse, and present
 secundas res accidisse opēra ejus.
prosperous things to have happened by work of him.
 Itaque tribuebant et amissum Siciliæ, et
Therefore they did attribute both the loss of Sicily, and
 victoriās Lacedæmoniorum suæ culpæ,
the victories of the Lacedæmonians to their own fault,
 quod expulissent (*sub.*) talem virum e civitate.
because they had expelled such a man from the state.
 Neque videbantur arbitrari id sine caussa.
Nor did they seem to think that without cause.
 Nam postquam cœperat præesse exercitū,
For after that he had begun to be over to the army,
 hostes potuerant esse pares neque terra,
the enemies had been able to be equal neither by land,
 neque mari. Ut hic egressus-est e navi,
nor by sea. When he went out from ship,
 quamquam Theramēnes et Thrasybulus præfuerant
although Theramenes and Thrasybulus had been over
 eisdem rebus, que venerant simul in
to the same things, and had come at the same time into
 Piræum, tamen omnes prosequabantur illum unum,
Piræus, yet all did follow him alone,
 et, id quod numquam antea venerat usu,
and, that which never before had come in use,
 nisi victoribus Olympiæ, donabatur
unless to the victors of (at) Olympia, he was presented

aurēis que ænēis coronis vulgo.
with golden and with brazen crowns by the common people.

Ille lacrimans accipiebat talem benevolentiam suorum
He weening did receive such benevolence of his

civium, reminiscens acerbiter pristini temporis.
citizens remembering the bitterness of former time.

Postquam venit Astu, concione advocata
After that he came (to) city (Athens), the assembly being called

fecit verba sic, ut nemo fuerit (sub.) tam ferus,
he made words thus, that nobody was so savage,

quin lacrimavit (sub.) casum ejus, que
but that he wept the accident of him, and

ostenderit (sub.) se inimicum his, opera
showed himself an enemy to these, by work

quorum pulsus-fuerat patria, proinde-ac si
of whom he had been driven from country, just as if

alius populus, non ille ipse, qui tum flebat,
another people, not that itself, which then did weep,

damnasset (sub.) eum sacrilegii. Ergo bona
had condemned him of sacrilege. Therefore the goods

restituta-sunt huic publice, que illi iidem Eumolpidæ
were restored to him publicly, and those same Eumolpidæ

sacerdotes, qui devoverant eum, coacti-sunt
priests, who had cursed him, were compelled

resacrare rursus, que illæ pilæ, in quibus
to remove the curse again, and those pillars, in which

devotio scripta-fuerat, præcipitata in mare.
the curse had been written, precipitated into the

CAPUT VII. CHAPTER VII.

HÆC lætitia fuit non nimis diuturna Alcibiadī.

This joy was not too (very) lasting to Alcibiades.

Nam quum omnes honores decreti-essent (sub.) ei,
For when all honours had been decreed to him,

que tota respublica domi que belli
and the whole republic at home and of (at) war
 tradita, ut gereretur arbitrio unius,
delivered, that it might be carried on by will of one
 et ipse postulasset (*sub.*), ut duo
(of him alone), and himself had demanded, that two
 collegæ darentur sibi, Thrasybulus et
colleagues should be given to himself, Thrasybulus and
 Adimantus, neque id negatum-esset (*sub.*): profectus
Adimantus, nor that had been denied: having set out
 jam classe in Asiam, recidit in invidiam,
now with fleet into Asia, he fell back into hatred,
 quod apud Cymen gesserat rem minus
because at Cyme he had carried on the thing less
 ex sententiâ. Enim ducebant
out of opinion (to their mind). For they did lead (think)
 eum non posse efficere nihil. Ex quo
him not to be able to effect nothing. From which
 fiebat, ut tribuerent (*sub.*) omnia gesta
it did happen, that they did attribute all (things) carried on
 minus prospere culpæ ejus, quum loquerentur (*sub.*)
less prosperously to fault of him, when they did speak (say)
 eum fecisse aut negligenter aut malitiose, sicut
him to have done either negligently or maliciously, as
 accidit tum. Nam arguebant corruptum
it happened then. For they did accuse (him) corrupted
 a rege noluisse capere Cymen.
by the king to have been unwilling to take Cyme.
 Itaque putamus nimiam opinionem ingenii atque
Therefore we think too much opinion of ability and
 virtutis fuisse maxime malo huic.
of bravery to have been chiefly to (as) evil to him.
 Enim timebatur non minus quam diligebatur,
For he was feared not less than he was beloved,
 ne, elatus secunda fortuna que magnis opibus,
lest, being elated by good fortune and by great resources,

concupisceret tyrannidem. Quibus rebus factum-est,
he should desire tyranny. By which things it was done,
 ut abrogarent (sub.) magistratum absenti, et
that they did abrogate the magistracy to him absent, and
 substituèrent (sub.) alium in locum ejus. Ut
did substitute another into the place of him. When
 ille audivit id, noluit reverti domum,
he heard that, he was unwilling to return home,
 et contulit se Pactyen, que ibi communivit
and betook himself (to) Pactye, and there he fortified
 tria castella, Bornos, Bysanthen, Neontichos; que
three castles, Borni, Bysanthe, Neontichos; and
 manu collecta primus civitatis Græciæ introiit
a band being collected first of state of Greece he entered
 in Thraciam, existimans gloriosius, locupletari
into Thrace, thinking (it) more glorious, to be enriched
 præda barbarorum, quam Graiorum. Ex qua
with spoil of barbarians, than of Greeks. From which
 re creverat cum fama tum
thing he had increased when (as well) in fame then (as)
 opibus, que pepererat magnam amicitiam
in resources, and had obtained great friendship
 sibi cum quibusdam regibus Thraciæ.
to himself with some kings of Thrace.

CAPUT VIII.
 CHAPTER VIII.

NEQUE tamen potuit recedere a caritate
Nor however was he able to recede from love
 patriæ. Nam quum Philocles, prætor
of country. For when Philocles, commander
 Atheniensium, constituisset (sub.) suam classem apud
of the Athenians, had arranged his fleet at
 flumen Ægos, neque Lysander,
the river Ægos (Ægospotamos), nor Lysander,

prætor Lacedæmoniorum, abesset (sub.) longe,
the commander of the Lacedemonians, was distant far,
 qui occupatus-erat in eo, ut duceret
who had been occupied in that, that he might lead (protract)
 bellum quam-diutissime, quod pecuniâ suppeditabatur
the war as long as possible, because money was supplied
 ipsis a rege; contra nihil
to themselves by the king; on other hand nothing
 super-erat exhaustis Atheniensibus præter arma
did remain to exhausted Athenians except arms
 et naves, Alcibiâdes venit ad exercitum
and ships, Alcibiades came to the army
 Atheniensium, que ibi vulgo præsentē
of the Athenians, and there the common people being present
 cœpit agere: si vellent (sub.), se coacturum
began to treat: if they did wish, himself about to force
 Lysandrum aut dimicare aut petere pacem:
Lysander either to fight or to seek peace:
 Lacedæmonios nolle eo configere classe,
the Lacedemonians to be unwilling therefore to engage with fleet,
 quod valent (sub.) plus pedestribus
because they did prevail more in pedestrian (land)
 copiis quam navibus, autem esse facile sibi
forces than in ships, but to be easy to himself
 deducere Seuthen, regem Thracum, ut
to bring down Seuthes, the king of the Thracians, that
 depelleret eos terra; quo facto,
he might drive them from land; which being done,
 necessario aut conficturos classe, aut
necessarily either (to be) about to engage with fleet, or
 composituros bellum. Etsi Philocles
about to settle the war. Although Philocles
 animadvertēbat id vere dictum, tamen
did perceive that (to be) truly said, yet
 noluit facere postulata, quod sentiebat,
he was unwilling to do the demands, because he did perceive,

Alcibiādē recepto, se futurum nullius
Alcibiades being received, himself about to be of no
 momenti apud exercitum ; et, si quid
weight at (with) the army ; and, if any (thing)
 secundi evenisset, nullam partem in
of favourable should have happened, no part in
 ea re fore suam ; contra
that thing to be about to be his own ; against (contrary to)
 ea, si quid adversi accidisset,
these (things), if any(thing) of adverse should have happened,
 se futurum unum reum ejus delicti.
himself about to be alone impeached of that fault.
 Alcibiādes discedens ab hoc, inquit, quoniam
Alcibiades departing from him, says, since
 repugnas victoriæ patriæ, monēo illud,
thou opposest to victory of country, I admonish that,
 habēas nautica castra juxta hostes. Enim
thou mayest have naval camps near the enemies. For
 est pericūlum, ne immodestia nostrorum
(there) is danger, lest by the disorder of our
 militum occasio nostri exercitus opprimendi
soldiers occasion of our army to be oppressed
 detur Lysandro. Neque ea res fefellit
may be given to Lysander. Nor that thing deceived
 illum. Nam quum Lysander comperisset (sub.)
him. For when Lysander had found out
 per speculatores, vulgum Atheniensium
by spies, the common people of the Athenians
 exisse in terram prædatum, que naves
to have gone out into the land to plunder, and the ships
 relictas pæne inanes, dimisit non tempus
left almost empty, he let go not the time
 rei gerendæ, que eo impetu
of the thing to be-carried-on, and in that assault
 delevit totum bellum.
he finished the whole war.

CAPUT IX.
CHAPTER IX.

AT Alcibiādes, Atheniensibus victis,
 But Alcibiades, the Athenians being conquered,
 arbitratu eādem loca non satis tuta sibi,
 having thought the same places not sufficiently safe to himself,
 abdidit se penitus in Thraciam supra
 hid himself wholly into Thrace above
 Propontidem, sperans suam fortunam posse
 Propontis, hoping his fortune to be able
 facillime occūli ibi. Falso. Nam postquam
 most easily to be concealed there. Falsely. For after that
 Thracēs senserunt eum venisse cum magna
 the Thracians perceived him to have come with great
 pecuniā, fecerunt insidiās [ei]; qui abstulerunt
 money, they made snares [to him]; who took away
 ea, quæ apportarat, potuerunt non capere
 those (things), which he had brought, were able not to take
 ipsum. Ille cernens, nullum locum in Græciā tutum
 himself. He perceiving, no place in Greece safe
 sibi, propter potentiā Lacedæmoniorum,
 to himself, on account of the power of the Lacedæmonians,
 transiit ad Pharnabazum in Asiā, quem quidem
 passed over to Pharnabazus into Asia, whom indeed
 cepit adēo sua humanitate, ut nemo
 he took so much with his politeness, that nobody
 antecederet (sub.) eum in amicitia. Namque
 did excel him in friendship. For
 dederat ei Grunium, castrum in Phrygiā, ex
 he had given to him Grunium, a castle in Phrygia, from
 quo capiebat quinquagena talenta vectigalis.
 which he did take fifty talents of tribute.
 Qua fortuna Alcibiādes erat non contentus,
 With which fortune Alcibiades was not content,

neque potērat pati victas Athenas servire
nor was he able to suffer conquered Athens to serve
 Lacedæmoniis. Itaque ferebatur omni
to the Lacedemonians. Therefore he was borne by every
 cogitatione ad patriam liberandam. Sed videbat,
thought to country to-be-liberated. But he did see,
 iā non posse fieri sine rege
that not to be able to be done without the king
 Persarum, que idēo cupiebat eum
of the Persians, and therefore he did desire him
 adjungi amicum sibi; neque dubitabat,
to be joined (as) a friend to himself; nor did he doubt,
 se facile consecuturum, si modo habuisset
himself easily about to obtain (that), if only he should have had
 potestatem ejus conveniendi. Nam sciebat
power of him to be met. For he did know
 fratrem Cyrum clam parare bellum ei,
(his) brother Cyrus secretly to prepare war to him,
 Lacedæmoniis adjuvantibus. Si aperuisset
the Lacedemonians assisting. If he should have discovered
 id, videbat se initurum magnam
that, he did see himself about to come into great
 gratiam.
favour.

CAPUT X.
 CHAPTER X.

QUUM moliretur (sub.) hæc, que petēret(sub.)
When he was attempting these (things), and did seek
 a Pharnabazo, ut mitteretur ad regem,
from Pharnabazus, that he might be sent to the king,
 eodem tempore Critias que cetēri tyranni
in the same time Critias and the other tyrants
 Atheniensium miserunt certos homines in Asiam
of the Athenians sent certain men into Asia
 ad Lysandrum, qui facerent eum certiolem,
to Lysander, who might make him more certain,

nisi sustulisset (*sub.*) Alcibiādem, nihil earum
 unless he had taken away Alcibiades, nothing of those
 rerum fore ratum, quas ipse
 things to be about to be confirmed, which himself
 constituisset (*sub.*) Athenis. Quare, si vellet (*sub.*)
 had appointed at Athens. Wherefore, if he did wish
 suas res gestas manere, persequeretur
 his things carried on to remain, he should follow up
 illum. Laco commotus his rebus, statuit
 him. The Spartan moved with these things, resolved
 agendum sibi accuratius cum
 to be-acted to himself (that he must act) more carefully with
 Pharnabazo. Ergo renuntiat huic,
 Pharnabazus. Therefore he announces back to him,
 quæ essent (*sub.*) regi cum
 (the things) which were to the king with
 Lacedæmonīs, [futura irrita,] nisi tradidisset (*sub.*)
 the Lacedæmonians, [about to be void,] unless he had delivered
 Alcibiādem vivum aut mortuum. Satrāpes tulit
 Alcibiades alive or dead. The Satrap bore
 non hoc, et maluit violare clementiam,
 not this, and was more willing to violate clemency,
 quam opes regis minui. Itaque
 than the resources of the king to be lessened. Therefore
 misit Susamithren et Bagæum ad interficiendum
 he sent Sysamithres and Bagæus to kill
 Alcibiādem, quum ille esset (*sub.*) in Phrygiā, que
 Alcibiades, when he was in Phrygia, and
 compararet (*sub.*) iter ad regem. Missi
 did prepare journey to the king. Being sent
 dant negotium vicinitati, in qua
 they give business to the neighbourhood. in which
 Alcibiādes tum erat, ut interficiant eum. Quum
 Alcibiades then was, that they may kill him. When
 illi auderent (*sub.*) non aggredi [eum] ferro,
 they did dare not to attack [him] with iron

contulerunt ligna noctu circa eam
 (weapon), they brought together woods by night about that
 casam in qua quiescebat, que succenderunt eam,
 cottage in which he did rest, and kindled it,
 ut conficerent incendio, quem diffidebant
 that they might finish with burning, whom they did distrust
 posse superari manu. Autem ut ille
 to be able to be overcome with hand. But when he
 excitatus-est sonitu flammæ, etsi gladius
 was roused by the sound of the flame, although (his) sword
 subductus-erat ei, eripuit telum
 had been withdrawn from him, he snatched a weapon
 subalare sui familiaris. Namque
 under the arm (a dagger) of his domestic. For
 quidam hospes ex Arcadia erat cum eo, qui
 a certain guest out of Arcadia was with him, who
 numquam voluerat discedere. Jubet hunc
 never had wished to depart. He orders him
 sequi se, et arripuit id vestimentorum,
 to follow himself, and snatched up that of clothes,
 quod fuit in præsentia. His ejectis
 which was in presence (at hand.) These being thrown out
 in ignem, transiit vim flammæ.
 into the fire, he passed over the violence of the flame.
 Quem ut barbãri viderunt effugisse
 Whom when the barbarians saw to have escaped
 incendium, interfecerunt telis missis
 the burning, they killed with weapons sent
 eminus, que retulerunt caput ejus ad
 from a distance, and carried back the head of him to
 Pharnabazum. At mulier, quæ consuerat vivere
 Pharnabazus. But the woman, who had used to live
 cum eo, cremavit mortuum contactum sua
 with him, burnt (him) dead covered with her own
 muliebri veste incendio ædificii, quod
 female robe in the burning of the house, which

comparatum-erat, ad interimendum vivum. Sic
had been prepared to destroying (him) alive. Thus
 Alcibiādes obiit supremum diem natus circiter
Alcibiades met last day being born about
 quadraginta annos.
forty years.

CAPUT XI. CHAPTER XI.

TRES gravissimi historici extulerunt summis
Three most grave historians have extolled with highest
 laudibus hunc infamatum a plerisque: Thucydides,
praises him defamed by many: Thucydides,
 qui fuit ejusdem ætatis, Theopompus, qui natus-fuit
who was of the same age, Theopompus, who was born
 aliquanto post, et Timæus, qui duo maledicentissimi
somewhat after, and Timæus; which two most slanderous
 quidem, nescio quo modo conscierunt
indeed, I know not in what manner they have agreed
 in illo uno laudando. Nam prædicarunt
in him alone to be praised. For they have declared
 ea de eo, quæ diximus supra,
those (things) of him, which we have said above,
 atque hoc amplius: quum natus-esset (sub.) Athenis
and this more: when he had been born in Athens
 splendidissima civitate, superasse omnes
a most splendid state, to have surpassed all
 Athenienses splendore ac dignitate vitæ; postquam
Athenians in splendor and dignity of life; after that
 expulsus inde venërit (sub.) Thebas,
being expelled thence he came (to) Thebes,
 inservisse adëo studiis eorum, ut nemo
to have applied so to the pursuits of them, that nobody
 posset (sub.) æquiparare eum labore que viribus
was able to equal him in labour and in strengths,

corpōris (enim omnes Bæotii inserviunt firmitati
of body (for all the Bæotians apply to firmness
 corpōris magis quam acumīni ingenii); eundem
of body more than to quickness of genius); the same
 apud Lacedæmonios, moribus quorum summa
at the Lacedemonians, by customs of whom the highest
 virtus ponebatur in patientiā, dedisse se sic
virtue was placed in patience, to have given himself so
 duriſſimæ, ut vinceret (*sub.*) omnes Lacedæmonios
to hardship, that he did conquer all the Lacedemonians
 parsimoniā victus atque cultus; fuisse apud
in parsimony of food and of dress; to have been at
 Thracas, vinolentos homines que deditos veneris
the Thracians, drunken men and given to lewd
 rebus; antecessisse quoque hos in his rebus;
things; to have excelled also them in these things;
 venisse ad Persas, apud quos summa
to have come to the Persians, at whom the highest
 laus esset (*sub.*) venari fortiter, vivere luxuriose,
praise was to hunt bravely, to live luxuriously,
 imitatum (*esse*) consuetudinem horum sic, ut illi
to have imitated custom of these so, that they
 ipsi admirarentur (*sub.*) eum maxime in
themselves did admire him very much in
 his. Quibus rebus. effecisse, ut
these (things). By which things to have effected, that
 apud quoscunque esset, poneretur (*sub.*) princeps,
at whomsoever he might be, he was placed chief,
 que haberetur (*sub.*) carissimus. Sed satis de
and was held most dear. But enough of
 hoc, ordiamur reliquos.
him, let us begin the rest.

VIII.—THRASYBULUS.

CAPUT I.

CHAPTER I.

THRASYBULUS, filius Lyci, Atheniensis. Si
Thrasybulus, the son of Lycus, the Athenian. If

virtus sit ponderanda per se, sine fortuna,
virtue may be to be weighed by itself, without fortune,

dubito an ponam hunc primum omnium.
I doubt whether I may place him first of all.

Illud sine dubio, præfero neminem huic
That (is) without doubt, I prefer nobody to him

constantia, magnitudine animi, amore in patriam.
in constancy, in greatness of mind, in love unto country.

Nam, quod multi voluerunt et pauci potuerunt,
For, what many have wished and few have been able,

liberare patriam ab uno tyranno, contigit huic,
to free country from one tyrant, happened to him,

ut vindicaret (sub.) oppressam a triginta
that he did vindicate (his country) oppressed by thirty

tyrannis ex servitute in libertatem. Sed,
tyrants out of slavery into liberty. But,

nescio quo modo quum nemo antiret (sub.)
I know not in what manner when nobody did excel

eum his virtutibus, multi præcucurrerunt nobilitate.
him in these virtues, many outstripped (him) in renown.

Primum Peloponnesio bello hic gessit
First in the Peloponnesian war he carried on

multa sine Alcibiade, ille nullam rem
many (things) without Alcibiades, he no thing

sine hoc: universa quæ quodam
without this (Thrasybulus): all which by a certain

naturali bono ille fecit lucri. Sed tamen omnia
natural good he made of gain. But however all

illa communia imperatoribus cum militibus et
these (are) common to commanders with soldiers and

fortuna, quod concursu praelii res
fortune, because in the onset of battle the thing

abit a consilio ad vires, que vim
goes away from counsel to strengths, and violence

pugnantium. Itaque miles vindicat
(exertion) of (those) fighting. Therefore the soldier claims

nonnulla suo jure ab imperatore, vero
some (things) by his own right from the commander, but

fortuna plurima, que potest vere prædicare,
fortune very many, and she is able truly to declare,

se valuisse hic plus quam prudentiam
herself to have availed here more than the skill

ducis. Quare illud magnificentissimum factum
of the leader. Wherefore that most magnificent act

est proprium Thrasybuli. Nam quum triginta
is peculiar of Thrasybulus. For when thirty

tyranni, præpositi a Lacedæmonis, tenerent (*sub.*)
tyrants, appointed by the Lacedemonians, did hold

Athenas oppressas servitute, partim expulissent (*sub.*)
Athens oppressed in slavery, partly they had expelled

patriâ, partim interfecissent (*sub.*) plurimos
from country, partly had killed very many

cives, quibus fortuna parsērat in bello,
citizens, to whom fortune had spared in war,

divisissent (*sub.*) publicata bona plurimorum inter
they had divided the confiscated goods of very many among

se, non solum princeps, sed et solus
themselves, not only principal, but even alone

initio indixit bellum his.
in the beginning he declared war to them.

CAPUT II.
CHAPTER II.

ENIM quum hic confugisset (*sub.*) Phylen, quod
For when he had fled (to) Phyle, which
 est munitissimum castellum in Attica, habuit non
is the most fortified castle in Attica, he had not
 plus quam triginta de suis secum. Hoc
more than thirty of his own (friends) with him. This
 fuit initium salutis Actæorum, hoc
was the beginning of safety of the Athenians, this
 robur libertatis clarissimæ civitatis. Neque
the strength of liberty of most illustrious state. Nor
 vero primo hic contemptus-est non a tyrannis,
indeed at first he was despised not by the tyrants,
 atque solitudo ejus. Quæ res quidem fuit
and the solitude of him. Which thing indeed was
 et perniciæ illis contemnentibus, et salutis
both to destruction to those despising, and to safety
 huic despecto. Enim hæc fecit illos segnes ad
to him despised. For this made those inactive to
 persequendum, autem hos robustiores, tempore
following, but these more strong, time
 dato ad comparandum. Quo magis
being given to preparing. On which account more
 illud præceptum debet esse in animis omnium:
that precept ought to be in the minds of all:
Oportere nihil contemni in bello, nec dici
To behave nothing to be despised in war, nor to be said
 sine caussa: Matrem timidi non
without cause: The mother of a coward not
 solere flere. Neque tamen opes
to be accustomed to weep. Nor however resources
 auctæ-sunt pro opinione Thrasybuli.
were increased according to the opinion of Thrasybulus.

Nam jam tum illis temporibus boni
For already then in those times good (men)

loquebantur fortius pro libertate, quam pugnabant.
did speak more bravely for liberty, than they did fight.

Hinc transiit in Piræum, que munivit
Hence he passed over into Piræus, and fortified

Munychiam. Tyranni bis adorti-sunt oppugnare
Munychia. The tyrants twice attempted to reduce

hanc, que repulsi turpiter ab ea, protinus
this, and being driven off disgracefully from it, immediately

refugerunt in urbem, armis que impedimentis
fled back into the city, arms and baggages

amissis. Thrasybulus usus-est prudentia non minus
being lost. Thrasybulus used prudence not less

quam fortitudine. Nam vetuit cedentes
than fortitude. For he forbade (those) yielding

violari. Enim censebat æquum cives
to be violated. For he did think (it) just citizens

parcere civibus. Neque quisquam vulneratus-est,
to spare to citizens. Nor any one was wounded,

nisi qui voluit prior impugnare. Spoliavit
unless who wished the former to attack. He spoiled

neminem jacentem veste; attigit nil,
nobody lying (fallen) in (of) clothing; he touched nothing,

nisi arma, quorum indigebat, et quæ
unless arms, of which he did want, and what (things)

pertinebant ad victum Critias, dux tyrannorum
did pertain to food. Critias, the leader of the tyrants

cecidit in secundo prælio, quum quidem pugnaret (*sub.*)
fell in the second battle, when indeed he did fight

fortissime exadversus Thrasybulum.
most bravely against Thrasybulus.

CAPUT III.
CHAPTER III.

Hoc dejecto, Pausaniās, rex
He being overthrown, Pausanias, king

Lacedæmoniorum, venit auxilio Atticis.
of the Lacedemonians, came to assistance to the Athenians.

Is fecit pacem inter Thrasybulum et eos,
He made peace between Thrasybulus and those,

qui tenebant urbem, his conditionibus: ne qui,
who did hold the city, on these conditions: not any,

præter triginta tyrannos et decem, qui postea
except thirty tyrants and ten, who afterwards

creati prætores usi-erant more superioris
being created pretors had used the custom of former

crudelitatis, afficerentur exsilio; neve bona
cruelty, should be affected with exile; nor good

publicarentur; procuratio reipublicæ
should be confiscated; the management of the republic

redderetur populo. Hoc quoque præclarum
should be restored to the people. This also illustrious

(thing) Thrasybuli, quod, pace reconciliata,
of Thrasybulus, because, peace being conciliated,

quum posset (sub.) plurimum in civitate,
when he could very much (had great power) in the state,

tulit legem: ne quis accusaretur
he carried a law: lest any one should be accused

rerum anteactarum, neve multaretur; que
of things acted before, nor should be punished; and

illi appellarunt eam [legem] oblivionis. Neque vero
they called that [the law] of oblivion. Nor indeed

curavit hanc tantum ferendam, sed etiam effecit
he took care this only to be carried, but also effected

ut valeret. Nam quum quidam ex his,
that it should prevail. For when certain of these,

q̄ui fuērant simul cum eo in exsilio,
who had been together with him in exile,
 vellent (*sub.*) facere cædem eorum, cum quibus
did wish to make slaughter of those, with whom
 reditum-fuērat publice in gratiam, prohibuit
it had been returned publicly into favor, he hindered (it
 et præstitit id, quod pollicitus-erat.
and performed that, which he had promised.

CAPUT IV.
CHAPTER IV.

PRO tantis meritis corona honoris facta
For so great merits the crown of honour made
 duabus oleaginis virgulis data-est a populo
from two olive sprigs was given by the people
 huic, quam quod amor civium, non vis
to him, which because love of citizens, not violence
 expresserat, habuit nullam invidiam, que fuit magna
had drawn forth, had no envy, and was great
 gloria. Ergo ille Pittacus, qui habitus-est
glory. Therefore that Pittacus, who was held
 numēro septem sapientum, quum Mitylenæi
in the number of the seven wise (men), when the Mityleneans
 darent (*sub.*) multa millia jugerum agri ei
did give many thousands of acres of land to him
 munera, inquit bene; Nolite, oro vos,
(as) presents, said well; Be unwilling, I beg you,
 dare id mihi, quod multi invidēant, etiam
to give that to me, which many may envy, also
 plures concupiscant. Quare nolo amplius ex
more may covet. Wherefore I will not more out of
 istis, quam centum jugera, quæ indīcent et
these, than a hundred acres, which may shew both
 meam æquitatem animi et vestram voluntatem.
my equity of mind and your will.

Nam parva munera diutina; locupletia consueverunt
For small presents (are) lasting; rich have been wont
 esse non propria. Igitur Thrasybulus erat
to be not (one's) own. Therefore Thrasybulus was
 contentus illa corona, neque requisivit amplius
content with that crown, neither required more
 neque existimavit quemquam antecessisse se
nor thought any one to have excelled himself
 honore. Tempore sequenti, hic quum prætor
in honour. In time following, he when commander
 appulisset (*sub.*) classem ad Ciliciam, neque vigiliæ
he had brought the fleet to Cilicia, nor the watches
 in castris ejus agerentur (*sub.*) diligenter satis,
in the camps of his were acted (kept) diligently enough,
 interfectus-est in tabernaculo a barbaris, eruptione
was slain in tent by the barbarians, a sally
 facta ex oppido noctu.
being made out of the town by night.

IX.—CONON.

CAPUT I. CHAPTER I.

CONON, Atheniensis, accessit ad rempublicam
Conon, the Athenian, approached to the republic
 Peloponnesio bello, que in eo opera ejus
in the Peloponnesian war, and in it the work of him
 fuit magni. Nam et prætor præfuit
was of great (value). For both (as) commander he was over
 pedestribus exercitibus, et præfectus classis
to pedestrian armies, and commander of fleet
 gessit magnas res mari. Ob quas causas
he carried on great things by sea. For which causes
 præcipuus honos habitus-est ei. Namque unus
particular honour was had to him. For alone

præfuit omnibus insulis : in qua potestate
he was over to all the islands : in which power

cepit Pheras, coloniam Lacedæmoniorum. Fuit
he took Pheræ, a colony of the Lacedemonians. He was

etiam prætor extremo Peloponnesio bello, quum
also commander in the last Peloponnesian war, when

copiæ Atheniensium devictæ-sunt a Lysandro
the forces of the Athenians were conquered by Lysander

apud flumen Ægos. Sed abfuit
at the river Ægos (Ægospotamos). But he was absent

tum, que eo res administrata-est
then, and on that account the thing was managed

pejus. Nam erat et prudens militaris rei,
worse. For he was both skilful of military thing,

et diligens imperii. Itaque erat dubium
and diligent of command. Therefore it was doubtful

nemini his temporibus, si adfuisset (*sub.*),
to nobody in these times, if he had been present,

Athenienses fuisse non accepturos illam
the Athenians to have been not about to receive that

calamitatem.
calamity.

CAPUT II. CHAPTER II.

AUTEM rebus afflictis, quum audisset (*sub.*)
But things being afflicted, when he had heard

patriam obsideri, quæsivit non, ubi
country to be besieged, he sought not, where

vivëret tuto ipse, sed unde posset
he might live safely himself, but whence he might be able

esse præsidio suis civibus. Itaque contulit
to be to protection to his citizens. Therefore he betook

se ad Pharnabazum, satrapen Ionæ et
himself to Pharnabazus, satrap of Ionia and

Lydiæ, que eundem genërum et propinquum
of Lydia, and the same son-in-law and relation

regis ; apud quem ut valeret (*sub.*) multum
of the king ; at whom that he did prevail much
 gratia, effecit multo labore que multis
in favour, he effected with much labour and with many
 periculis. Nam quum Lacedæmonii, Atheniensibus
dangers. For when the Lacedemonians, the Athenians
 devictis, manerent non in societate, quam
being conquered, would remain not in alliance, which
 fecerant cum Artaxerxe, que misissent (*sub.*)
they had made with Artaxerxes, and had sent
 Agesilaum in Asiam bellatum, impulsus maxime
Agesilaus into Asia to war, being impelled chiefly
 a Tissapherne, qui ex intimis regis defecerat
by Tissaphernes, who of intimates of the king had revolted
 ab amicitia ejus et coiërat
from the friendship of him and had entered into
 societatem cum Lacedæmoniiis, Pharnabazus
alliance with the Lacedemonians, Pharnabazus
 habitus-est imperator adversus hunc, re-vera quidem
was had commander against him, in truth indeed
 Conon præfuit exercitui, et omnia
Conon was over to the army, and all (things)
 gesta-sunt arbitrio ejus. Hic impedivit multum
were carried on by will of him. He hindered much
 summum ducem, Agesilaum, que sæpe obstitit
the chief leader, Agesilaus, and often opposed
 consiliis ejus, neque vero fuit non
to the counsels of him ; nor indeed was it not
 apertum, si ille fuisset (*sub.*) non, Agesilaum
evident, if he had been not, Agesilaus
 erepturum-fuisse Asiam regi
to have been about to take away Asia from the king
 tenus Tauro. Qui posteaquam revocatus-est
as far as Taurus. Who after that he was recalled
 domum a suis civibus, quod Boeotii et
home by his citizens, because the Boeotians and

Athenienses indixērāt bellum Lacedæmoniis ;
Athenians had declared war to the Lacedemonians ;

Conon nihilo secius versabatur apud præfectos
Conon by nothing the less remained at (among) the governors

regis, que erat maximo usui omnibus his.
of the king, and was to greatest use to all these.

CAPUT III. CHAPTER III.

TISSAPHERNES defecerat a rege, neque erat
Tissaphernes had revolted from the king, nor was

id tam apertum Artaxerxi, quam ceteris. Enim
that so evident to Artaxerxes, as to others. For

valebat apud regem multis et magnis
he did prevail at (with) the king by many and great

meritis, etiam quum maneret (sub.) non in officio.
merits, even when he did remain not in duty.

Neque id admirandum, si adducebatur non
Nor (is) that to be wondered at, if he was led not

facile ad credendum, reminiscens, se
easily to believing, remembering, himself

superasse fratrem Cyrum opera ejus.
to have overcome (his) brother Cyrus by work of him.

Conon missus ad regem a Pharnabazo gratia
Conon being sent to the king by Pharnabazus for the sake

hujus accusandi, posteaquam venit, accessit,
of him to be accused, after that he came, approached,

ex more Persarum, primum ad
out of (according to) custom of the Persians, first to

Tithrausten, chiliarchum, qui tenebat
Tithraustes, a captain of a thousand, who did hold

secundum gradum imperii, que ostendit se
the second degree of power, and shewed himself

velle colloqui cum rege. Enim nemo
to will to converse with the king. For nobody

admittitur sine hoc. Ille inquit huic, est
is admitted without him. He says to him, there is

nulla mora; sed delibera tu, utrum
no delay; but deliberate thou, whether

malis collōqui, an agere per littēras,
thou mayest will more to converse, or to act by letters,

quæ cogitas. Enim est necesse, si
what (things) thou thinkest. For it is necessary, if

venēris (sub.) in conspectum te
thou shalt come into sight (the presence), (for) thee

venerari regem (quod illi vocant προσκυνεῖν.)
to venerate the king (which they call proskunein.)

Si hoc est grave tibi, mandatis editis
If this is heavy (grievous) to thee, commands being uttered

per me, nihilo secius conficies quod
by me, by nothing the less thou shalt effect wha

studes. Tum Conon inquit: vero est no
thou studieth. Then Conon says: truly it is not

grave mihi habere quemvis honorem
heavy (grievous) to me to have (shew) any honour

regi; sed verēor, ne sit opprobrio
to the king; but I dread, lest it may be to disgrace

meæ civitati, si, quum profectus-sim (sub.) ex
to my state, if, when I have set out from

ea, quæ consueverit (sub.) imperare cetēris
that, which has been accustomed to rule to other

gentibus, fungar (sub.) more potius barbarorum,
nations, I discharge the custom rather of barbarians,

quam illius. Itaque tradidit [huic],
than of that. Therefore he delivered [to him], (the things)

quæ volebat, scripta.
which he did wish, written.

CAPUT IV.
CHAPTER IV.

QUIBUS cognitis, rex motus-est tantum
Which being known, the king was moved so much
 auctoritate ejus, ut et judicaverit (sub.)
by the authority of him, that both he judged
 Tissaphernem hostem, et jussërit (sub.) persëqui
Tissaphernes an enemy, and ordered to persecute
 Lacedæmonios bello, et permisërit (sub.)
the Lacedemonians with war, and permitted
 ei, eligere quem vellet ad pecuniã
to him, to choose whom he might wish to the money
 dispensandam. Conon negavit id arbitrium esse
to be managed. Conon denied that arbitration to be
 sui consilii, sed ipsius, qui deberet (sub.)
of his counsel, but of himself, who ought
 nosse suos optime: sed se` suadere,
to have known his own best: but himself to advise,
 daret id negotii Pharnabazo. Donatus
he would give that of business to Pharnabazus. Being presented
 magnis muneribus, missus-est hinc ad mare,
with great presents, he was sent hence to the sea,
 ut imperaret Cypris et Phœnicibus
that he might command from Cyprians and from Phœnicians,
 que ceteris maritimis civitatibus longas naves, que
and from other maritime states long ships, and
 compararet classem, qua proxima æstate
should prepare the fleet, with which in the next summer
 posset tueri mare, Pharnabazo
he might be able to defend the sea, Pharnabazus
 dato adjutore, sicut ipse voluërat.
being given (as) assistant, as himself had wished.
 Ut id nuntiatum-est Lacedæmoniis,
When that was announced to the Lacedemonians,

administrarunt rem non sine cura, quod
they managed the thing not without care, because
 arbitrabantur majus bellum imminere quam si
they did think a greater war to impend than if
 contendērent (*sub.*) cum barbāro solum. Nam
they did contend with a barbarian only. For
 videbant fortem et prudentem ducem
they did see a brave and skilful leader
 præfuturum regiis opibus ac dimicaturum
about to be over to the royal resources and about to fight
 secum, quem possent superare
with them, whom they might be able to overcome
 neque consilio, neque copiis. Hac mente
neither by counsel, nor by forces. With this mind
 contrahunt magnam classem, proficiscuntur
they draw together a great fleet, they set out
 Pisandro duce. Conon adortus hos
Pisander (being) leader. Conon having attacked these
 apud Cnidum fugat magno prælio, capit multas
at Cnidus routs in great battle, takes many
 naves, deprimit complures. Qua victoria non
ships, sinks several. By which victory not
 solum Athenæ, sed etiam cuncta Græcia, quæ
only Athens, but also whole Greece, which
 fuërat sub imperio Lacedæmoniorum,
had been under the command of the Lacedemonians,
 liberata-est. Conon venit cum parte navium in
was freed. Conon came with part of the ships into
 patriam, curat utrosque muros dirutos a
country, he takes care both walls destroyed by
 Lysandro, et Piræi et Athenarum, reficiendos;
Lysander, both of Piræus and of Athens, to be repaired;
 que donat suis civibus quinquaginta talenta
and presents to his citizens fifty talents
 pecuniæ, quæ acceperat a Pharnabazo.
of money, which he had received from Pharnabazus.

CAPUT V.
CHAPTER V.

ACCIDIT huic, quod cetēris mortalibus,
It happened to him, which to other mortals,
 ut esset (sub.) inconsideratio in secunda, quam
that he was more thoughtless in favourable, than
 adversa fortuna. Nam, classe Peloponnesiorum
in adverse fortune. For, the fleet of the Peloponnesians
 devicta, quum putaret (sub.) se ultum
being conquered, when he did think himself having revenged
 injurias patriæ, concupivit plura, quam
wrongs of country, he desired more (things), than
 potui. efficere. Neque tamen fuerunt
he was able to effect. Nor however were
 ea non pia et probanda, quod
those (things) not pious and to be approved, because
 maluit potius opes patriæ augeri,
he preferred rather the resources of country to be increased,
 quam regis. Nam quum constituisset (sub.)
than of the king. For when he had established
 sibi magnam auctoritatem illa navali pugna,
to himself great. authority by that naval fight,
 quam fecerat apud Cnidum, non solum inter
which he had made at Cnidus, not only among
 barbāros sed etiam omnes civitates Græciæ,
the barbarians but even all the states of Greece,
 coepit clam dare opēram, ut
he began secretly to give work (to endeavour), that
 restituēret Ioniam et Æoliā Atheniensibus.
he might restore Ionia and Æolia to the Athenians.
 Quum id esset (sub.) minus diligenter celatum,
When that was less diligently concealed,
 Tiribazus, qui præerat Sardibus, evocavit Cononem,
Tiribazus, who was over to Sardis, called off Conon,

simulans, se velle mittere eum ad regem
feigning, himself to wish to send him to the king
 de magna re. Parens nuntio
concerning a great thing. Obeying to the message
 hujus quum venisset (*sub.*), conjectus-est in vincula,
of him when he had come, he was thrown into chains,
 in quibus fuit aliquamdū. Nonnulli reliquerunt
in which he was for some time. Some have left (it)
 scriptum, eum adductum ad regem inde, que
written, him brought to the king thence, and
 ibi perisse. Contra ea Dinon
there to have perished. Contrary to these (things) Dinon
 historicus, cui nos credimus plurimum de
the historian, to whom we believe most about
 Persicis rebus, scripsit, effugisse; addubitāt
Persian things, has written, to have escaped; he doubts
 illud; utrum factum-sit (*sub.*), Tiribazo
that, whether it was done, Tiribazus
 sciente an imprudente.
knowing or not knowing.

X.—DION.

CAPUT I. CHAPTER I.

DION, filius Hipparini, Syracusanus, natus
Dion, the son of Hipparinus, the Syracusan, born
 nobili genere, implicatus utraque tyrannide
from noble race, implicated in either tyranny
 Dionysiorum. Namque ille superior habuit
of the Dionysii. For that former had
 Aristomachen, sororem Dionis, in matrimonio, ex
Aristomache, the sister of Dion, in marriage, of
 qua procreavit duos filios, Hipparinum et
whom he begat two sons, Hipparinus and

Nysæum, que totidem filias, nomine
Nysæus, ind as many daughters, by name
 Sophrosÿnen et Areten, priorem quarum
Sophrosyne and Arete, the former of whom
 dedit nuptum filio Dionysio, eidem, cui
he gave to marry to son Dionysius, to the same, to whom
 reliquit regnum, alteram, Areten, Dioni.
he left the kingdom, the other, Arete, to Dion.
 Autem Dion, præter nobilem propinquitatem, que
But Dion, beside noble kindred, and
 generosam famam majorum, habuit multa alia
honourable fame of ancestors, had many other
 bona ab natura. In his docile
good (things) from nature. In (among) these a teachable
 ingenium, come, aptum ad optimas artes; magnam
disposition, polite, fit to the best arts; great
 dignitatem corporis, quæ commendatur non
dignity of body, which is recommended not
 minimum; præterea, magnas divitias relicta a
the least; besides, great riches left by
 patre, quas ipse auxerat muneribus
father, which himself had increased by the gifts
 tyranni. Erat intimus priori Dionysio,
of the tyrant. He was intimate to the former Dionysius,
 neque minus propter mores, quam affinitatem.
nor less on account of manners, than affinity.
 Namque etsi crudelitas Dionysii displicebat
For though the cruelty of Dionysius did displease
 ei, tamen studebat esse salvum
to him, yet he did study (wished him) to be safe
 propter necessitudinem, magis etiam ausa
on account of relationship, more even for the sake
 suorum. Aderat in magnis rebus; que
of his own. He was present in great things; and
 tyrannus movebatur multum consilio ejus,
the tyrant was moved much by the counsel of him,

nisi in qua re major cupiditas ipsius
unless in what thing a greater desire of himself
intercesserat. Vero omnes legationes, quæ essent
had intervened. But all embassies, which might be
illustriores, administrabantur per Dionem, quas
more distinguished, were managed by Dion, which
quidem obeundo diligenter, administrando
indeed by going about diligently, by managing
fideliter, ille tegebat crudelissimum nomen
faithfully, he did cover the most cruel name
tyranni sua humanitate. Carthaginienses
of the tyrant by his humanity. The Carthaginians
suspexerunt hunc, missum a Dionysio, ut
looked up to him, sent from Dionysius, that
admirati-sint (sub.) magis neminem umquam loquentem
they have admired more nobody ever speaking
Græca lingua.
in the Greek language.

CAPUT II. CHAPTER II.

NEQUE vero hæc fugiebant Dionysium.
Nor indeed these (things) did escape Dionysius.
Nam sentiebat quanto ornamento esset (sub.)
For he did perceive to how great ornament he was
sibi. Quo fiebat, ut indulgeret (sub.)
to himself. By which it did happen, that he did indulge
huic uni maxime, neque diligeret (sub.) eum
to him alone very much, nor did he love him
secus-ac filium. Qui quidem, quum fama
otherwise than a son. Who indeed, when a report
perlata-esset (sub.) in Siciliam, Platonem venisse
had been brought into Sicily, Plato to have come
Tarentum, potuit non negare adolescenti,
(to) Tarentum, he was able not to deny to the young man,

quin arcesseret eum, quum Dion
but that he would send for him, since Dion

flagraret (*sub.*) cupiditate ejus audiendi. Ergo
did burn with desire of him to be heard. Therefore

dedit veniam huic, que perduxit eum
he gave leave to him, and brought him

Syracusas magna ambitione. Quem Dion adëo
(to) Syracuse with great show. Whom Dion so

admiratus-est atque adamavit, ut traderet (*sub.*)
admired, and greatly loved, that he did give up

se totum ei. Neque vero Plato delectatus-est
himself whole to him. Nor indeed Plato was delighted

minus Dione. Itaque quum violatus-esset (*sub.*)
less with Dion. Therefore when he had been wronged

crudeliter a Dionysio [tyranno], quippe quem
cruelly by Dionysius [the tyrant], inasmuch as whom

jussisset (*sub.*) venundari; tamen rediit
he had ordered to be sold; however he returned

eodem, adductus precibus ejusdem
to the same place, induced by the prayers of the same

Dionis. Intërim Dionysius incidit in morbum.
Dion. Meanwhile Dionysius fell into disease.

Quo gravi quum conflictaretur (*sub.*),
With which heavy (disease) when he was afflicted,

Dion quæsit a medicis, quemadmodum
Dion inquired from the physicians, how

haberet (*sub.*) se? que simul petiit
he had himself? and at the same time asked

ab his, si forte esset majori
from them, if by chance he might be in greater

pericûlo, ut faterentur sibi: nam
danger, that they should confess to himself: for

se velle collôqui cum eo de regno
himself to will to converse with him of the kingdom

partiëdo; quod putabat filios suæ
to be divided; because he did think the sons of his

sororis natos ex illo debere habere partem
sister born of him to owe (ought) to have part
 regni. Medici tacuerunt id non,
of the kingdom. The physicians were silent of that not,
 et retulerunt sermonem ad Dionysium filium.
and reported the speech to Dionysius the son.
 Quo ille commotus, ne esset Dioni
By which he alarmed, lest there should be to Dion
 potestas agendi, coegit medicos dare
power of acting, compelled the physicians to give
 soporem patri. Ergo hoc sumpto, ut
a sleep-potion to father. Therefore this being taken, as
 sopitus somno, obiit supremum diem.
lulled in sleep, he met last day.

CAPUT III. CHAPTER III.

TALE fuit initium simultatis Dionis et
Such was the beginning of the quarrel of Dion and
 Dionysii, que ea aucta-est multis rebus, sed
of Dionysius, and it was increased by many things, but
 tamen aliquamdiu simulata amicitia mansit
yet for some time pretended friendship remained
 inter eos primis temporibus. Que quum
between them in the first times. And when
 Dion desistēret (sub.) non obsecrare Dionysium, ut
Dion did cease not to beseech Dionysius, that
 arcesseret Platonem Athenis, et uteretur
he would send for Plato from Athens, and would use
 consiliis ejus, ille, qui vellet (sub.) in aliqua
the counsels of him, he, who did wish in some
 re imitari patrem, gessit morem ei.
thing to imitate father, bore manner (complied) to him.
 Que eodem tempore reduxit Syracusas
And in the same time he brought back (to) Syracuse

Philistum historicum, hominem amicum non magis
Philistus the historian, a man friendly not more
 tyranno quam tyrannidi. Sed plura
to the tyrant than to tyranny. But more (things)
 exposita-sunt de hoc in eo meo libro,
have been set forth of this (man) in that my book,
 qui conscriptus-est de [Græcis] historicis.
which was composed of [the Greek] historians.
 Autem Plato potuit tantum apud Dionysium
But Plato was able so much at (with) Dionysius
 auctoritate que valuit eloquentia, ut
by authority and prevailed by eloquence, that
 persuaserit (sub.) ei facere finem tyrannidis,
he persuaded to him to make an end of tyranny,
 que reddere libertatem Syracusanis : deterritus
and to restore liberty to Syracusans deterred
 a qua voluntate consilio Philisti,
from which will by the counsel of Philistus,
 cepit esse aliquanto crudelior.
he began to be somewhat more cruel.

CAPUT IV. CHAPTER IV.

QUI quidem, quum videret (sub.) se
Who indeed, when he did see himself
 superari a Dione ingenio, auctoritate,
to be surpassed by Dion in genius, in authority,
 amore populi, verens, ne, si haberet
in love of the people, fearing, lest, if he should have
 eum cum se, daret aliquam occasionem
him with himself, he might give some opportunity
 sui opprimendi, dedit ei triremem
of himself to be overwhelmed, gave to him a trireme
 navem, qua deveheretur Corinthum ;
ship, in which he might be carried (to) Corinth ;

ostendens se facere id caussa utriusque,
shewing himself to do that for sake of each,
 ne, quum timerent (sub.) inter se,
lest, when they did fear between themselves,
 alteruter præoccuparet alterum. Quum
one of the two should pre-occupy the other. When
 multi indignarentur (sub.) id factum, que esset (sub.)
many were indignant at that deed, and it was
 magnæ invidiæ tyranno, Dionysius imposuit
to great invidiousness to the tyrant, Dionysius put
 in naves omnia Dionis quæ poterant
into ships all (things) of Dion which were able
 moveri, que misit ad eum. Enim volebat
to be moved, and sent (them) to him. For he did wish
 existimari sic, se fecisse id non
to be thought so, himself to have done that not
 odio hominis, sed caussa suæ
in hatred of the man, but for the sake of his own
 salutis. Vero postea-quam audit eum comparare
safety. But after-that he heard him to prepare
 manum in Peloponneso, que conari facere
a band in the Peloponnesus, and to attempt to make
 bellum sibi, dedit Areten, uxorem Dionis,
war to himself, he gave Arete, the wife of Dion,
 alii nuptum, que jussit filium ejus
to another to marry, and commanded the son of him
 educari sic, ut indulgendo imbueretur
to be educated so, that by indulging he might be stained
 turpissimis cupiditatibus. Nam scorta
with most shameful desires. For harlots
 adducebantur puero, priusquam esset (sub.)
were brought to the boy, before that he was
 pubes; cbruebatur vino que
an adult; he was overwhelmed with wine and
 epulis, neque relinquebatur ullum tempus
with banquets, nor was there left any time

sobrio. Postquam pater rediit in
to (him) sober. After that the father returned into
 patriam, is potuit non ferre statum vitæ
native country, he was able not to bear the state of life
 usque-eo commutatum, (namque custodes erant appositæ,
so far changed, (for guards were placed,
 qui deducèrent eum a pristino victu,)
who should lead off him from former manner of life,)
 ut deiecërit (*sub.*) sese de superiore
that he cast down himself from the higher
 parte ædium, atque ita interiërit (*sub.*).
part of the buildings, and so perished.
 Sed revertor illuc.
But I return thither.

CAPUT V. CHAPTER V.

POSTQUAM Dion pervenit Corinthum, et Heraclides,
After that Dion arrived at Corinth, and Heraclides,
 qui fuërat præfectus equitum, per fugit
who had been commander of horsemen, fled
 eodem, expulsus ab eodem Dionysio :
to the same place, expelled by the same Dionysius :
 cœperunt comparare bellum omni ratione. Sed
they began to prepare war by every method. But
 proficiebant non multum, quod tyrannis multorum
they did profit not much, because a tyranny of many
 annorum putabatur magnarum opum. Ob
years was thought of great resources. For
 quam caussam pauci perducebantur ad societatem
which cause few were brought to a share
 periculi. Sed Dion, fretus non tam suis
of the danger. But Dion, relying not so much on his own
 copiis, quam odio tyranni, maximo
forces, as on the hatred of the tyrant, with greatest

animo, duabus onerariis navibus, profectus
courage, with two transport ships, having set out
 oppugnatum imperium quinquaginta annorum, munitum
to attack a power of fifty years, fortified
 quingentis longis navibus, decem millibus
by five hundred long ships, by ten thousands
 equitum, centum (millibus) peditum, (quod
of horsemen, hundred (thousands) of footmen, (what
 visum-est admirabile omnibus gentibus,) percūlit
seemed wonderful to all nations,) he beat down
 adeo facile, ut introiērit (sub.) Syracusas post
so easily, that he entered Syracuse after
 tertium diem, quam attigērat Siciliam. Ex
the third day, that he had reached Sicily. Out of
 quo potest intelligi, nullum imperium
which it is able to be understood, no power
 esse tutum, nisi munitum benevolentia. Dionysius
to be safe, unless fortified by good will. Dionysius
 abērat eo tempore, et opperiebatur classem
was absent in that time, and did wait for the fleet
 in Italia; ratus neminem adversariorum
in Italy; having thought no one of enemies
 venturum ad se sine magnis copiis.
about to come to himself without great forces.
 Quæ res fefellit eum. Nam Dion repressit
Which thing deceived him. For Dion repressed
 regios spiritus iis ipsis, qui fuērant
the royal spirits with those themselves, who had been
 sub potestate adversarii, et potitus-est ejus
under the power of enemy, and possessed of that
 totius partis Siciliæ quæ fuērat sub potestate
whole part of Sicily which had been under the power
 Dionysii; que pari modo, urbis Syracusarum,
of Dionysius; and in like manner, of the city Syracuse,
 præter arcem et insulam adjunctam oppido;
except the citadel and island joined to the town;

que perduxit rem eo ut tyrannus
and he brought the thing thither that the tyrant
 vellet (*sub.*) facere pacem talibus pactionibus : Dion
was willing to make peace on such conditions : Dion
 obtineret Siciliam, Dionysius Italiam, Apollocrātes
should hold Sicily, Dionysius Italy, Apollocrates
 Syracusas, cui uni habebat maximam fidem.
Syracuse, to whom alone he had the greatest faith.

CAPUT VI.
 CHAPTER VI.

SUBITA commutatio consecuta-est has tam
A sudden change succeeded these so
 prospēras que tam inopinatas res, quod fortuna,
prosperous and so unexpected things, because fortune,
 sua mobilitate, adorta-est demergere, quem
by her changeableness, attempted to sink, whom
 extulērat paullo ante. Exercuit suam
she had raised a little before. She exercised her
 vim primum in filio, de quo commemoravi
violence first in the son, of whom I have mentioned
 supra. Nam quum reduxisset (*sub.*) uxorem, quæ
above. For when he had brought-back wife, who
 tradita-fuerat alii, que vellet (*sub.*) revocare
had been delivered to another, and did wish to recall
 filium ad virtutem a perdita luxuria, parens
son to virtue from abandoned luxury, the parent
 accepit gravissimum vulnus morte filii.
received the most heavy wound by the death of son.
 Deinde dissensio orta-est inter eum et
Afterwards a dissension arose between him and
 Heraclidem, qui, quod concedebat non
Heraclides, who, because he did yield not
 principatum Dioni, comparavit factionem. Neque
the chief-power to Dion, prepared a faction. Nor

is valebat minus apud optimates, consensu
he did prevail less at (among) the nobles, by the consent

quorum præerat classi, quum Dion
of whom he did command to fleet, when Dion

teneret (*sub.*) pedestrem exercitum. Dion
did hold the pedestrian (land) army. Dion

tulit non hoc æquo animo, et retulit illum
bore not this with equal mind, and repeated that

versum Homeri ex secunda Rhapsodiâ, in
verse of Homer out of the second Rhapsody, in

quo est hæc sententiâ: *Rempublicam non*
which is this sentiment: A republic not

posse geri bene imperiis
to be able to be carried on well by the commands

multorum. Magna invidia consecuta-est quod
of many. Great envy (unpopularity) succeeded which

dictum. Namque videbatur aperuisse se
saying. For he did seem to have discovered himself

velle omnia esse in sua potestate. Ille studuit
to wish all (things) to be in his power. He studied

non lenire hanc obsequio, sed opprimere
not to soothe this by compliance, but to overwhelm

acerbitate, que curavit Heraclidem interficiendum,
by severity, and took care Heraclides to be killed,

quum venisset (*sub.*) Syracusas.
when he had come (to) Syracuse.

CAPUT VII. CHAPTER VII.

QUOD factum iniecit maximum timorem omnibus.
Which deed threw the greatest fear to all.

Enim nemo putabat se tutum, illo interfecto.
For nobody did think himself safe, he being slain.

Autem ille, adversario remoto, dispersit
But he, enemy being removed, distributed

licentius militibus bona eorum, quos
more licentiously to the soldiers the goods of those, whom
 sciebat sensisse adversus se. Quibus
he did know to have felt against himself. Which
 divis, quum maximi quotidiani sumtus
being divided, when very great daily expenses
 fierent (sub.), pecunia celeriter coepit deesse;
were made; money quickly began to be wanting;
 neque, suppetebat, quo porrigeret
nor, did there remain, whither he might stretch
 manus, nisi in possessiones amicorum. Id
hands, unless unto the possessions of friends. That
 erat hujusmodi, ut quum reconciliasset (sub.)
was of-this-kind, that when he had gained
 milites, amitteret (sub.) optimates. Frangebatur
the soldiers, he did lose the nobles. He was broken
 cura quarum rerum, et, insuetus audiendi
by care of which things, and, unused of hearing
 male, ferebat non æquo
badly (of being ill-spoken of), he did bear not with equal
 animo existimari male de se ab iis,
mind to be thought badly of himself by those,
 laudibus quorum elatus-fuerat in cælum
by praises of whom he had been extolled unto heaven
 paullo ante. Autem vulgus, voluntate
a little before. But the common people, the will
 militum offensa in eum, loquebatur
of the soldiers being offended against him, did speak
 liberius, et dictitabat, tyrannum non ferendum.
more freely, and did often say, a tyrant not to be borne.

CAPUT VIII.
CHAPTER VIII.

ILLE intuens hæc, quum nesciret (sub.),
He regarding these (things), when he did not know,

quemadmodum sedaret, et timeret (*sub.*) quorsum
how he might quell, and did fear how-far

evadērent, quidam Callicrātes, Atheniensis civis,
they might go, a certain Callicrates, an Athenian citizen,

qui venērat simul cum eo ex
who had come at-the-same-time with him out of

Peloponneso in Siciliā, homo et callidus et
Peloponnesus into Sicily, a man both shrewd and

acutus ad fraudem, sine ulla religione ac fide,
acute to fraud, without any religion and faith,

adit ad Dionem, et ait: eum esse [in] magno
goes to Dion, and says: him to be [in] great

pericūlo propter offensionem popūli et
danger on-account of the offence of the people and

odium militum, quod posset evitare nullo
hatred of the soldiers, which he could to avoid in no

modo, nisi daret negotiū alicui
manner, unless he would give the business to some one

suorum, qui simularet se
of his own (friends), who should pretend himself

inimicum illi. Quem si invenisset
an enemy to him. Whom if he should have found

idonēum, facile cogniturum animos omnium, que
suitable, easily about to know the minds of all, and

sublaturum adversarios, quod inimici ejus
about to remove adversaries, because the enemies of him

forent aperturi suos sensus
would be about to open their sentiments

dissidenti. Tali consilio probato,
to (one) dissenting. Such counsel being approved of,

Callicrātes ipse excepit has partes, et armat
Callicrates himself took these parts, and arms

se imprudentiā Dionis. Conquirat
himself with the imprudence of Dion. He collects

socios ad interficiendum eum, convēnit adversarios
associates to slaying him, he meets the enemies

ejus, confirmat conjurationem. Res quæ
 of him, he confirms the conspiracy. The thing which
 gereretur (sub.), multis consciis, elata
 was carried on, many being conscious, being reported
 defertur ad Aristomächen, sororem Dionis, que
 is carried to Aristomache, the sister of Dion, and
 uxorem Areten. Illæ perterritæ timore
 the wife Arete. They being terrified with fear
 conveniunt, de periculo cujus
 meet (him), concerning the danger of whom
 timebant. At ille negat, insidias fieri
 they did fear. But he denies, snares to be made
 sibi a Callicrâte, sed illa, quæ
 to himself by Callicrates, but those (things), which
 agerentur (sub.), fieri suo præcepto. Mulieres
 were done, to be done by his command. The women
 nihilo-secius deducunt Callicrātem in ædem
 nevertheless convey Callicrates into the temple
 Proserpinæ, ac cogunt jurare nihil
 of Proserpine, and compel (him) to swear nothing
 periculi fore Dioni ab illo. Ille
 of danger to be about to be to Dion from him. He
 non modo non deterritus hac religione ab
 not only not deterred by this religion from
 incepto, sed concitatus-est ad maturandum,
 the undertaking, but was excited to hastening (it),
 verens, ne suum consilium aperiretur,
 fearing, lest his design should be discovered,
 priusquam perfecisset (sub.) conata.
 before that he had accomplished the attempts.

CAPUT IX.
CHAPTER IX.

HAC mente proximo festo die, quum
 With this mind on the next festive day, when

Dion	teneret (<i>sub.</i>)	se	domi	remotum	a
<i>Dion</i>	<i>did hold</i>	<i>himself</i>	<i>at home</i>	<i>removed</i>	<i>from</i>
conventu,	atque	recubisset (<i>sub.</i>)	in	edito	
<i>the assembly,</i>	<i>and</i>	<i>had lain down</i>	<i>in</i>	<i>a high</i>	
conclavi,	tradit	munitiora	loca	oppidi	
<i>chamber,</i>	<i>he delivers</i>	<i>the more fortified</i>	<i>places</i>	<i>of the town</i>	
consciis,		sepit	domum		
<i>to (those) privy</i>	<i>(to the conspiracy),</i>	<i>he surrounds</i>	<i>the house</i>		
custodiis,	præficit	certos,	qui	discedant	
<i>with guards,</i>	<i>he appoints</i>	<i>certain (men),</i>	<i>who</i>	<i>may depart</i>	
non	a	foribus;	ornat	triremem	navem
<i>not</i>	<i>from</i>	<i>the doors;</i>	<i>he equips</i>	<i>a trireme</i>	<i>ship</i>
armatis,	que	tradit	suo	fratri	
<i>with armed men,</i>	<i>and</i>	<i>delivers (it)</i>	<i>to his</i>	<i>brother</i>	
Philostrato,	que	jubet	eam	agitari	
<i>Philostratus,</i>	<i>and</i>	<i>commands</i>	<i>it</i>	<i>to be-driven about</i>	
in	portu,	ut	si	vellet (<i>sub.</i>)	exercere
<i>in</i>	<i>the harbour,</i>	<i>as</i>	<i>if</i>	<i>he did wish</i>	<i>to exercise</i>
remiges;	cogitans,	si	forte	fortuna	
<i>the rowers;</i>	<i>thinking,</i>	<i>if</i>	<i>by chance</i>	<i>fortune</i>	
obstitisset	consiliis,	ut	haberet		
<i>should have opposed</i>	<i>to (his) designs,</i>	<i>that</i>	<i>he might have</i>		
quo	fugëret	ad	salutem.	Autem	eligit
<i>whither</i>	<i>he might flee</i>	<i>to</i>	<i>safety.</i>	<i>But</i>	<i>he chooses</i>
e	numëro	suorum	quosdam		
<i>out of</i>	<i>the number</i>	<i>of his (partisans)</i>	<i>certain</i>		
Zacynthios	adolescentes,	cum	audacissimos,	tum	
<i>Zacynthian</i>	<i>young men,</i>	<i>as well</i>	<i>most daring,</i>	<i>as</i>	
maximis	viribus,	que	dat	negotium	his,
<i>with greatest</i>	<i>strengths,</i>	<i>and</i>	<i>gives</i>	<i>business</i>	<i>to these,</i>
[ut]	eant	inermes	ad	Dionem,	sic
[that]	<i>they may go</i>	<i>unarmed</i>	<i>to</i>	<i>Dion,</i>	<i>so</i>
viderentur	venire	gratia	ejus		
<i>they might seem</i>	<i>to come</i>	<i>for the sake</i>	<i>of him</i>		
conveniendi.	Hi	intromissi-sunt	propter		
<i>to be met.</i>	<i>These</i>	<i>were let in</i>	<i>on account of</i>		

notitiā. At illi, ut intrarunt
acquaintance. But they, when they entered
 limen ejus, foribus obseratis, invadunt
the threshold of him, the doors being bolted, attack (him)
 cubantem in lecto, colligant; strepitus fit,
lying in bed, they bind; a noise is made,
 adeo ut posset (sub.) exaudiri foris. Hic,
so that it could to be heard without. Here,
 sicut. dictum-est sæpe ante, fuit facile
as has been said often before, it was easy
 intellectu cuivis, quam invisa sit (sub.)
to be understood to any (one), how hated is
 singularis potentia, et vita eorum
single power, and life of those
 miseranda, qui malunt se metui
to be pitied, who rather wish themselves to be feared
 quam amari. Namque illi custodes
than to be loved. For those guards
 ipsi, si fuissent (sub.) propitia voluntate,
themselves, if they had been in favorable will,
 potuissent servare eum, foribus
might have been able to save him, the doors
 effractis, quod illi inermes tenebant
being broken, because those unarmed did hold (him)
 vivum flagitantes telum foris. Cui
alive requesting a weapon without. To whom
 quum nemo succurreret (sub.), quidam Lyco
when nobody did succour, a certain Lyco
 Syracusanus dedit gladium per fenestras,
a Syracusan gave a sword through the windows,
 quo Dion interfectus-est.
with which Dion was slain.

CAPUT X.
CHAPTER X.

CÆDE	confecta,	quum	multitudo
<i>The slaughter</i>	<i>being completed,</i>	<i>when</i>	<i>the multitude</i>
introisset (<i>sub.</i>)	gratia	visendi,	nonnulli
<i>had entered</i>	<i>for the sake</i>	<i>of seeing,</i>	<i>some</i>
conciduntur	ab	inscïis	pro
<i>are slain</i>	<i>by</i>	<i>(those) ignorant</i>	<i>for</i>
Nam	celëri	rumore	dilato,
<i>For</i>	<i>quick</i>	<i>rumour</i>	<i>being spread,</i>
		vim	allatam
		<i>violence</i>	<i>offered</i>
Dioni,	multi	concurrerant,	quibus
<i>to Dion,</i>	<i>many</i>	<i>had run together,</i>	<i>to whom</i>
			tale
			<i>such</i>
facinus	displacebat.	Hi	ducti
<i>crime</i>	<i>did displease.</i>	<i>These</i>	<i>led</i>
			falsa
			<i>suspicion</i>
occidunt	immerentes	ut	sceleratos.
<i>kill</i>	<i>the undeserving</i>	<i>as</i>	<i>wicked.</i>
			Ut
			<i>When</i>
factum-est	palam	de morte	hujus,
<i>it was made</i>	<i>open</i>	<i>of the death</i>	<i>of him,</i>
			voluntas
			<i>the will</i>
vulgi		mutata-est	mirabiliter.
<i>of the common-people</i>		<i>was changed</i>	<i>wonderfully.</i>
			Nam
			<i>For</i>
iidem	qui *	vocitarant (<i>sub.</i>)	eum
<i>the same</i>	<i>who</i>	<i>had often called</i>	<i>him</i>
			tyrannum
			<i>tyrant</i>
vivum,	prædicabant	liberatorem	patriæ,
<i>alive,</i>	<i>did declare (him)</i>	<i>deliverer</i>	<i>of country,</i>
			que
			<i>and</i>
expulsorem	tyranni.	Misericordiã	successerat
<i>expeller</i>	<i>of a tyrant.</i>	<i>Compassion</i>	<i>had succeeded</i>
odio	sic	subïto,	ut,
<i>to hatred</i>	<i>so</i>	<i>suddenly,</i>	<i>that,</i>
			si
			<i>they could,</i>
possent (<i>sub.</i>),			
cupèrent	redimere	eum	suo
<i>they would desire</i>	<i>to redeem</i>	<i>him</i>	<i>by their own</i>
sanguine	ab	Acheronte.	Itaque
<i>blood</i>	<i>from</i>	<i>Acheron.*</i>	<i>Therefore</i>
			elatus
			<i>being buried</i>

* Acheron, one of the rivers of the heathen hell ; taken here, and by the poets, for the regions of the dead.

publice <i>publicly</i>	celeberrimo <i>in a most frequented</i>	loco <i>place</i>	in <i>in</i>	urbe <i>the city</i>
donatus-est <i>he was presented</i>	monumento <i>with a monument</i>	sepulcri. <i>of sepulchre.</i>	Obiit <i>He met</i>	
diem,* <i>day,</i>	natus <i>being born</i>	circiter <i>about</i>	quingenta <i>fifty</i>	quinque annos, <i>five years,</i>
post quartum <i>after the fourth</i>	annum <i>year</i>	quam <i>that</i>	rediērat <i>he had returned</i>	ex <i>out of</i>
Peloponneso <i>Peloponnesus</i>	in <i>into</i>	Siciliam. <i>Sicily.</i>		

XI.—IPHICRATES.

CAPUT I. CHAPTER I.

IPHICRATES <i>Iphecrates</i>	Atheniensis <i>the Athenian</i>	nobilitatus-est <i>was renowned</i>	non <i>not</i>	tam <i>so much</i>
magnitudine <i>by greatness</i>	rerum <i>of things</i>	gestarum, <i>carried on,</i>	quam <i>as</i>	militari <i>by military</i>
disciplina. <i>discipline.</i>	Enim <i>For</i>	fuit <i>he was</i>	talis <i>such</i>	dux, ut <i>a leader, that</i>
compararetur <i>he might be compared</i>	non <i>not</i>	solum <i>only</i>	cum primis <i>with the first</i>	sue <i>of his own</i>
ætatis, <i>age,</i>	sed <i>but</i>	ne-quidem <i>not-even</i>	quidam <i>any one</i>	de majoribus <i>of (his) greaters</i>
natu <i>by birth (predecessors)</i>		anteponeretur. <i>might be preferred,</i>		Vero <i>But</i>
versatus-est <i>he was employed</i>	multum <i>much</i>	in bello, <i>in war,</i>	sæpe <i>often</i>	præfuit <i>he commanded</i>
exercitiis, <i>to armies,</i>	nusquam <i>nowhere</i>	gessit <i>he carried on</i>	rem <i>thing</i>	male <i>badly</i>
sua <i>by his own</i>	culpa; <i>fault;</i>	vicit <i>he conquered</i>	semper <i>always</i>	consilio, que <i>by counsel, and</i>

* Obire diem, or diem supremum, *to die*; many other compounds of *eo* have this signification, as *pereo, intereo, &c.*

eo valuit tantum, ut in militari re
in this he prevailed so much, that in military affair
 attulërit (sub.) multa partim nova, fecërit (sub.)
he brought many (things) partly new, made
 partim meliora. Namque ille mutavit pedestriã
partly better. For he changed the pedes-
trian (infantry) arms, when before him (being)
 imperatorem uterentur (sub.) maximis clypëis, brevibus
commander they did use very large shields, short
 hastis, minutis gladiis. Ille e-contrario fecit
spears, little swords. He on the contrary made
 peltam — pro parma (a quo
the half-moon-buckler for the shield (from which
 pedites [postëa] appellantur πελτασταί,) *peltastæ,)*
the foot soldiers [afterwards] are called
 ut essent leviores ad motus que
that they might be lighter to motions and
 concursus; duplicavit modum hastæ, fecit
onsets; he doubled the measure of the spear, he made
 gladios longiores. Idem mutavit genus
the swords longer. The same changed the kind
 loricarum, et, pro sertis atque
of coats of mail, and, for connected (rings or chains) and
 ænëis, dedit lintëas. Quo facto reddidit
brazen, he gave linen. By which deed he rendered
 milites expeditiores. Nam, pondëre
the soldiers less encumbered. For, the weight
 detracto, curavit quod æque tegëret
being withdrawn, he took care of what equally might cover
 corpus, et esset leve.
the body, and might be light.

CAPUT II.
CHAPTER II.

GESSIT bellum cum Thracibus; restituit
He carried on war with the Thracians; he restored
 in regnum, Seuthen socium Atheniensium. Apud
into the kingdom, Seuthes the ally of the Athenians. At
 Corinthum præfuit exercitui tanta
Corinth he commanded to army with so much
 severitate, ut nullæ copiæ umquam fuerint (sub.) in
strictness, that no forces ever have been in
 Græcia neque exercitatiores neque magis
Greece neither more exercised nor more
 audientes dicto duci; que adduxit
hearing (obedient) to word to general; and he brought
 in eam consuetudinem, ut, quum signum
into that custom, that, when the signal
 prælii datum-esset (sub.) ab imperatore,
of battle had been given by the commander,
 consistèrent, sine opéra ducis, sic
they did arrange, without the work of the general, so
 ordinatæ, ut viderentur dispositi singuli ab
regulated, that they might seem disposed one by one by
 peritissimo imperatore. Hoc exercitu
the most skilful commander. With this army
 intercept Moram Lacedæmoniorum, quod
he intercepted the battalion of the Lacedemonians, which
 celebratum-est maxime tota Græcia. Iterum
was celebrated very much in whole Greece. Again
 eodem bello fugavit omnes copias eorum.
in the same war he routed all the forces of them.
 Quo facto adeptus-est magnam gloriam. Quum
By which deed he acquired great glory. When
 Artaxerxes voluit inferre bellum Ægyptio
Artaxerxes willed to bring on war to the Egyptian

regi, petivit Iphicrātem ducem ab Atheniensibus,
king, he sought Iphicrates (as) leader from the Athenians,
 quem præficēret conductitiō exercitūi, numērus
whom he might set over to hired army, the number
 cujus fuit duodēcim millium. Quem quidem
of which was of twelve thousands. Which indeed
 erudit in omni militari disciplina sic, ut
he instructed in every military discipline so, that
 quemadmodum quondam Romani milites appellati sunt
like as formerly the Roman soldiers were called
 Fabiani, sic Iphicratenses fuērint (sub.) in summa
Fabian, so Iphicratensian were in the highest
 laude apud Græcos. Idem, profectus
praise among the Greeks. The same, having set out
 subsidio Lacedæmoniis, retardavit impetus
to assistance to the Lacedemonians, delayed the assaults
 Epaminondæ. Nam nisi adventus ejus
of Epaminondas. For unless the arrival of him
 appropinquasset (sub.), Thebani abscessissent
had approached, the Thebans would have departed
 non Sparta priusquam delessent (sub.)
not from Sparta before that they had destroyed
 captam incendio.
(it) taken by burning.

CAPUT III. CHAPTER III.

AUTEM fuit et magno animo et corpore,
But he was both with great mind and body,
 que imperatoria forma, ut aspectu ipso
and with commanding form, that by appearance itself
 injicēret (sub.) cuius admirationem sui:
he did cast in to any one admiration of himself:
 sed nimis remissus in labore, que parum patiens,
but too remiss in labour, and too little patient,

ut Theopompus prodidit memoriæ, vero
 as Theopompus has transmitted to memory, but
 bonus civis, que magna fide. Quod
 a good citizen, and with great faith. Which
 declaravit cum in aliis rebus, tum maxime in
 he declared as well in other things, as chiefly in
 tuendis liberis Amyntæ Macedōnis.
 protecting the children of Amyntas the Macedonian.
 Namque Eurydice, mater Perdiccæ et
 For Eurydice, the mother of Perdiccas and
 Philippi, cum his duobus puëris, Amynta
 of Philip, with these two boys, Amyntas
 mortuo, confugit ad Iphicratem, que
 being dead, fled for refuge to Iphicrates, and
 defensa-est opibus ejus. Vixit ad
 was defended by the resources of him. He lived to
 senectutem, animis suorum civium placatis
 old age, the minds of his own citizens being appeased
 in se. Semel dixit caussam capitis,
 unto himself. Once he said (pleaded) cause of head,
 sociali bello, simul cum Timothæo,
 in the confederate war, together with Timotheus,
 que absolutus-est eo judicio. Reliquit
 and was acquitted in that trial. He left
 filium Menesthæa, natum ex Thressa, filia
 a son Menestheus, born from a Thracian, daughter
 regis Coti. Is, quum interrogaretur (sub.) utrum
 of king Cotus. He, when he was asked whether
 faceret (sub.) patrem ne matrem pluris,
 he did make father or mother of more (account,)
 inquit, matrem. Quum id videretur (sub.) mirum
 said, mother. When that did seem wonderful
 omnibus, at ille inquit, facio merito. Nam
 to all, but he said, I do (it) deservedly. For
 pater, quantum fuit in se,
 father, as far as it was in himself (in his power),

genūit me Thracem ; contra ea
 begat me a Thracian ; contrary to these (things)
 mater, Atheniensem.
 mother, an Athenian.

XII.—CHABRIAS.

CAPUT I. CHAPTER I.

CHABRIAS Atheniensis. Hic quoque habitus-est
 Chabrias the Athenian. He also was held
 in summis ducibus, que gessit multas
 in (among) the greatest leaders, and carried on many
 res dignas memoria. Sed ex his inventum
 things worthy remembrance. But of these the invention
 ejus in praelio, quod fecit apud Thebas,
 of him in battle, which he made at Thebes,
 quum venisset (sub.) subsidio Bæotii, maxime
 when he had come to relief to the Bæotians, chiefly
 elucet. Namque in eo, summo duce
 shines forth. For in that, the highest commander
 Agesilao fidente victoria, conductitiis catervis jam
 Agesilaus confiding in victory, the hired bands already
 fugatis ab eo, vetuit reliquam phalangem
 being routed by him, he forbade the remaining phalanx
 cedere loco, que genu obnixo
 to depart from place, and with knee leaning against
 scuto, [que] hasta projecta, docuit
 to shield, [and] spear extended, he taught (them)
 excipere impetum hostium. Agesilaus contuens
 to receive the assault of enemies. Agesilaus beholding
 id novum, ausus-est non progredi, que
 that new (thing), dared not to advance, and
 revocavit tuba suos jam incurrentes.
 recalled with trumpet his (men) already running on.

Hoc celebratum-est usque-eo fama tota
This was celebrated to that degree by fame in whole
 Græcia, ut Chabriās voluērit statuam, quæ
Greece, that Chabrias wished the statue, which
 constituta-est ei ab Atheniensibus in foro
was erected to him by the Athenians in the forum
 publice, fieri sibi illo statu. Ex
publicly, to be made to himself in that attitude. From
 quo factum-est, ut postea athletæ que cetēri
which it was made, that afterwards wrestlers and other
 artifices, in statuīs ponendis, uterentur (sub.) his
artists, in statues to be placed, did use those
 statuibus quibus adepti-essent victoriām.
attitudes in which they had obtained victory.

CAPUT II. CHAPTER II.

AUTEM Chabriās administravit multa bella in
But Chabrias managed many wars in
 Europa, quum esset (sub.) dux Atheniensium,
Europe, when he was general of the Athenians,
 gessit multa in Ægypto sua sponte. Nam
he carried on many in Egypt by his own will. For
 profectus adjutum Nectanabin, constituit regnum
having gone to assist Nectanabis, he established the kingdom
 ei. Fecit idem Cypri, sed publice
to him. He did the same at Cyprus, but publicly
 datus adjutor Evagoræ ab Atheniensibus,
(he was) given assistant to Evagoras by the Athenians,
 neque discessit inde, prius-quam devinceret (sub.)
nor departed thence, before that he did conquer
 bello totam insulam. Ex qua re
in war the whole island. From which thing
 Athenienses adepti-sunt magnam gloriām. Intērim
the Athenians obtained great glory. In the meantime

bellum conflatum-est inter Ægyptios et
war was excited between the Egyptians and
 Persas. Athenienses habebant societatem cum
Persians. The Athenians had alliance with
 Artaxerxe; Lacedæmonii cum Ægyptiis, a
Artaxerxes; the Lacedæmonians with the Egyptians, from
 quibus Agesilaus, rex eorum, faciebat magnam
whom Agesilaus, the king of them, did make great
 prædam. Chabrias intuens hoc, quum cederet (sub.)
booty. Chabrias regarding this, when he did yield
 Agesilao in nulla re, profectus sua
to Agesilaus in no thing, having gone by his own
 sponte adiutum eos, præfuit Ægyptiæ classi,
will to assist them, commanded to the Egyptian fleet.
 Agesilaus pedestribus copiis.
Agesilaus to the foot forces.

CAPUT III. CHAPTER III.

Tum præfecti regis Persiæ miserunt
Then the governors of the king of Persia sent
 legatos Athenas questum, quod Chabrias
ambassadors (to) Athens to complain, that Chabrias
 gereret (sub.) bellum cum Ægyptiis adversum
did carry on war with the Egyptians against
 regem. Athenienses præstituerunt certam diem
the king. The Athenians appointed before a certain day
 Chabriæ, ante quam, nisi redisset
to Chabrias, before which, unless he should have returned
 domum, denuntiarent se damnaturos
home, they denounced themselves about to condemn
 illum capitis. Hoc nuntio rediit Athenas,
him of head. With this message he returned (to) Athens,
 neque moratus-est ibi diutius quam fuit necesse.
nor stayed there longer than was necessary.

Enim erat non libenter ante oculos suorum
For he was not willingly before the eyes of his own
 civium, quod et vivebat laute, et
citizens, because both he did live splendidly, and
 indulgebat sibi liberalius, quam ut
did indulge to himself more freely, than that
 posset (*sub.*) effugere invidiam vulgi. Enim
he could to escape the envy of the commonalty. For
 hoc, est commune vitium in magnis que liberis
this is the common fault in great and free
 civitatibus, ut invidia sit (*sub.*) comes gloriæ,
states, that envy is the companion of glory,
 et detrāhant (*sub.*) libenter de iis, quos
and they detract willingly from those, whom
 vidēant eminere altius; neque paupēres
they may see to be eminent too highly; nor the poor
 intuuntur æquo animo fortunam opulentium
regard with equal mind the fortune of the rich
 alienam. Itaque Chabrias, quoad licebat
different. Therefore Chabrias, as much as it was allowed
 ei, abērat plurimum. Neque vero ille
to him, was absent very much. Nor indeed, he
 solus abērat Athenis libenter, sed fere
alone was absent from Athens willingly, but almost
 omnes principes fecerunt idem, quod putabant
all the chiefs did the same, because they did think
 se abfuturos ab invidia, tantum
themselves about to be absent from envy, as much
 quantum recessissent a conspectu
as they should have retired from the view
 suorum. Itaque Conon vixit plurimum
of their own (countrymen.) Therefore Conon lived very much
 Cypri, Iphicrātes in Thraciā, Timothēus
at Cyprus, Iphicrates in Thrace, Timotheus
 Lesbi, Chares in Sigeo. Chares, dissimilis
at Lesbos, Chares in Sigeum. Chares unlike

quidem horum, et factis et moribus,
indeed of these, both in actions and in manners,
 sed tamen et honoratus et potens Athenis.
but however both honoured and powerful in Athens.

CAPUT IV.
 CHAPTER IV.

AUTEM Chabrias perit sociali bello,
But Chabrias perished in the confederate war,
 tali modo. Athenienses oppugnabant Chium.
in such manner. The Athenians did attack Chios.
 Chabrias erat privatus in classe, sed anteibat
Chabrias was a private in the fleet, but he did excel
 auctoritate omnes, qui erant in magistratu, que
in authority all, who were in office, and
 milites aspiciebant eum magis quam qui
the soldiers did look to him more than (to those) who
 præerant. Quæ res maturavit mortem ei.
did command. Which thing hastened death to him.
 Nam, dum studet intrare portum primus,
For, whilst he endeavours to enter the harbour first,
 que jubet gubernatorem dirigere navem eo,
and orders the pilot to direct the ship thither,
 ipse fuit perniciæ sibi. Enim quum
himself was to destruction to himself. For when
 penetrasset (sub.) eo, ceteræ secutæ sunt non.
he had penetrated thither, the rest followed not.
 Quo facto circumfusus concursu
By which deed compassed about by a concourse
 hostium, quum pugnaret (sub.) fortissime, navis
of enemies, when he did fight very bravely, the ship
 percussa rostro cepit sidere. Quum posset (sub.)
being struck with beak began to sink. When he could
 refugere hinc, si dejecisset (sub.) se in
to flee back hence, if he had thrown himself into

mare, quod classis Atheniensium suberat,
the sea, because the fleet of the Athenians was at hand,
 quæ exciperet natantes, maluit
which might receive (those) swimming, he chose rather
 perire, quam armis abjectis, relinquere
to perish, than arms being thrown away, to leave
 navem, in qua fuerat vectus. Ceteri
the ship, in which he had been carried. The rest
 noluerunt facere id, qui pervenerunt in
were unwilling to do that, who arrived into
 tutum nando. At ille, existimans honestam
a safe (place) by swimming. But he, thinking an honourable
 mortem præstare turpi vitæ, interfectus-est
death to excel to a shameful life, was slain
 telis hostium, pugnans communus.
by weapons of enemies, fighting hand to hand.

XIII.—TIMOTHEUS.

CAPUT I.
CHAPTER I.

TIMOTHEUS, filius Cononis, Atheniensis. Hic
Timotheus, son of Conon, the Athenian. He
 auxit gloriam acceptam a patre multis
increased the glory received from father with many
 virtutibus. Enim fuit disertus, impiger, laboriosus,
virtues. For he was eloquent, active, laborious,
 peritus militaris rei, neque minus civitatis
skilled of military affair, nor less of the state
 regendæ. Multa hujus facta-sunt præclare,
to be ruled. Many (things) of him were done splendidly,
 sed hæc maxime illustra. Subegit
but these (are) most illustrious. He subdued
 Olynthios et Byzantios bello. Cepit
the Olynthians and Byzantians in war. He took

Samum, in qua oppugnanda superiore bello
Samos, in which to be besieged in former war

Athenienses consumpsērant mille et ducenta
the Athenians had consumed a thousand and two hundred

talenta. Ille restituit id populo sine ulla
talents. He restored that to the people without any

publica impensa: gessit bella adversus Cotum,
public cost: he carried on wars against Cotus,

que retulit ab eo mille et ducenta
and brought back from him a thousand and two hundred

talenta prædæ in publicum. Liberavit
talents of booty into the public (treasury). He delivered

Cyzicum obsidione. Profectus-est cum Agesilao
Cyzicus from siege. He set out with Agesilaus

auxilio Ariobarzani; a quo quum
to assistance of Ariobarzanus; from whom when

Laco accepisset (sub.) pecuniā numeratam, ille
the Spartan had received money counted, he

maluit suos cives augeri agro
rather chose his own citizens to be increased with land

atque urbibus, quam sumere id, cujus
and cities, than to take that, of which

posset ferre partem suam domum.
he might be able to carry part (to) his own home.

Itaque accepit Crithoten et Sestum.
Therefore he received Crithote and Sestus.

CAPUT II. CHAPTER II.

IDEM præfectus classi, circumvēhens
The same being appointed to fleet, sailing round

Peloponnesum, populatus Laconicē, fugavit
Peloponnesus, having plundered Laconica, routed

classem eorum. Redegit Corcyram sub
the fleet of them. He reduced Corcyra under

imperium Atheniensium; que idem adjunxit
the command of the Athenians; and the same joined

socios Epirotas, Athamanas, Chaonas, que
(as) allies the Epirots, Athamanians, Chaonians, and

omnes eas gentes, quæ adjacent illud mare.
all those nations, which lie near to that sea.

Quo facto, Lacedæmonii destiterunt de diutina
Which being done, the Lacedemonians desisted from long

contentione, et sua sponte concesserunt
contention, and by their own accord yielded

Atheniensibus principatum maritimi imperii, que
to the Athenians the chiefdom of maritime power, and

constituerunt pacem his legibus, ut
settled peace with these laws, that

Athenienses essent duces mari. Quæ victoria
the Athenians should be leaders by sea. Which victory

fuit tantæ lætitiæ Atticis, ut tum primum
was to so great joy to the Athenians, that then first

aræ factæ-sint (sub.) publice PACI, que pulvinar
altars were made publicly to PEACE, and a shrine

institutum-sit ei deæ. Ut memoria
was appointed to that goddess. That the remembrance

cujus laudis maneret, posuerunt statuam
of which praise might remain, they placed a statue

Timothæo in foro publice; qui honos
to Timotheus in the forum publicly; which honour

contigit huic uni ante hoc tempus, ut,
happened to him alone before this time, that,

quum populus posuisset (sub.) statuam patri,
when the people had placed a statue to the father,

daret (sub.) filio quoque. Sic recens
it did give (one) to the son also. Thus the new (statue)

fili, posita juxta, renovavit vetërem
of the son, placed nigh, renewed the old

memoriam patris.
remembrance of the father.

CAPUT III.
CHAPTER III.

QUUM hic esset (sub.) magno natu, et
 When he was in great age, and
 desisset (sub.) gerere magistratus, Athenienses
 had ceased to carry on magistracies, the Athenians
 cepti-sunt premi undique bello. Samos
 began to be pressed on every side with war. Samos
 defecerat; Hellespontus descierat; Philippus
 had revolted; the Hellespont had fallen away; Philip
 [Macëdo] jam-tunc valens moliebatur
 [the Macedonian] already powerful did attempt
 multa; cui quum Chares oppositus-esset(sub.),
 many (things); to whom when Chares had been opposed,
 satis præsidii putabatur non in eo.
 enough of defence was thought not in him.
 Menesthëus, filius Iphicrätis, gener Timothëi,
 Menestheus, son of Iphicrates, son-in-law of Timotheus,
 fit prætor, et decernitur, ut
 is made commander, and it is decreed, that
 proficiscatur ad bellum. Duo, pater et
 he may set out to the war. Two, father and
 socer, præstantes usu que sapientia,
 father-in-law, excelling in experience and in wisdom,
 dantur huic in consilium, consilio quorum
 are given to him unto counsel, advice of whom
 uteretur, quod tanta auctoritas erat in
 he might use, because so great authority was in
 his, ut magna spes esset (sub.) amissa
 these, that great hope was the lost (things)
 posse recuperari per eos. Quum hi
 to be able to be recovered through them. When these
 profecti-essent (sub.) Samum, et Chares, adventu
 had set out (to) Samos, and Chares, the arrival

[illorum] cognito, proficisceretur (sub.) eodem
 [of them] being known, did set out to the same place

cum suis copiis, ne quid videretur (sub.)
 with his own forces lest any (thing) might seem

gestum, se absente, accidit quum
 carried on, himself being absent, it happened, when

appropinquarent (sub.) ad insulam, ut magna
 they did approach to the island, that a great

tempestas oriretur (sub.), quam duo vetēres
 storm did rise, which the two old

imperatores arbitrati utile evitare, suppresserunt
 commanders having thought useful to shun, stopped

suam classem. At ille, usus temeraria ratione,
 their fleet. But he, having used rash plan,

cessit non auctoritati majorum natu,
 yielded not to the authority of greater by birth

et, ut si fortuna esset in
 (of his elders), and, as if fortune might be in

sua navi, pervenit quo contendērat, que
 his own ship, he arrived whither he had endeavoured, and

misit nuntium ad Timothēum et Iphicrātem, ut
 sent a message to Timotheus and Iphicrates, that

sequerentur eodem. Hinc, re
 they should follow to the same place. Hence, the thing

gesta male, compluribus navibus amissis,
 being carried on badly, several ships being lost,

recepit se eodem, unde profectus-erat,
 he betook himself to the same place, whence he had set out,

que misit litteras Athenas publice, fuisse
 and sent a letter (to) Athens publicly, to have been

proclive sibi capere Samum, nisi
 easy to himself to take Samos, unless

desertus-esset (sub.) a Timothēo et Iphicrāte.
 he had been deserted by Timotheus and Iphicrates.

[Ob eam rem vocabantur in crimen.]
 [For this thing they were called into accusation.]

Populus	acer,	suspīcax,	mobīlis,	adversarius,
<i>The people</i>	<i>sharp,</i>	<i>suspicious,</i>	<i>inconstant,</i>	<i>adverse,</i>
etiam	invidus	potentiæ,	revocat	domum :
<i>also</i>	<i>envious</i>	<i>of power,</i>	<i>recalls (them)</i>	<i>home :</i>
accusantur		proditionis.	Hoc	judicio
<i>they are accused</i>		<i>of treachery</i>	<i>By this</i>	<i>judgment</i>
Timotheus	damnatur,	que	lis	ejus
<i>Timotheus</i>	<i>is condemned,</i>	<i>and</i>	<i>the fine</i>	<i>of him</i>
æstimatur	centum	talentis.	Ille,	coactus
<i>is valued</i>	<i>at a hundred</i>	<i>talents.</i>	<i>He,</i>	<i>forced</i>
odio	ingratæ	civitatis,		contulit
<i>by the hatred</i>	<i>of the ungrateful</i>	<i>state,</i>		<i>betook</i>
se	Chalcidem.			
<i>himself</i>	<i>(to) Chalcis.</i>			

CAPUT IV.
CHAPTER IV.

Post	mortem	hujus,	quum	pœniteret (sub.)
<i>After</i>	<i>the death</i>	<i>of him,</i>	<i>when</i>	<i>it did repent</i>
populum	sui	judicii,	detraxit	novem partes
<i>the people</i>	<i>of its</i>	<i>judgment,</i>	<i>it withdrew</i>	<i>nine parts</i>
multæ,	et	jussit	filium	ejus Cononem
<i>of the fine,</i>	<i>and</i>	<i>ordered</i>	<i>the son</i>	<i>of him Conon</i>
dare	decem	talenta	ad	quamdam partem
<i>to give</i>	<i>ten</i>	<i>talents</i>	<i>to</i>	<i>a certain part</i>
muri	reficiendam.	In	quo	varietas
<i>of the wall</i>	<i>to be repaired.</i>	<i>In</i>	<i>whom</i>	<i>the mutability</i>
fortunæ	est	animadversa.	Nam	nepos,
<i>of fortune</i>	<i>is</i>	<i>observed.</i>	<i>For</i>	<i>the grandson,</i>
cum	summa	ignominia	familiæ,	coactus-est
<i>with</i>	<i>highest</i>	<i>reproach</i>	<i>of family,</i>	<i>was compelled</i>
reficere	ex	sua	familiari	re
<i>to repair</i>	<i>out of</i>	<i>his own</i>	<i>family</i>	<i>thing (property)</i>
eosdem	muros,	quos	avus	Conon
<i>the same</i>	<i>walls,</i>	<i>which</i>	<i>(his) grandfather</i>	<i>Conon</i>

restituērat patriæ ex præda hostium.
had restored to country out of the booty of enemies.

Autem quum possimus proferre pleræque
But when we may be able to produce many

testimoniâ moderatæ que sapientis vitæ
evidences of the moderate and wise life

Timotheï, erimus contenti uno, quod
of Timotheus, we shall be content with one, because

ex eo poterit conjici, quam
from it it will be able to be conjectured, how

carus fuerit (sub.) suis. Quum
dear he was to his own (friends). When

adolescentulus diceret (sub.) causam Athenis,
a youth he did speak (plead) cause at Athens,

non solum amici que privati hospites convenerunt
not only friends and private guests came together

ad defendendum eum, sed etiam in eis Jason
to defending him, but even among them Jason

tyrannus, qui illo tempore fuit potentissimus
king, who in that time was most powerful

omnium. Hic quum arbitraretur (sub.) se
of all He when he did think himself

non tutum in patria sine satellitibus,
not safe in his own country without attendants,

venit Athenas sine ullo præsidio, que
came (to) Athens without any guard, and

fecit hospitem tanti, ut
made (his) guest of so much (account), that

mallet adire periculum capitis, quam
he would rather to go to (encounter) danger of head, than

desse Timothæo dimicanti de
to be wanting to Timotheus contending concerning

fama. Tamen postea, jussu populi,
fame. However afterwards, by order of people,

Timotheus gessit bellum adversus eum, que
Timotheus carried on war against him; and

duxit jura patriæ esse sanctiora,
led (esteemed) the rights of country to be more sacred,
 quam hospitii. Hæc fuit extrema ætas
than of hospitality. This was the last age
 Atheniensium imperatorum, Iphicrätis, Chabriæ,
of Athenian generals, of Iphicrates, of Chabrias,
 Timothëi, neque, post obitum illorum, fuit
of Timotheus, nor, after the death of them, was
 quisquam dux in illa urbe dignus memoriâ.
any general in that city worthy with (of) remembrance.

XIV.—DATAMES.

CAPUT I.
CHAPTER I.

VENIO nunc ad fortissimum virum que maximi
I come now to the bravest man and of the greatest
 consilii omnium barbarorum, duobus
counsel of all the barbarians, the two
 Carthaginiensibus, Hamilcære et Hannibäle exceptis.
Carthaginians, Hamilcar and Hannibal excepted.
 De quo referemus plura
Concerning whom we shall relate more (things)
 hoc, quod pleræque gesta ejus sunt
on this account, because most deeds of him are
 et obscuriora, et ea, quæ cesserunt
both more obscure, and those, which yielded (happened)
 prospère ei, acciderunt non magnitudine
prosperously to him, happened not by greatness
 copiarum, sed consilii, quo superabat omnes
of forces, but of counsel, in which he did excel all
 tum, quorum nisi ratio fuërit explicata,
then, of which unless the reason shall have been unfolded,
 res poterunt non apparere. Datames, natus
things will be able not to appear. Datames, born

Camissäre patre, Care natione, Scythissa
from Camissares father, a Carian by nation, from a Scythian,
 matre ; fuit primum apud Artaxerxem numëro
mother ; he was first at (with) Artaxerxes in the number
 eorum militum, qui tuebantur regiam.
of those soldiers, who did protect the palace.
 Pater ejus Camissäres, quod repertus-erat
The father of him Camissares, because he had been found
 et fortis manu, et strenuus bello, et
both brave in hand, and active in war, and
 fidelis regi multis locis, habuit
faithful to the king in many places, had
 provinciam, partem Ciliciæ juxta Cappadociam, quam
a province, part of Cilicia nigh to Cappadocia, which
 Leucosÿri incolunt. Datames primum fungens
the Leucosyrians inhabit. Datames first discharging
 militare munus, apparuit qualis esset (sub.) in
military office, appeared what sort he was in
 bello, quod rex gessit adversus Cadusios.
the war, which the king carried on against the Cadusians.
 Namque hic, multis millibus regiorum
For here, many thousands of the royal (soldiers)
 interfectis, opëra ejus fuit magni.
being slain, the assistance of him was of great (value.)
 Quo factum-est, ut, quum Camissäres
By which it happened, that, when Camissares
 cecidisset (sub.) in eo bello, paterna provinciä
had fallen in that war, paternal province
 traderetur (sub.) ei.
was delivered to him.

CAPUT II. CHAPTER II.

POSTEA præbuit se pari virtute,
Afterwards he afforded himself with equal valour,

quum Autophradates, jussu regis,
 when Autophradates, by order of the king,
 persequeretur (sub.) bello eos, qui defecērant.
 did pursue in war those, who had revolted.
 Namque opēra hujus, hostes, quum
 For by the assistance of him, the enemies, when
 jam intrassent (sub.) castra, profligati-sunt,
 already they had entered the camps, were routed,
 que reliquus exercitus [regis] conservatus-est.
 and remaining army [of the king] was preserved.
 Ex qua re cœpit præesse majoribus
 From which thing he began to be over to greater
 rebus. Eo tempore Thyus erat dynastes
 things. In that time Thyus was ruler
 Paphlagoniæ, natus antiquo genere a illo
 of Paphlagonia, born from ancient race from that
 Pylæmēne, quem Homerus ait interfectum Troïco
 Pylæmenes, whom Homer says slain in Trojan
 bello a Patrōclo. Is erat non audiens
 war by Patroclus. He was not hearing (obedient)
 dicto regi. Ob quam caussam, constituit
 to order to the king. For which cause, he resolved
 persēqui eum bello, que præfecit Datāmem,
 to pursue him in war, and appointed Datames,
 propinquum Paphlagōnis, ei rei; namque
 the relation of the Paphlagonian, to that thing; for
 erant nati ex fratre et sorore. Ob
 they were born from brother and sister. For
 quam caussam Datāmes voluit primum experiri
 which cause Datames wished first to try
 [omnia,] ut reducēret propinquum ad
 [all (things),] that he might bring back relation to
 officiū sine armis. Ad quem quum
 duty without arms. To whom when
 venisset (sub.) sine præsidio, quod vereretur (sub.)
 he had come without guard, because he did dread

nullas insidias ab amico, pene interiit. Nam
 no snares from friend, almost he perished. For
 Thyus voluit interficere eum clam. Mater
 Thyus wished to kill him privately. Mother
 erat cum Datame, amita Paphlagonis.
 was with Datames, the aunt of the Paphlagonian.
 Ea rescit, quid ageretur (sub.), que monuit
 She learned, what was being done, and admonished
 filium. Ille evitavit periculum fuga, que
 son. He escaped the danger by flight, and
 indixit bellum Thyo. In quo quum
 declared war to Thyus. In which when
 desertus-esset (sub.) ab Ariobarzane, præfecto
 he had been deserted by Ariobarzanes, governor
 Lydiæ et Ioniæ, que totius Phrygiæ,
 of Lydia and of Ionia, and of whole Phrygia,
 nihilo segnius perseveravit, que cepit
 by nothing more slothfully he persevered, and took
 Thyum vivum cum uxore et liberis.
 Thyus alive with wife and children.

CAPUT III. CHAPTER III.

DEDIT operam ne fama cujus facti
 He gave endeavour lest the report of which deed
 perveniret ad regem prius-quam ipse.
 might reach to the king before that himself.
 Itaque, omnibus insciis, venit eo
 Therefore, all (being) ignorant, he came thither
 ubi rex erat, que postero die textit
 where the king was, and on the following day he covered
 optima veste, quam regii satrapæ
 with best robe, which royal governors
 consueverant gerere, Thyum, hominem maximi
 had been accustomed to wear, Thyus, a man of greatest

corpōris que terrībili faciē, quod erat
body and with terrible face, because he was
 et niger, et longo capillo que barba
both black, and with long hair and with beard
 promissa; que etiā ornavit torque et
hanging down; and also he adorned with chain and
 aurēis armillis, que cetero regiō cultu;
with golden bracelets, and with other royal attire;
 ipse circumdātus agresti duplici amicūlo
himself surrounded with rustic double cloak
 que hirta tunica, gerens in capite venatoriā
and shaggy coat, carrying on head hunting
 galēam, dextra manu clavam, sinistra copulam,
helmet, in right hand a club, in left a band,
 qua agebat ante se Thyum
with which he did drive before himself Thyus
 vinctum, ut si ducēret feram bestiā
bound, as if he might lead wild beast
 captam. Quem quum omnes prospicerent (sub.)
taken. Whom when all did gaze upon
 propter novitatem ornatus que ignotam
on account of the novelty of the dress and unknown
 formam, que ob eam rem esset (sub.)
figure, and on account of that thing there was
 magnus concursus, fuit non nemo, qui
a great assemblage, there was not no one who
 agnoscēret (sub.) Thyum, que nuntiaret (sub.)
did recognise Thyus, and did tell
 regi. Primo accreditit non. Itaque
to the king. At first he believed not. Therefore
 misit Pharnabazum exploratum. A quo, ut
he sent Pharnabazus to discover. From whom, when
 compērit rem gestam, statim jussit
he found out the thing performed, immediately he ordered
 admitti, magnopere delectatus cum facto,
to be admitted, greatly delighted as well by the deed,

tum ornatu : in-primis, quod nobilis rex
as by the dress ; especially, because a noble king
 venērat in potestatem inopinanti.
had come into power (to him) not expecting.
 Itāque misit Datāmem magnifice donatum
Therefore he sent Datames magnificently rewarded
 ad exercitum, qui tum contrahebatur
to the army, which then was collected
 duce Pharnabazo et Tithrauste ad
by the leader Pharnabazus and Tithraustes to
 Ægyptium bellum que jussit eum atque illos
the Egyptian war, and ordered him and them
 esse pari imperio. Vero postea quam
to be with equal command. But after that
 rex revocavit Pharnabazum, summa imperii
the king recalled Pharnabazus, the chiefdom of command
 tradita-est illi.
was delivered to him.

CAPUT IV. CHAPTER IV.

QUUM hic compararet (sub.) exercitum maximo
When he did prepare an army with very great
 studio, que pararet (sub.) proficisci Ægyptum,
earnestness, and did prepare to set out (to) Egypt,
 littære missæ-sunt subito ei a rege,
letters were sent hastily to him from the king,
 ut aggrederetur Aspim, qui tenebat Cataoniam,
that he should attack Aspis, who did hold Cataonia,
 quæ gens jacet supra Ciliciam, confinis
which nation lies above Cilicia, bordering
 Cappadociæ. Namque Aspis incolens regionem
to Cappadocia. For Aspis inhabiting a country
 saltuosam, que munitam castellis, non
full of forests, and fortified by castles, not

solum parebat non imperio regis, sed
 only did obey not to the command of the king, but
 etiam vexabat finitimas regiones, et
 also did harass neighbouring countries, and
 abripiebat quæ portarentur (sub.)
 did forcibly take away what (things) were being carried
 regi. Datames, etsi aberrat longe
 to the king. Datames, although he was distant far
 ab his regionibus, et abstrahatur a
 from these countries, and was drawn off by
 majore re, tamen putavit morem gerendum
 greater thing, however thought manner to be carried
 voluntati regis. Itaque conscendit navem
 to the will of the king. Therefore he mounts a ship
 cum paucis, sed fortibus viris; existimans, id
 with few, but brave men; thinking, that
 quod accidit, se facilius oppressurum
 which happened, himself more easily about to overthrow
 imprudentem parva manu, quam paratum
 (him) unwary with a small band, than prepared
 quamvis magno exercitu. Delatus hac
 although with great army. Carried in this (ship)
 in Ciliciam, egressus inde, faciens iter
 into Cilicia, having gone out thence, making journey
 dies que noctes, transiit Taurum, que venit
 days and nights, he passed over Taurus, and came
 eo, quo studuerat; quærit, quibus
 thither, whither he had desired; he inquires, in what
 locis Aspis sit: cognoscit eum abesse
 places Aspis may be: he learns him to be distant
 haud longe, que profectum venatum. Quem
 not far, and gone to hunt. Whom
 dum speculatur, causa adventus ejus
 while he watches, the cause of the arrival of him
 cognoscitur. Aspis comparat Pisidas, cum
 is known. Aspis prepares the Pisidians, with

iis quos habebat secum, ad resistendum.
those whom he had with him, to resisting.

Ubi Datāmes audivit id, sumit arma, que
When Datames heard that, he takes arms, and

jubet suos sequi ; ipse equo
orders his (men) to follow ; himself with horse

concitato vehitur ad hostem. Quem Aspis
spurred-on is carried to the enemy. Whom Aspis

conspiciens procul ferentem ad se,
beholding at a distance bearing to himself,

pertimescit, atque deterritus a conatu
fears much, and being deterred from the attempt

resistendi, dedit sese. Datāmes tradit hunc
of resisting, surrenders himself. Datames delivers him

vinctum Mithridati ducendum ad regem.
bound to Mithridates to be led to the king.

CAPUT V.
 CHAPTER V.

DUM hæc geruntur, Artaxerxes
Whilst these (things) are carried on, Artaxerxes

reminiscens, a quanto bello ad quam parvam
remembering, from how great war to how small

rem misisset (sub.) principem ducum, ipse
a thing he had sent the chief of generals, he

reprehendit se, et misit nuntium Acen
blamed himself, and sent a messenger (to) Ace

ad exercitum, quod putabat Datāmem nondum
to the army, because he did think Datames not yet

profectum, qui diceret ei, discederet
set out, who should say to him, he should depart

ne ab exercitu. Hic, priusquam perveniret (sub.),
not from the army. He, before that he did arrive,

quo profectus-erat, convenit in itinere, qui
whither he had set out, met in the way, (those) who

ducebant Aspim. Qua celeritate quum Datāmes
did lead Aspis. By which speed when Datames,
 consecutus-esset (sub.) magnam benevolentiam regis,
had obtained great good will of the king,
 excepit non minorem invidiam aulicorum,
he received not less envy of the courtiers,
 qui videbant illum unum fieri pluris
who did see him alone to be made of more (account)
 quam omnes se. Quo facto, cuncti
than all themselves. Which being done, all
 consenserunt ad opprimendum eum. Pandates,
agreed together to oppressing him. Pandates,
 custos regiae gazae, amicus Datami,
the keeper of the royal treasure, friendly to Datames,
 mittit haec perscripta ei, in quibus
sends these (things) written out to him, in which
 docet, eum fore magno periculo,
he informs, him to be about to be in great danger.
 si quid adversi accidisset illo
if any (thing) of adverse should have happened he
 imperante in Aegypto. Namque eam esse regiam
commanding in Egypt, For that to be royal
 consuetudinem, ut tribuant (sub.) adversos casus
custom, that they ascribe adverse events
 hominibus, secundos suae fortunae. Quo
to men, prosperous to their own fortune. By which
 fieri, ut impellantur (sub.) facile ad
to happen, that they are urged easily to
 perniciem eorum, ductu quorum res
the destruction of those, by the conduct of whom things
 nuntientur (sub.) male gestae. Illum fore
are reported badly carried on. Him to be about to be
 majore discrimine, hoc, quod rex
in greater danger, by this, because the king
 habeat eos inimicissimos, quibus
may have those most inimical (to him), to whom

obediāt maxīme. Ille, talibus littēris cognitis,
he may obey chiefly. He, such letters being known,
 quum jam venisset (*sub.*) ad exercitum Acen,
when now he had come to the army (to) Ace,
 quod ignorabat non ea vere scripta,
because he was ignorant not those (things) truly written,
 constituit desciscere a rege. Neque tamen
determined to revolt from the king. Nor however
 fecit quidquam, quod esset (*sub.*) indignum sua
did he any thing, which was unworthy his
 fide. Nam præfecit Mandröclem Magnetem
fidelity. For he appointed Mandrocles the Magnesian
 exercitui; ipse discedit in Cappadociam
to the army; himself departs into Cappadocia
 cum suis, que occupat Paphlagoniam
with his own (men), and seizes upon Paphlagonia
 conjunctam huic, celans qua voluntate
adjoined to this, concealing in what wish
 esset (*sub.*) in regem; facit clam
he was towards the king; he makes privately
 amicitiam cum Ariobarzane; comparat manum;
friendship with Ariobarzanes: he prepares a band;
 tradit munitas urbes suis
he delivers the fortified cities to his own (friends)
 tuendas.
to be defended.

CAPUT VI.
 CHAPTER VI.

SED propter hiemale tempus hæc
But on account of the wintry time these (things)
 procedebant minus prospere. Audit, Pisidas
did proceed less prosperously. He hears, the Pisidians
 parare quasdam copias adversus se. Mittit
to prepare certain forces against himself. He sends

eo filium Arsideum cum exercitū. Adolescens
thither (his) son Arsideus with an army. The youth

cadit in praelio: pater proficiscitur eo cum
falls in battle: the father sets out thither with

non ita magna manu, celans, quantum vulnus
not so great a band, concealing, how great a wound

accepisset (*sub.*), quod cupiebat pervenire ad
he had received, because he did desire to arrive to

hostem prius-quam fama de re male
the enemy before that the report of the thing badly

gesta perveniret ad suos, ne, morte
carried on might arrive to his (men), lest, the death

fili cognita, animi militum
of son being known, the minds of the soldiers

debilitarentur. Pervenit quo contendērat,
might be weakened. He arrives whither he had hastened,

que ponit castra his locis, ut
and places camps in these places, that

posset (*sub.*) neque circumveniri multitudine
he could neither to be surrounded by the multitude

adversariorum, neque impedi, quo ipse
of adversaries, nor to be impeded, that himself

haberet manum minus expeditam ad
might have hand (his army) less freed to

dimicandum. Mithrobarzanes, socer ejus,
fighting. Mithrobarzanes, the father-in-law of him,

præfectus equitum, erat cum eo. Is, rebus
commander of cavalry, was with him. He, things

genēri desperatis, transfugit ad hostes.
of son-in-law being despaired of, fled over to enemies.

Ut Datāmes audivit id, sensit, si
When Datames heard that, he perceived, if

exisset (*sub.*) in turbam, se relictum
it had gone out into the crowd, himself abandoned

ab homīne tam necessariō, futurum, ut
by a man so nearly related, about to be, that

cetēri sequerentur consiliū. Edit in
the rest would follow the counsel. He publishes unto
 vulgus, Mithrobarzanem profectum pro
the common people, Mithrobarzanes gone as
 perfūga suo jussu, quo, receptus
deserter by his own order, that, being received
 interficēret hostes facilius. Quare
he might destroy the enemies more easily. Wherefore
 non esse par eum relinqui, et omnes confestim
not to be fit him to be left, and all immediately
 sequi. Quod si fecissent strenūo
to follow. Which if they should have done with active
 animo, futurum, ut adversariū possent
mind, about to be, that the adversaries would be able
 non resistere, quum cæderentur et intra
not to resist, when they would be slain both within
 vallum et foris. Hac re probata,
the rampart and without. This thing being approved of,
 educit exercitum, persequitur Mithrobarzanem,
he leads forth the army, he pursues Mithrobarzanes,
 qui tantum-quod pervenērat ad hostes, Datames
who scarcely had arrived to the enemies, Datames
 jubet signa inferri. Pisidæ,
orders the standards to be advanced. The Pisidians,
 commoti nova re, adducuntur in opinionem,
alarmed with the new thing, are led into the opinion,
 perfugas fecisse mala fide que
the deserters to have done with evil faith and
 composito, ut, recepti essent majori
designedly, that, being received they might be to greater
 calamitati. Primum adoriuntur eos. Illi, quum
calamity. First they attack them. They, when
 ignorarent (sub.) quid ageretur (sub.), aut quare
they did not know what was being done, or wherefore
 fiēret (sub.), coacti-sunt pugnare cum eis, ad
it was done, were compelled to fight with those, to

quos transiērant, que stare ab his,
whom they had gone over, and to stand from those,
 quos reliquērant. Quibus quum neutri
whom they had left. To whom when neither
 parcērent (*sub.*), celeriter concisi-sunt. Datāmes
did spare, quickly they were cut in pieces. Datames
 invadit reliquos Pisīdas resistentes, pellit
attacks the remaining Pisidians resisting, drives off
 primo impētu, persequitur fugientes, interficit
in the first charge, pursues. (those) flying, kills
 multos, capit castra hostium. Tali consilio
many, takes the camps of the enemies By such plan
 uno tempore et percūlit proditores, et
in one time both he beat down the traitors, and
 profligavit hostes, et convertit ad salutem
routed the enemies, and turned to safety
 id, quod fuērat cogitatum ad perniciem.
that, which had been designed to destruction.
 Quo legimus neque usquam
Than which we have read neither any where
 acutiū cogitatum ullius imperatoris, neque
a more subtle device of any commander, nor
 celerius factum.
more speedy deed.

CAPUT VII.
CHAPTER VII.

AB hoc viro, tamen, Scismas, filiū
From this man, however, Scismas, son
 maximus natu, descīit, que transiit
the greatest by birth (eldest), revolted, and went over
 ad regem, et detūlit de defectione patris.
to the king, and reported of the revolt of the father.
 Quo nuntio Artaxerxes commotus, quod
By which message Artaxerxes alarmed, because

intelligebat negotium esse sibi cum
he did understand the business to be to himself with
 forti ac strenuo viro, qui, quum cogitasset (*sub.*),
a brave and active man, who, when he had thought,
 auderet facere, et consuesset (*sub.*) cogitare
would dare to do, and had been accustomed to think
 prius-quam conari, mittit Autophradatem in
before than to attempt, sends Autophradates into
 Cappadociam. Datames studuit præoccupare, ne
Cappadocia. Datames endeavoured to preoccupy, lest
 hic . posset intrare, saltum, in quo
he might be able to enter, a forest, in which
 portæ Ciliciæ sunt sitæ. Sed
the gates (passages) of Cilicia are situated. But
 potuit non contrahere copias tam subito.
he could not to draw together forces so suddenly.
 Depulsus a qua re cum ea manu, quam
Driven from which thing with that band, which
 contraxerat, delegit talem locum, ut
he had drawn together, he chose such a place, that
 neque circumiretur ab hostibus, neque
neither he might be surrounded by enemies, nor
 adversarius præteriret, quin premeretur
adversary might pass by, but that he would be pressed
 ancipitibus locis, et, si vellet (*sub.*) dimicare
in dangerous places, and, if he would to engage
 cum eo, multitudo hostium posset (*sub.*)
with him, the multitude of enemies could
 non obesse multum suæ paucitati.
not to injure much to his own fewness.

CAPUT VIII.
CHAPTER VIII.

Etsi Autophradates videbat hæc,
Although Autophradates did see these (things),

tamen statuit congrēdi, quam refugere cum
however he resolved to engage, than to flee back with
 tantis copiis, aut sedere tam diu uno loco.
so great forces, or to sit so long in one place.
 Habebat viginti millia barbarorum equitum,
He had twenty thousands of barbarian horsemen,
 centum peditum, quos illi appellant Cardācas,
a hundred of footmen, whom they call Cardaces,
 que tria funditorum ejusdem generis; præterea
and three of slingers of the same kind; besides
 octo millia Cappadōcum, decem Armeniorum,
eight thousands of Cappadocians, ten of Armenians,
 quinque Paphlagōnum, decem Phrygum,
five of Paphlagonians, ten of Phrygians,
 quinque Lydorum, Aspendiorum et Pisidarum
five of Lydians, of Aspendians and of Pisidians
 circiter tria, Cilicum duo, Captianorum totidem,
about three, of Cilicians two, of Captians as many,
 conductorum ex Græcia tria millia, levis
of mercenaries out of Greece three thousands, of light
 armaturæ maximum numerum. Adversus has
armour a very great number. Against these
 copias omnis spes Datami consistebat in se
forces all hope to Datames did consist in himself
 que natura loci; namque habebat non
and in the nature of the place; for he had not
 vicesimam partem militum hujus. Fretus
a twentieth part of the soldiers of him. Trusting
 quibus confixit que concidit multa millia
in which he engaged and cut off many thousands
 adversariorum, quum non amplius mille
of adversaries, when not more (than) a thousand
 hominum de exercitu ipsius cecidisset (sub.).
of men of the army of himself had fallen.
 Ob quam caussam postero die posuit
For which cause on the following day he placed

tropæum loco quo pugnatum-erat pridie.
a trophy in the place in which it had been fought the day before.

Quum movisset (sub.) castra hinc, que semper
When he had moved camps hence, and always

inferior copiis, discederet (sub.) superior omnibus
inferior in forces, he departed superior in all

præliis, quod numquam consereret manum,
battles, because never he would join hand (engage),

nisi quum clausisset (sub.) adversarios angustiiis
unless when he had enclosed adversaries in straits

locorum, (quod sæpe accidebat perito
of places, (which often did happen (to him) skilled

regionum que cogitanti callide); Autophradates,
of the countries and thinking shrewdly); Autophradates,

quum videret (sub.) bellum duci
when he did see the war to be led (protracted)

majore calamitate regis quam adversariorum,
with greater misfortune of the king than of adversaries,

hortatus-est ad pacem que amicitiam, ut
advised to peace and friendship, that

rediret in gratiam cum rege. Quam
he might return into favor with the king. Which

etsi ille putabat non fore fidam,
although he did think not to be about to be faithful,

tamen accepit conditionem, que dixit
however he received the condition, and said

se missurum legatos ad Artaxerxem.
himself about to send ambassadors to Artaxerxes.

Sic bellum, quod rex suscepērat adversus
So the war, which the king had undertaken against

Datamem, sedatum-est. Autophradates recepit se
Datames, was quieted. Autophradates betook himself

in Phrygiam.
into Phrygia.

CAPUT IX.
CHAPTER IX.

At rex, quod suscep̄rat implacabile
But the king, because he had taken up irreconcilable
 odium in Datām̄em, postquam animadvertit eum
hatred against Datames, after that he perceived him
 non posse opprīmi bello, studuit
not to be able to be oppressed by war, endeavoured
 interficere insidiis, plerasque quas ille vitavit.
to destroy (him) by snares, most of which he avoided.
 Sicut, quum nuntiatum-esset (sub.) quosdam
As, when it had been told certain (persons)
 insidiari sibi, qui erant in numero
to lie in wait to him, who were in the number
 amicorum ; (de quibus, quod inimici
of (his) friends ; (concerning whom, because enemies
 detulērant, putavit neque credendum, neque
had reported, he thought neither to be believed, nor
 negligendum,) voluit experiri verum ne
to be neglected,) he wished to try (whether) true or
 falsum relatum-esset sibi. Itaque profectus-est
false -had been reported to him. Therefore he set out
 eo itinere quo dixerant insidias
thither by the way in which they had said snares
 futuras. Sed elegit simillimum sui
about to be. But he chose (a person) very like of himself
 corpore et statura, que dedit suum vestitum
in body and in stature, and gave his own clothing
 ei, atque iussit ire eo loco, quo
to him, and ordered to go in that place, in which
 ipse consueverat. Autem ipse, militari
himself had been accustomed. But himself, in military
 ornatu [que vestitu,] cepit facere iter inter
array [and clothing,] began to make journey among

custodes corpōris. At insidiatores, post-quam
the guards of the body. But the plotters, after that
 agmen pervenit in eum locum, decepti ordine
the troop came into that place, deceived by the order
 atque vestitu, faciunt impētum in eum, qui
and clothing make an attack against him, who
 erat suppositus. Autem Datāmes prædixērat
was substituted. But Datames had said beforehand
 his, cum quibus faciebat iter, ut
to them, with whom he did make journey, that
 essent parati facere quod vidissent
they should be ready to do what they should have seen
 ipsum. Ipse, ut animadvertit insidiatores
himself. Himself, when he observed the plotters
 concurrentes, coniecit tela in eos. Quum
running together, threw darts against them. When
 universi fecissent (sub.) hoc idem, prius-quam
the whole had done this same, before that
 pervenirent (sub.) ad eum, quem volebant
they did arrive to him, whom they did wish
 aggrēdi, ceciderunt confixi.
to attack, they fell & pierced.

CAPUT X.
CHAPTER X.

TAMEN hic tam callidus vir extremo tempore
However this so shrewd man in the last time
 captus-est dolo Mithridatis, filii Ariobarzanis.
was taken by the guile of Mithridates, son of Ariobarzanes.
 Namque is pollicitus-est regi, se interfecturum
For he promised to the king, himself about to kill
 eum, si rex permittēret ei, ut liceret
him, if the king would permit to him, that it might be allowed
 facere impune quodcumque vellet, que
to do with impunity whatever he might will, and

dedisset fidem de ea re dextra
should have given faith of that thing with right hand
 more Persarum Ut accepit hanc,
by custom of the Persians. When he received this,
 missam a rege, parat copias, et absens
sent by the king, he prepares forces, and absent
 facit amicitiam cum Datame, vexat . provincias
makes friendship with Datames, he harasses the provinces
 regis, expugnat castella, capit magnas prædas,
of the king, storms the forts, takes great spoils,
 quarum dispertit partem suis, mittit
of which he distributes part to his own (people), sends
 partem ad Datamem. Pari modo tradit
part to Datames. In like manner he delivers
 complura castella ei. Faciendo hæc diu
several forts to him. By doing these (things) long
 persuasit homini, se suscepisse
he persuaded to the man, himself to have undertaken
 infinitum bellum adversus regem, quum nihilo
endless war against the king, when by nothing
 magis, ne præberet illi quam suspicionem
more, lest he might afford to him any suspicion
 insidiarum, neque petivit colloquium ejus,
of snares, neither he sought the conference of him,
 neque studuit venire in conspectum. Absens
nor desired to come into sight. Absent
 gerebat amicitiam sic ut viderentur (sub.)
he did carry on friendship so that they did seem
 contineri non mutuis beneficiis, sed communi
to be held together not by mutual benefits, but by the common
 odio, quod suscepant erga regem.
hatred, which they had taken up towards the king.

CAPUT XI.
CHAPTER XI.

QUUM arbitratus-est se confirmasse id
When he thought himself to have confirmed that

satis, facit Datamem certiozem, tempus
enough, he makes Datames more certain, the time

esse majores exercitus parari, et bellum
to be greater armies to be prepared, and war

suscipi cum rege ipso; que si
to be undertaken with the king himself; and i

videretur ei, veniret in colloquium
it might seem (fit) to him, he should come into conference

de ea re, quo loco vellet.
concerning that thing, in what place he might wish.

Re probata, tempus colloquendi sumitur,
The thing being approved, the time of conferring is taken,

que locus, quo conveniretur. Mithridates
and a place, in which it might be met. Mithridates

venit huc aliquot dies ante, cum uno,
comes hither some days before, with one,

cui habebat maximam fidem, que obruit
to whom he had the greatest faith, and covers (buries)

gladios separatim compluribus locis, que notat
swords apart in several places, and marks

ea loca diligenter. Autem die ipso
those places carefully. But in the day itself

colloquendi, utrique mittunt qui explorarent
of conferring, both send (persons) who might explore

locum, atque scrutarentur ipsos. Deinde
the place, and might search themselves. Then

ipsi congressi-sunt. Quum fuissent (sub.)
they themselves met. When they had been

hic aliquamdū in colloquio, et discessissent (sub.)
here some time in conference, and had departed

diversi, que Datāmes jam abesset (*sub.*) procul,
separate, and Datames now was distant far,
 Mithridates, prius-quam perveniret (*sub.*) ad
Mithridates, before that he did arrive at
 suos, ne parēret quam suspicionem,
his own (people,) lest he might produce any suspicion,
 revertitur in eundem locum, atque resedit
returns into the same place, and sat down
 ibi, ubi telum impositum-erat, ut si
there, where a weapon had been placed, as if
 cupēret (*sub.*) adquiescēre [a] lassitudine, que
he did desire to rest [from] fatigue, and
 revocavit Datāmem, simūlans, se oblitum-esse
recalled Datames, pretending, himself to have forgotten
 quiddam in colloquū. Intērim protulit
something in the conference. Meanwhile he brought forth
 telum, quod latebat, que texit
the weapon, which did lie hid, and covered (it)
 nudatum vagina veste, ac ait
made naked from sheath with robe, and says
 Datāmi venienti, se digredientem animadvertisse
to Datames coming, himself departing to have observed
 quemdam locum, qui erat in conspectu, esse
a certain place, which was in view, to be
 idoneū ad castra ponenda. Quem quum
suitable to camps to be placed. Which when
 demonstraret (*sub.*) digito, et ille
he did point out with finger, and he (Datames)
 conspicēret (*sub.*), transfixit ferro aversum,
did view, he pierced with sword (him) turned back,
 que interfecit prius-quam quisquam posset (*sub.*)
and slew before that any one could
 succurrēre. Ita ille vir, qui cepērat multos consilio,
to succour. Thus that man, who had taken many by counsel,
 neminem perfidīa, captus-est simulata amicitia.
no one by treachery, was taken by pretended friendship.

XV.—EPAMINONDAS.

CAPUT I.

CHAPTER I.

EPAMINONDAS Thebanus, filius Polymni. Prius-quam
Epaminondas the Theban, son of Polymnus. Before that
 scribamus (*sub.*) de hoc, hæc videntur
we write of this (man,) these (things) seem (fit)
 præcipienda lectoribus, ne referant alienos
to be prefaced to readers, lest they may refer foreign
 mores ad suos, neve arbitrentur ea,
manners to their own, nor may think those (things),
 quæ sunt leviora ipsis, fuisse pari
which are lighter to themselves, to have been in like
 modo apud ceteros. Enim scimus, -musicen
manner among others. For we know, music
 nostris moribus abesse a persona
by our manners to be absent from the character
 principis, vero saltare poni etiam
of a chief-man, but to dance to be placed even
 in vitiis. Omnia quæ apud Græcos
in (among) vices. All which at (with) the Greeks
 ducuntur et grata et digna
are led (esteemed) both agreeable and worthy
 laude. Autem quum velimus (*sub.*) exprimere
with praise. But since we wish to express
 imaginem consuetudinis atque vitæ Epaminondæ,
a picture of the custom and life of Epaminondas,
 videmur debere prætermittere nihil quod pertinēat
we seem to ought to pass by nothing which may tend
 ad eam declarandam. Quare dicemus
to it to be made clear. Wherefore we shall speak
 primum de genere ejus; deinde, quibus disciplinis,
first of the race of him; then, in what disciplines,

et a quibus eruditus-sit (*sub.*); tum de
and by whom he was instructed; then concerning
 moribus, que facultatibus ingenii, et si qua
the morals, and powers of genius, and if any
 alia erunt digna memoria; postremo
other (things) shall be worthy with remembrance; lastly
 de rebus gestis, quæ a plurimis
concerning the things performed, which by most
 anteponuntur virtutibus omnium.
are preferred to the virtues of all.

CAPUT II. CHAPTER II.

NATUS igitur patre, quo diximus,
Born therefore from the father, from whom we said,
 honesto genere, jam relictus pauper a majoribus;
from honourable race, now left poor by ancestors;
 autem sic eruditus, ut nemo Thebanus
but so instructed, that no one Theban (was)
 magis. Nam doctus-est et citharizare,
more. For he was taught both to play upon harp,
 et cantare ad sonum chordarum a Dionysio,
and to sing to the sound of strings by Dionysius,
 qui fuit non minore gloria in musicis,
who was not in less glory in (among) musicians,
 quam Damon aut Lamprus, nomina quorum
than Damon or Lamprus, the names of whom
 sunt pervulgata; cantare [carmīna] tibiis ab
are spread abroad; to sing [songs] to pipes by
 Olympiodoro, saltare a Calliphrone. At habuit
Olympiodorus, to dance by Calliphron. But he had
 præceptorem philosophiæ Lysim Tarentinum,
(as) preceptor of philosophy Lysis the Tarentine,
 Pythagoreum; cui quidem fuit sic deditus,
a Pythagorean; to whom indeed he was so devoted,

ut adolescens anteposuërit (*sub.*) tristem et
that (being) a youth he preferred a sad and

severum senem omnibus suis æqualibus in
severe old (man) to all his own equals in

familiaritate, neque dimisërit (*sub.*) eum a se,
intimacy, nor dismissed him from himself,

prius-quam antecessit condiscipulos tanto, ut
before that he excelled schoolfellows by so much, that

posset (*sub.*) facile intelligi, pari modo
it could easily to be understood, in like manner

superaturum omnes in cetëris artibus. Atque
about to surpass all in other arts. And

hæc ad nostram consuetudinem sunt levïa,
these (things) to our custom . are light,

et potius contemnenda; at in Græciâ utique
and rather to be despised; but in Greece certainly

olim erant magnæ laudi. Post-quam factus-est
formerly they were to great praise. After that he became

ephebus et cœpit dare opëram
a youth and began to give labour

palæstræ, servivit non magnitudini
to the wrestling school, he applied not to greatness

virium tam quam velocitati. Enim existimabat
of strengths so as to swiftness. For he did think

illam pertinere ad usum athletarum, hanc ad
that to belong to the use of wrestlers, this to

utilitatem belli. Itaque exercebatur plurimum
advantage of war. Therefore he was exercised very much

currendo et luctando ad eum finem, quoad
in running and in wrestling to this end, whilst

stans posset complecti atque contendere.
standing he might be able to clasp and to struggle.

Consumebat plurimum studii in armis.
He did spend very much of application in arms.

CAPUT III.
CHAPTER III.

AD hanc firmitatem corpōris etiā plurīma
 To this strength of body also very many
 bona animi accesserant. Enim erat
 good (things) of mind had been added. For he was
 modestus, prudens, gravis, sapienter utens temporibus,
 modest, prudent, grave, wisely using the times,
 peritus belli, fortis manu, maximo animo;
 skilled of war, brave in hand, with greatest mind;
 adēo diligens veritatis, ut mentiretur ne quidem
 so loving of truth, that he would lie not even
 joco. Idem continens, clemens, que patiens
 in jest. The same (was) continent, merciful, and patient
 in modum admirandum, ferens injurias, non
 into a degree to be admired, bearing injuries, not
 solum populi, sed etiā amicorum, que
 only of the people, but also of friends, and
 imprimis celans commissa, quod interdum
 especially concealing (things) intrusted, which sometimes
 prodest non minus, quam dicere diserte;
 profits not less, than to speak eloquently;
 studiosus audiendi: enim ex hoc arbitrabatur
 desirous of hearing: for from this he did think
 disci facillime. Itaque quum venisset (sub.)
 to be learned most easily. Therefore when he had come
 in circulum, in quo disputaretur aut
 into a circle, in which it might be disputed either
 de republica, aut sermo haberetur
 concerning the commonwealth, or discourse might be held
 de philosophia, discessit numquam inde
 concerning philosophy, he departed never thence
 prius-quam sermo adductus-esset (sub.) ad finem.
 before that the discourse had been brought to end.

Perpressus-est paupertatem adēo facile, ut cepērit (*sub.*)
He endured poverty so easily, that he took

nihil de republica præter gloriā.
nothing from the commonwealth except glory.

Caruit facultatibus amicorum in tuendo
He was without the substances of friends in defending

se, sæpe usus-est fide ad alios sublevandos
himself, often he used credit to others to be relieved

sic, ut possit judicari, omnia
so, that it may be able to be judged, all (things)

fuisse communia ei cum amicis. Nam
to have been common to him, with friends. For

quum aut aliquis suorum civium captus-esset (*sub.*)
when either some one of his own citizens had been taken

ab hostibus, aut nubilis virgo amici
by enemies, or a marriageable virgin of a friend

posset non collocari propter paupertatem,
might be able not to be settled on account of poverty,

habebat concilium amicorum, et imperabat,
he held a counsel of friends, and did command,

quantum quisque daret pro facultatibus.
how much each should give according to substances.

Que quum fecerat eam summam, prius-quam
And when he had made that sum, before that

accipēret (*sub.*) pecuniā, adducebat eum,
he did receive the money, he did bring him,

qui quærebat, ad eos qui conferebant, que
who did seek, to those who did contribute, and

faciebat ut ipsi numerarent ei, ut ille,
did make that they should count to him, that he,

ad quem ea res perveniebat, sciret
to whom that thing did come, might know

quantum deberet (*sub.*) . cuique.
how much he did owe to each.

CAPUT IV.
CHAPTER IV.

AUTEM abstinentia ejus tentata-est a
But the abstinence of him was tried by

Diomedonte Cyziceno. Namque is rogatu
Diomedon the Cyzicenan. For he by request

Artaxerxis suscepērat corrumpendum Epaminondam
of Artaxerxes had undertaken to corrupt Epaminondas

pecunia. Hic venit Thebas cum magno
by money. He came (to) Thebes with a great

pondere auri, et quinque talenti perduxit
weight of gold, and with five talents brought over

ad suam voluntatem Micynthum adolescentulum, quem
to his will Micynthus a little youth, whom

tum Epaminondas diligebat plurimum. Micynthus
then Epaminondas did love very much. Micynthus

convenit Epaminondam, et ostendit causam
met Epaminondas, and shewed the cause

adventus Diomedontis. At ille coram
of the arrival of Diomedon. But he in presence of

Diomedonte inquit: Est nihil opus pecunia.
Diomedon says: There is nothing (not any) need with money.

Nam si rex vult ea, quæ sint
For if the king wishes those (things), which may be

utilia Thebanis, sum paratus facere
useful to the Thebans, I am ready to do (them)

gratis; sin-autem contraria, habet non
freely; but-if the contrary (things), he has not

satis auri atque argenti. Namque nolo
enough of gold and of silver. For I will not

accipere divitias orbis terrarum pro
to receive the riches of the globe of the earths for

caritate patriæ. Miror non quod tu tentasti
love of country. I wonder not that thou hast tried

me incognitum, que existimasti similem tui,
me unknown, and hast thought (me) like of thee,

que ignosco tibi. Sed egredere propere, ne
and I pardon to thee. But go off speedily, lest

corrumpas alios, quum potueris (sub.) non me.
thou mayest corrupt others, when thou couldst not me.

Tu, Micÿthe, redde argentum huic; nisi
Thou, Micythus, return the silver to him; unless

facis id confestim, ego tradam te
thou doest that immediately, I will deliver thee

magistratui. Quum Diomedon rogaret (sub.) hunc,
to the magistrate. When Diomedon did ask him,

ut liceret exire tuto, que
that it might be allowed to depart safely, and

efferre sua, quæ attulisset (sub.).
to carry away his own (things) which he had brought,

Faciam istud quidem, inquit, neque tua-caussa,
I will do that indeed, says he, nor for thy sake,

sed mea; ne, si pecuniâ adempta-sit
but mine; lest, if the money may have been taken away

tibi, aliquis dicat id ereptum
from thee, some one may say that taken by force

pervenisse ad me, quod noluissem (sub.) accipere
to have come to me, which I had willed not to receive

delatum. A quo quum quæsisset (sub.) quo
being offered. From whom when he had asked whither

vellet (sub.) se duci, et ille dixisset (sub.),
he did will himself to be led, and he had said,

Athenas, dedit præsidium, ut perveniret
(to) Athens, he gave a guard, that he might arrive

[eo] tuto. Vero neque habuit id satis,
[thither] safely. But neither held he that enough,

sed etiam, effecit per Chabriam Atheniensem,
but also, he accomplished through Chabrias the Athenian,

de quo fecimus mentionem supra,
concerning whom we have made mention above,

ut ascendēret (*sub.*) in navem inviolatus. Hoc
that he did ascend into a ship uninjured. This
 testimoniū abstinentiæ erit satis. Possemus (*sub.*)
proof of abstinence will be enough. We could
 quidem proferre plurima; sed modus est
indeed to bring forward very many; but a mean is
 adhibendus, quoniam hoc uno volumine
to be applied, since in this one volume
 constituimus concludere vitas complurium
we have determined to include the lives of several
 excellentium virorum, quorum complures scriptores
excellent men, of whom several writers
 ante nos explicarunt separatim multis
before us have unfolded severally in many
 millibus versuum.
thousands of lines.

CAPUT V. CHAPTER V.

FUIT etiā disertus, ut nemo Thebanus
He was also eloquent, so that no one Theban
 esset (*sub.*) par i eloquentia, neque minus
was equal to him in eloquence, nor less
 concinnus in brevitate respondendi, quam ornatus
neat in brevity of answering, than elegant
 perpetua oratione. Habuit quemdam Meneclidam
in continuous speech. He had a certain Meneclidas
 obtrectatorem, indidem Thebis, et
slanderer, from the same place Thebes, and
 adversarium in republica administranda, satis
an adversary in the commonwealth to be managed, enough
 exercitatum in dicendo, scilicet ut Thebanum.
exercised in speaking, namely as a Theban.
 Namque plus virum quam ingenii inest
For more of strengths than of genius is in

illi genti. Is, quod videbat Epaminondam
to that nation. He, because he did see Epaminondas
 florere in militari re, solebat hortari
to flourish in military affair, was wont to exhort
 Thebanos, ut anteferrent pacem bello, ne
the Thebans, that they should prefer peace to war, lest
 opëra illius imperatoris desideraretur. Ille
the assistance of that commander should be wanted. He
 inquit, Fallis tuos cives verbo, quod
says, Thou deceivest thy citizens by a word, because
 avocas hos a bello. Enim concilias
thou callest off them from war. For thou reconcilest
 servitutem nomine otii. Nam pax paritur
slavery by the name of ease. For peace is produced
 bello. Itaque qui volunt frui ea
by war. Therefore (those) who wish to enjoy it
 diutina, debent esse exercitati bello. Quare
lasting, ought to be exercised in war. Wherefore
 si vultis esse principes Græciæ, est utendum
if ye wish to be chiefs of Greece, it is to be used
 castris vobis, non palæstra. Quum
with camps to (by) you, not with wrestling-school. When
 ille idem Meneclidas objiceret (sub.) huic, quod
that same Meneclidas did object to him, that
 haberet (sub.) non liberos, neque duxisset (sub.)
he had not children, nor had led (married)
 uxorem, que maxime insolentiam, quod
a wife, and chiefly (his) arrogance, because
 videretur (sub.) sibi consecutus gloriam
he did seem to himself having attained the glory
 belli Agamemnōnis: at ille inquit, Desine,
of war of Agamemnon: but he says, Cease,
 Meneclida, exprobrare mihi de uxore. Nam
Meneclidas, to reproach to me concerning a wife. For
 volo uti consilio nullius minus in ista
I will to use the counsel of none less in that

re. (Enim Meneclidas habebat suspicionem
thing. (For Meneclidas had suspicion
 adulterii.) Autem quod putas me æmulari
of adultery.) But that thou thinkest me to rival
 Agamemnōnem, fallēris. Namque ille cum
Agamemnon, thou art deceived. For he with
 universa Græcia vix cepit unam urbem
whole Greece hardly took one city (Troy)
 decem annis; ego contra, ex nostra urbe
in ten years; I on the contrary out of our city
 una, que uno die liberavi totam Græciam,
alone, and in one day freed whole Greece,
 Lacedæmoniis fugatis.
the Lacedemonians being routed.

CAPUT VI.
CHAPTER VI.

QUUM idem venisset (sub.) in conventum
When the same had come into an assembly
 Arcādum, petens ut facerent societatem
of Arcadians, desiring that they would make alliance
 cum Thebanis et Argivis, que contra
with the Thebans and Argives, and on the other hand
 Callistrātus, legatus Atheniensium, qui
Callistratus, the ambassador of the Athenians, who
 eo tempore præstaret (sub.) omnes eloquentia,
in that time did surpass all in eloquence,
 postularet (sub.) ut sequerentur potius
did request that they should follow rather
 amicitiam Atticorum, et in sua oratione
the friendship of the Athenians, and in his speech
 invectus-esset (sub.) multa in Thebanos et
had inveighed many (things) against the Thebans and
 Argivos, que posuisset (sub.) hoc in eis,
Argives, and had placed this in (among) them,

Arcādas debere animadvertēre, quales cives
the Arcadians ought to consider, what sort of citizens
 utrāque civitas procreasset (sub.), ex quibus
each state had produced, out of whom
 possent (sub.) judicare de cetēris: enim Orestem
they could to judge concerning the rest: for Orestes
 et Alcmaēonem, matricidas, fuisse
and Alcmaeon, murderers of mothers, to have been
 Argivos; Œdipum natum Thebis, qui, quum
Argives; Œdipus born in Thebes, who, when
 interfecisset (sub.) suum patrem, procreasset (sub.)
he had killed his own father, had begotten
 liberos ex matre. Hic Epaminondas in respondendo,
children of mother. This Epaminondas in replying,
 quum perorasset (sub.) de cetēris, post-quam
when he had ended speaking about the rest, after that
 pervenit ad illa duo opprobria, dixit, se
he came to these two reproaches, said, himself
 admirari stultitiā Attici rhetōris, qui
to wonder at the folly of the Athenian rhetorician, who
 animadvertēret (sub.) non, illos natos innocentes, scelēre
did consider not, them born innocent, crime
 admisso domi, quum expulsi-essent (sub.)
being committed at home, when they had been driven out
 patriā, receptos-esse ab Atheniensibus.
from country, to have been received by the Athenians.
 Sed eloquentiā ejus legati Spartæ
But the eloquence of him (being) ambassador at Sparta
 ante Leuctricam pugnam eluxit maxime
before Leuctrian battle shone forth chiefly.
 Quo quum legati omnium sociorum
Whither when the ambassadors of all the allies
 convenissent (sub.), coram frequentissimo
had assembled, in presence of a most numerous
 conventu legationum coarguit tyrannidem
convention of deputations he reproved the tyranny'

Lacedæmoniorum <i>of the Lacedemonians</i>	sic <i>so,</i>	ut <i>that</i>	illā <i>by that</i>	oratione <i>speech</i>
concussērit (<i>sub.</i>) <i>he shook</i>	opes <i>the resources</i>	eorum <i>of them</i>	non <i>not</i>	minus <i>less</i>
quam Leuctrica <i>than . by Leuctrian</i>	pugna. <i>battle.</i>	Enim <i>For</i>	tum <i>then</i>	perfecit, <i>he accomplished,</i>
quod <i>what</i>	post <i>afterwards</i>	apparuit, <i>appeared,</i>	ut <i>that</i>	Lacedæmonii <i>the Lacedemonians</i>
privarentur (<i>sub.</i>) <i>were deprived of</i>	auxilio <i>the assistance</i>	sociorum. <i>of allies.</i>		

CAPUT VII.
CHAPTER VII.

HÆC <i>These</i>	sunt <i>are</i>	testimonia <i>the evidences</i>	fuisse <i>to have been</i>	patientem <i>patient</i>
que <i>and</i>	ferentem <i>bearing</i>	injurias <i>injuries</i>	suorum <i>of his own</i>	civium, quod <i>citizens, because</i>
ducēret (<i>sub.</i>) <i>he did lead (think it)</i>	esse <i>to be</i>	nefas <i>unlawful</i>	se <i>himself</i>	irasci <i>to be angry</i>
patriæ. <i>to country.</i>	Quum <i>When</i>	cives <i>(his) citizens</i>	noluissent (<i>sub.</i>) <i>had been unwilling</i>	
præficere <i>to appoint</i>	eum <i>him</i>	exercitui <i>to the army</i>	propter <i>on account of</i>	invidiam, <i>envy,</i>
que <i>and</i>	dux <i>a general</i>	imperitus <i>unskilled</i>	belli <i>of war</i>	delectus-esset (<i>sub.</i>), <i>had been chosen,</i>
errore <i>by the error</i>	cujus <i>of whom</i>	illa <i>that</i>	multitudo <i>multitude</i>	militum <i>of soldiers</i>
deducta-esset (<i>sub.</i>) <i>had been brought</i>		eo, <i>to that,</i>	ut <i>that</i>	omnes <i>all</i>
pertimescērent (<i>sub.</i>) <i>did dread</i>		de <i>concerning</i>	salute, <i>safety,</i>	quod <i>because</i>
clausi <i>being shut up</i>	angustiis <i>in defiles,</i>	locorum <i>of places</i>	obsidebantur <i>they were blockaded</i>	ab <i>by</i>
hostibus, <i>enemies,</i>	diligentia <i>the diligence</i>	Epaminondæ <i>of Epaminondas</i>	cœpta-est <i>begun</i>	

desiderari. Enim erat ibi privatus numēro
to be wanted. For he was there a private in the number
 militis. A quo quum petērent (sub.) opem,
of a soldier. From whom when they did ask aid,
 adhibuit nullam memoriā contumeliæ, et
he retained no remembrance of affront, and
 reduxit domum exercitum incolūmem, liberatum
brought back home the army safe, freed
 obsidione. Neque vērō fecit hoc semel,
from the blockade. Nor indeed did he this once,
 sed sæpius. Autem maxime illustre fuit,
but oftener. But (his) most illustrious(deed) was,
 quum duxisset (sub.) exercitum in Peloponnesum
when he had led an army into Peloponnesus
 adversus Lacedæmonios, que haberet (sub.) duos
against the Lacedemonians, and had two
 collegas, alter quorum erat Pelopidas, fortis
colleagues, one of whom was Pelopidas, a brave
 ac strenuus vir. Quum hi omnes venissent (sub.)
and active man. When these all had come
 in invidiam criminibus adversariorum, que ob
into envy by accusations of adversaries, and for
 eam rem imperium abrogatum-esset (sub.) his,
that thing the command had been abrogated to them,
 atque alii prætores successissent (sub.) in locum
and other commanders had succeeded into place
 eorum, Epaminondas paruit non scito populi,
of them, Epaminondas obeyed not to the decree of people,
 que persuasit collegis, ut facerent
and persuaded to colleagues, that they should do
 idem, et gessit bellum, quod suscepērat.
the same, and carried on the war, which he had undertaken.
 Namque animadvertēbat, nisi fecisset (sub.) id,
For he did observe, unless he had done that,
 totum exercitum periturum propter
the whole army about to perish on account of

imprudentiam que inscientiam belli
the imprudence and ignorance of war
 prætorum. Lex erat Thebis, quæ
of the commanders. A law was in Thebes, which
 multabat morte, si quis retinisset (sub.)
did punish with death, if any one had retained
 imperium diutius quam præfinitum-foret (sub.) lege :
command longer than had been prescribed by law :
 Epaminondas, quum videret (sub.) hanc latam
Epaminondas, when he did see this (law) passed
 caussa reipublicæ conservandæ,
for the sake of the commonwealth to be preserved,
 noluit conferre ad perniciem civitatis,
was unwilling to conduce to the destruction of the state,
 et gessit imperium quatuor mensibus diutius
and bore command by four months longer
 quam populus jussêrat
than the people had ordered.

CAPUT VIII.
CHAPTER VIII.

POSTQUAM reditum-est domum, collegæ
After that it was returned home, the colleagues
 ejus accusabantur hoc crimine. Quibus ille
of him were accused with this crime. To whom he
 permisit, ut transferrent omnem causam in
permitted, that they might transfer all the cause unto
 se, que contendèrent factum sua
himself, and might contend (it to have been) done by his
 opëra, ut obedirent (sub.) non legi. Illis
work, that they did obey not to the law. They
 liberatis pericûlo qua defensione, nemo
being freed from danger by which defence, no one
 putabat Epaminondam responsurum, quod
did think Epaminondas about to answer, because

haberet (*sub.*) non quid dicēret. At ille venit
he had not what he might say. But he came
 in iudicium, negavit nihil eorum,
into judgment, he denied nothing of those (things),
 quæ adversarii dabant crimini, que confessus-est
which adversaries did give to accusation, and confessed
 omnia quæ collegæ dixērant; neque recusavit
all (things) which colleagues had said; nor refused
 quominus subiret pœnam legis;
but that he would undergo the punishment of the law;
 sed petivit unum ab iis, ut in suo
but he sought one (thing) from them, that in his
 pericūlo inscribērent: Epaminondas multatus-est
risk they should write: Epaminondas was punished
 morte a Thebanis, quod coëgit eos
with death by the Thebans, because he compelled them
 apud Leuctra superare Lacedæmonios, quos,
at Leuctra to overcome the Lacedemonians, whom,
 ante se imperatorem nemo Bœotiorum
before himself (being) general no one of the Bœotians
 ausus-fuit adspicere in acie; que quod
dared to look at in field-of-battle; and because
 uno prælio retraxit non solum Thēbas ab
in one battle he withdrew not only Thebes from
 interitū, sed etiā vindicavit universam Græciā
destruction, but also avenged whole Greece
 in libertatem, que perduxit res utrorumque
into liberty, and brought the things of both
 eo, ut Thebani oppugnarent (*sub.*) Spartam,
thither, that the Thebans did besiege Sparta,
 Lacedæmonii haberent (*sub.*) satis, si
the Lacedemonians did hold (reckon it) enough, if
 possent esse salvi; neque destitit bellare
they might be able to be safe; nor he ceased to war
 prius-quam, Messene constituta, clausit urbem
before that, Messene being erected, he shut up the city

eorum obsidione. Quum dixisset (*sub.*) hæc,
of them by siege. When he had said these (things),
 risus omnium coortus-est cum hilaritate, neque
the laughter of all arose with mirth, nor
 quisquam iudex ausus-est ferre suffragium de
any judge dared to bear vote concerning
 eo. Sic discessit a iudicio capitis
him. Thus he departed from judgment of head
 maxima gloria.
with greatest glory.

CAPUT IX. CHAPTER IX.

Hic extremo tempore imperator apud
He in last time (being) commander at
 Mantineam, quum acie instructa instaret (*sub.*)
Mantineæ, when with line formed he did press on
 hostes audacius, cognitus a Lacedæmonïis,
enemies too boldly, being known by the Lacedæmonians,
 quod putabant salutem patriæ sitam
because they did think the safety of country placed
 in pernicië ejus unius, universi fecerunt
in the destruction of him alone, the whole made
 impetum in unum, neque abscesserunt
an attack against (him) alone, nor departed
 prius-quam, magna cæde [facta que multis
before that, great slaughter [being made and many
 occisis,] viderunt Epaminondam ipsum pugnantem
being slain,] they saw Epaminondas himself fighting
 fortissime, percussum sparo eminus,
very bravely, struck with a lance from distance,
 concidëre. Bœotïi retardati-sunt aliquantum
to fall. The Bœotians were retarded somewhat
 casu hujus, neque tamen excesserunt pugna
by the fall of him, nor however departed they from battle

prius-quam profligarunt repugnantes. At
before that they routed (those) opposing. But
 Epaminondas, quum animadvertēret (sub.) se
Epaminondas, when he did perceive himself
 accepisse mortifērum vulnus, que simul,
to have received a deadly wound, and at the same time,
 si extraxisset ferrum, quod remansērat
if he should have drawn out the iron, which had remained
 in corpore ex hastili, statim amissurum
in the body from the shaft, immediately about to lose
 animam, retinuit usque eo, quoad renuntiātum-est,
life, retained (it) even to that, until it was reported,
 Bæotios vicisse. Post-quam audivit id,
the Bæotians to have overcome. After that he heard that,
 Vixi, inquit, satis; enim mor̃or
I have lived, says he, enough; for I die
 invictus. Tum, ferro extracto,
unconquered. Then, the iron being drawn out,
 confestim exanimatus-est.
immediately he expired.

CAPUT X. CHAPTER X.

Hic numquam duxit uxorem. In quo quum
He never led a wife (married). In which when
 reprehenderetur (sub.) a Pelopida, qui habebat
he was blamed by Pelopidas, who had
 infamem filium, que dicēret (sub.) eum consulere
an infamous son, and did say him to consult
 malē patriæ in eo, quod relinqueret (sub.) non
ill to country in this, that he did leave not
 liberos: Vide, inquit, ne tu consulas
children: See, says he, lest thou mayst consult
 pejus, qui relicturus-sis (sub.) talem natum ex
worse, who art about to leave such a son from

te. Neque vero potest stirps deesse
thee. Nor indeed can offspring to be wanting
 mihi, namque relinquo Leuctricam pugnam natam
to me, for I leave Leuctrian battle born
 ex me, quæ est necesse sit non
from me, which it is necessary may be not
 modo superstes mihi, sed etiam immortalis.
only surviving to me, but also immortal.
 Quo tempore, Pelopida duce, exsules
In what time, with Pelopidas (as) leader, the exiles
 occuparunt Thebas, et expulerunt præsidium
seized upon Thebes, and expelled the garrison
 Lacedæmoniorum ex arce, Epaminondas,
of the Lacedemonians out of the citadel, Epaminondas,
 quamdiu cædes civium facta-est, tenuit
as long as a slaughter of the citizens was made, held
 se domo, quod volebat neque defendere
himself from home, because he did will neither to defend
 malos, neque impugnare, ne cruentaret manus
the bad, nor to attack, lest he might imbrue hands
 sanguine suorum. Namque putabat
in the blood of his own (citizens). For he did think
 omnem civilem victoriam funestam. Idem
every civil victory fatal. The same
 post-quam cœpit pugnari cum Lacedæmoniis
after that it began to be fought with the Lacedemonians
 apud Cadmeam, stetit in primis. Satis
at Cadmea, stood in (among) the first. Enough
 erit dictum de virtutibus que vita
will be said concerning the virtues and life
 hujus, si adjunxero hoc unum,
of this (man), if I shall have adjoined this one (thing),
 quod nemo eat-infitiâs, Thebas, et ante
which no one may-deny, Thebes, both before
 Epaminondam natum, et post interitum ejus,
Epaminondas being born, and after the death of him,

perpetuò paruisse alieno imperiò ; contra
constantly to have obeyed to a foreign power ; contrary to
 ea, quam-diù ille præfuërit (*sub.*)
those (things), as long as he was over
 reipublicæ, fuisse caput totius
to the commonwealth, to have been the head of the whole
 Græciæ. Ex quo potest intelligi,
Greece. From which it is able to be understood,
 unum hominem fuisse pluris,
one man to have been of more (importance),
 quam civitatem.
than the state.

XVI.—PELOPIDAS.

CAPUT I.
CHAPTER I.

PELOPIDAS Thebanus, magis notus historicis,
Pelopidas the Theban, more known to historians,
 quam vulgo. De virtutibus cujus dubito
than to the vulgar. Of the virtues of whom I doubt
 quemadmòdum exponam, quod verèor, ne,
in what manner I may set forth, because I fear, lest,
 si incipiam (*sub.*) explicare res, vidëar non
if I begin to explain things, I may seem not
 enarrare vitam ejus, sed scribere historiam ;
to narrate the life of him, but to write a history ;
 si attigëro tantummòdo summas, ne
if I shall have touched only the heads, lest
 apparëat minus lucide rudibus
it may appear less clearly to (those) ignorant
 Græcarum litterarum, quantus vir ille fuërit (*sub.*)
of Greek letters, how great a man he was.
 Itaque occurram utrique rei, quantum
Therefore I will meet to either thing, as much as

potēro, et medebor cum satietati
I shall be able, and I will remedy as well to the satiety
 tum ignorantīæ lectorum. Phœbidas Lacedæmonius,
as to the ignorance of readers. Phœbidas the Lacedæmonian,
 quum ducēret (*sub.*) exercitum Olynthum, que
when he did lead the army (to) Olynthus, and
 facēret (*sub.*) iter per Thebas, occupavit arcem
did make journey by Thebes, occupied the citadel
 oppīdi, quæ nominatur Cadmea, (impulsu
of the town, which is named Cadmea, by impulse
 perpaucorum Thebanorum, qui, quo resistērent
of very few Thebans, who, that they might resist
 facilius adversariæ factioni, studebant rebus
more easily to adverse faction, did study (favour) to things
 Laconum; que fecit id suo
of the Lacedæmonians; and he did that by his own
 privato, non publico, consilio. Quo facto,
private, not by public, counsel. Which being done,
 Lacedæmonii removerunt eum ab exercitu,
the Lacedæmonians removed him from the army,
 que multarunt pecuniā, neque magis eo
and fined (him) in money, nor more on that account
 reddiderunt arcem Thebanis, quod * inimicitiiis
restored they the citadel to the Thebans, because enmities
 susceptis, ducebant satius eos
being taken up, they did lead (think it) better them
 obsideri, quam liberari. Nam post
to be besieged, than to be freed. For after
 Peloponnesium bellum que Athenas devictas,
the Peloponnesian war and Athens being conquered,
 existimabant rem esse sibi cum Thebanis,
they did think the thing to be to themselves with the Thebans,
 et eos esse solos, qui auderent resistere
and them to be alone, who might dare to resist
 adversus. Hac mente, dedērant summas
against. With this mind, they had given highest

potestates suis amicis, que partim interfecerant
powers to their friends, and partly had killed
 principes alterius factionis, ejecerant alios
the chiefs of the other faction, they had cast out others
 in exsilium, in quibus hic Pelopidas,
into exile, in (among) whom this Pelopidas,
 de quo exorsi-sumus scribere, pulsus
of whom we have begun to write, being expelled
 carebat patria.
was without country.

CAPUT II. CHAPTER II.

FERE omnes hi contulerant se
Almost all these had betaken themselves
 Athenas, non quo sequerentur otium, sed
(to) Athens, not that they might follow ease, but
 ut, quemque locum ex proximo sors
that, whatever place of nearest fortune
 obtulisset, niterentur eo recuperare
might have offered, they might strive in that to recover
 patriam. Itaque quum visum-est tempus rei
country. Therefore when it seemed time of the thing
 gerendæ, delegerunt diem, communiter cum
to be carried on, they chose a day, in common with
 his, qui Thebis sentiebant idem, ad inimicos
these, who in Thebes did feel the same, to enemies
 opprimendos que civitatem liberandam, eum quo
to be-oppressed and the state to be freed, that (day) in which
 maximi magistratus consueverant epulari
the greatest magistrates had been accustomed to feast
 simul. Magnæ res sæpe gestæ-sunt copiis
together. Great things often have been carried on by forces
 non ita magnis, sed profecto numquam tantæ
not so great, but assuredly never so great

opes profligatæ-sunt ab tam tenüi initio.
powers were dissipated from so small a beginning.

Nam duodëcim adolescentüli ex his, qui
For twelve young men of these, who

multati-erant exsilio, coierunt, quum essent(sub.)
had been punished with exile, went together, when they were

non omnino amplius centum, qui offerrent
not altogether more than a hundred, who would offer

se tanto periculo. Qua paucitate
themselves to so great danger. With which fewness

potentia Lacedæmoniorum percussa-est. Enim
the power of the Lacedemonians was struck. For

hi eo tempore intulerunt bellum non magis
these in that time brought on war not more

factioni adversariorum, quam Spartanis, qui
to the faction of adversaries, than to the Spartans, who

erant principes totius Græciæ; imperiosa majestas
were chiefs of whole Greece; the imperious majesty

quorum, percussa ab hoc initio, concidit,
of whom, being struck from this beginning, fell,

neque ita multo post, Leuctrica pugna. Igïtur
nor so much after, in Leuctrian fight. Therefore

illi duodëcim, dux quorum erat Pelopidas;
those twelve, the leader of whom was Pelopidas,

quum exissent(sub.) Athenis interdïu,
when they had gone out from Athens in the day time,

ut possent pervenire Thebas cælo
that they might be able to arrive at Thebes heaven

vesperascente, exierunt cum venaticis canibus, ferentes
growing dark, went out with hunting dogs, bearing

retia, agresti vestitu, quo facerent iter
nets, in rustic clothing, that they might make journey

minore suspicione. Qui quum pervenissent(sub.)
with less suspicion. Who when they had arrived

tempore ipso, quo studuerant, devenerunt
in the time itself, in which they had studied, came down

domum Charonis, a quo et tempus
 (to) the house of Charon, by whom both the time
 et dies datus-erat.
 and day had been given.

CAPUT III.
 CHAPTER III.

Hoc loco libet interponere, etsi
 In this place it pleases to insert, although
 sejunctum-est ab proposita re, quantæ
 it is separated from the proposed thing, to how great
 calamitati nimia fiducia solëat (sub.) esse. Nam
 calamity too much confidence is wont to be. For
 pervenit statim ad aures Thebanorum
 it arrived immediately to the ears of the Theban
 magistratuum, exsules devenisse in urbem.
 magistrates, the exiles to have come down into the city.
 Illi dediti vino que epulis, usque-eo
 They being given up to wine and to feasts, so far
 despexerunt id, ut laborarint (sub.) ne-quidem
 despised that, that they laboured not-even
 quærere de tanta re. Accessit
 to inquire concerning so great thing. There acceded
 etiam, quod aperiret (sub.) dementiam eorum
 also, (that) which did discover the madness of them
 magis. Enim epistola allata-est Athenis ab
 more. For a letter was brought from Athens from
 Archia [hierophante,] Archiæ, uni ex his,
 Archias [the hierophant,] to Archias, one of those,
 qui tum obtinebat maximum magistratum Thebis,
 who then did hold greatest magistracy in Thebes,
 in qua omnia de profectione exsulum
 in which all (things) concerning the setting out of the exiles
 perscripta-erant. Quæ quum data-esset (sub.)
 had been written. Which when it had been given

accubanti jam in convivio, subjiçiens, signata,
to (him) reclining already in the feast, throwing (it), sealed
 sicut erat, sub pulvinum; *diffëro*, inquit,
as it was, under the pillow; I delay, says he,
severas es in crastinum. At illi omnes,
severe things unto to-morrow. But they all,
 quum jam nox processisset (*sub.*), vinolenti
when now night had advanced, being drunk
 interfecti-sunt ab exsulibus, Pelopida¹ duce.
were killed by the exiles, Pelopidas (being) leader.
 Quibus rebus confectis, vulgo
Which things being finished, the common people
 vocato ad arma que libertatem, non solum
being called to arms and liberty, not only
 qui erant in urbe, sed etiam concurrerunt ex
who were in the city, but also they ran together out of
 agris undique; pepulerunt præsidium
the fields from all sides; they drove the garrison
 Lacedæmoniorum ex arce; liberaverunt
of Lacedemonians out of the citadel; they freed
 patriam obsidione; occiderunt partim auctores
country, from siege; they slew partly the authors
 Cadmeæ occupandæ, partim ejecerunt in exsilium.
of Cadmea to be occupied, partly cast out into exile.

CAPUT IV. CHAPTER IV.

Hoc tam turbido tempore, sicut diximus
In this so turbulent time, as we have said
 supra, Epaminondas, quoad dimicatum-est cum
above, Epaminondas, as long as it was fought with
 civibus, fuit quietus domi. Itaque hæc laus
citizens, was quiet at home. Therefore this praise
 Thebarum liberandarum est propria Pelopidæ: fere
of Thebes to be freed is proper to Pelopidas: almost

omnes cet̃eræ communes cum Epaminonda. Namque
all the rest common with Epaminondas. For
 in Leuctrica pugna, Epaminonda imperatore,
in Leuctrian fight, Epaminondas (being) commander,
 hic fuit dux delectæ manus, quæ prima
this was leader of a chosen band, which first
 prostravit phalangem Laconum. Præterea
overthrew the phalanx of the Lacedemonians. Besides
 adfuit omnibus periculis. Sicut quum
he was present to all dangers. As when
 oppugnavit Spartam, tenuit alterum cornu,
he fought against Sparta, he held the other wing,
 quoque Messene restitueretur celerius,
and that Messene might be restored more quickly,
 profectus-est legatus in Persas. Denique, hæc
he set out ambassador unto the Persians. Finally, this
 fuit altera persona Thebis, sed tamen
was another (the second) character in Thebes, but yet
 secunda, ita ut esset (sub.) proxima Epaminondæ.
second, so that it was next to Epaminondas.

CAPUT V. CHAPTER V.

AUTEM conflictatus-est cum adversa fortuna. Nam
But he struggled with adverse fortune. For
 et initio, sicut ostendimus, exsul
both in the beginning, as we have shewn, an exile
 carebat patria, et quum cuperet (sub.)
he was without country, and when he'did desire
 redigere Thessaliam in potestatem Thebanorum, que
to reduce Thessaly into the power of the Thebans, and
 arbitraretur (sub.) se satis tectum
did think himself sufficiently covered (protected)
 jure legationis, quod consuesset (sub.) esse
by the right of embassy, which had used to be

sanctum apud omnes gentes, comprehensus a
sacred at all nations, seized by
 tyranno Pheræo Alexandro simul cum Ismenia,
the tyrant Pheræan Alexander together with Ismenias,
 conjectus-est in vincula. Epaminondas, persëquens
he was thrown into chains. Epaminondas, pursuing
 Alexandrum bello, recuperavit hunc. Post id
Alexander in war, recovered him. After that
 factum, is numquam potuit placari animo
deed, he never could to be appeased in mind
 in eum, a quo violatus-erat. Itaque
unto him, by whom he had been violated. Therefore
 persuasit Thebanis, ut proficiscerentur
he persuaded to the Thebans, that they should set out
 subsidio Thessaliæ, que expellèrent tyrannos
to assistance of Thessaly, and should expel the tyrants
 ejus. Quum summa cujus belli data-esset (sub.)
of it. When the sum of which war had been given
 ei, que profectus-esset (sub.) eo cum exercitu,
to him, and he had set out thither with army,
 dubitavit non configere, simul-ac conspexit
he doubted not to engage, as soon as he beheld
 hostem. In quo prælio, ut animadvertit
the enemy. In which battle, when he perceived
 Alexandrum, incensus ira, concitavit
Alexander, (being inflamed with anger, he urged on
 equum in eum, et degressus procul
horse against him, and having gone down far
 a suis, concidit confossus conjectu telorum.
from his own (people), he fell pierced by throwing of darts.
 Atque hoc accidit secunda victoria, nam
And this happened in prosperous victory, for
 jam copię tyrannorum inclinatæ-erant. Quo
already the forces of the tyrants had been turned. Which
 facto, omnes civitates Thessaliæ donarunt Pelopidam
being done, all the states of Thessaly presented Pelopidas

interfectum, aurēis coronis et ænēis statūis,
being-killed, with golden crowns and with brazen statues,
 que liberos ejus multo agro.
and the children of him with much land.

XVII.—AGESILAUS.

CAPUT I.
CHAPTER I.

AGESILAUS Lacedæmoniŭs collaudatus-est cum
Agésilas the Lacedemonian, has been praised as well
 a cetēris scriptoribus, tum eximie a Socratico
by other writers, as especially by the Socratic
 Xenophonte; enim usus-est eo familiarissime. Hic
Xenophon; for he used him most familiarly. He
 primum habuit contentionem de regno cum
first had contention concerning kingdom with
 Leotychide, filio fratris. Enim mos
Leotychides, the son of brother. For a custom
 traditus-est Lacedæmoniis a majoribus, ut
has been delivered to Lacedemonians by ancestors, that
 haberent semper duos reges, nomine magis
they should have always two kings, in name more
 quam imperio, ex duabus familiis Procli
than in power, out of the two families of Proclus
 et Eurysthēnis, qui principes ex progenie
and of Eurysthenes, which chiefs of the progeny
 Herculis fuerunt reges Spartæ. Licebat non
of Hercules were kings of Sparta. It was lawful not
 fieri ex altera horum in locum alterius
to be made out of one of these into place of the other
 familiæ: itaque uterque retinebat suum ordinem.
family: therefore each did retain his own order.
 Primum, ratio habebatur, qui esset (sub.)
First, reason (regard) was had, who was

maximus natu ex libëris ejus, qui
the greatest by birth out of the children of him, who
 decessisset (sub.) regnans; sin is reliquisset (sub.)
had departed reigning; but if he had left
 non virilem sexum, tum deligebatur, qui esset (sub.)
not male sex, then he was chosen, who was
 proximus propinquitate. Rex Agis, frater Agesilai,
next in kindred. King Agis, the brother of Agesilaus,
 mortuus-erat. Reliquërat filium Leotychidem, quem
had died. He had left a son Leotychides, whom
 ille agnorat non, moriens dixërat eundem
he had acknowledged not, dying had said the same
 esse suum. Is contendit de honore
to be his own. He contended concerning the honour
 regni cum Agesilao, suo patrũo,
of the kingdom with Agesilaus, his paternal uncle,
 neque consecutus-est id quod petivit. Nam
nor obtained he that which he sought. For
 Agesilaus antelatus-est, Lysandro factioso homine,
Agesilaus was preferred, Lysander a factious man,
 ut ostendimus supra, et potente his
as we have shewn above, and powerful in these
 temporibus, suffragante.
times, voting.

CAPUT II. CHAPTER II.

Hic, simulatque potitus-est imperii, persuasit
He, as soon as he obtained of empire, persuaded
 Lacedæmonis, ut emittèrent exercitum
to the Lacedemonians, that they should send out an army
 in Asiam, que facèrent bellum regi,
into Asia, and should make war to the king,
 docens, esse satius dimicari in Asia, quam in
teaching, to be better to be fought in Asia, than in

Europa. Namque fama exiērat, Artaxerxem
Europe. For a report had gone out, Artaxerxes
 comparare classes que pedestres exercitus, quos
to procure fleets and pedestrian armies, which
 mittēret in Græciam. Potestate data, usus-est
he might send into Greece. Power being given, he used
 tanta celeritate, ut pervenērit (sub.) in Asiam
so great expedition, that he arrived into Asia
 cum copiis, prius-quam regii satrapæ scirent (sub.)
with forces, before that the royal satraps did know
 eum profectum. Quo factum-est, ut
him set out. By which it happened, that
 offendēret (sub.) omnes imparatos que imprudentes.
he did attack all unprepared and ignorant.
 Ut Tissaphernes cognovit id, qui tum habebat
When Tissaphernes knew that, who then had
 summum imperium inter regios præfectos, petivit
the highest power among the royal governors, he sought
 inducias a Lacone, simulans, se dare
truces from the Lacedemonian, pretending, himself to give
 opēram, ut conveniret Lacedæmoniiis
endeavour, that it should be agreed to the Lacedemonians
 cum rege; autem re-vera ad copias comparandas:
with the king; but in reality to forces to be procured:
 que impetravit eas trimestres. Autem uterque
and he obtained them for three months. But each
 iuravit se conservaturum inducias sine
swore himself about to preserve the truces without
 dolo. In qua pactione Agesilaus mansit
fraud. In which agreement Agesilaus remained
 summa fide; contra ea Tissaphernes
with the highest faith; contrary to these(things) Tissaphernes
 comparavit nihil aliud quam bellum. Etsi
prepared nothing other than war. Although
 Laco sentiebat id, tamen servabat
the Lacedemonian did perceive that, yet he did keep

iusjurandum, que dicebat, se consēqui multum
the oath, and did say, himself to obtain much
 in eo, quod Tissaphernes suo perjurio et
in that, because Tissaphernes by his perjury both
 abalienaret (sub.) homines suis rebus, et
did alienate men from his things, and
 redderet (sub.) deos iratos sibi, autem
did render the gods enraged to himself, but
 se, religione servata, confirmare exercitum,
himself, religious obligation being kept, to confirm the army,
 quum animadverteret (sub.) numen deorum facere
when it did perceive the deity of the gods to do (act)
 secum, que homines conciliari amiciores
with himself, and men to be conciliated more friendly
 sibi, quod consuessent (sub.) studere his,
to himself, because they had used to favour to these,
 quos viderent (sub.) conservare fidem.
whom they did see to keep faith.

CAPUT III. CHAPTER III.

POSTQUAM dies induciarum præterit, barbārus
After that the day of the truces passed, the barbarian
 non dubitans, quod plurima domicilia ipsius
not doubting, because very many abodes of himself
 erant in Caria, et ea regio his temporibus
were in Caria, and that region in these times
 putabatur multo locupletissima, hostes
was thought by much most rich, the enemies
 facturos impetum potissimum eo,
about to make an assault chiefly thither,
 contraxerat omnes suas copias eo. At
had drawn together all his forces thither. But
 Agesilaus convertit se in Phrygiam, que
Agesilaus turned himself into Phrygia, and

depopulatus-est <i>depopulated</i>	eam <i>it</i>	prius-quam <i>before that</i>	Tissaphernes <i>Tissaphernes</i>	
moveret (sub.) <i>did move</i>	se <i>himself</i>	usquam. <i>anywhere.</i>	Militibus <i>The soldiers</i>	
locupletatis <i>being enriched</i>	magna <i>with great</i>	præda, <i>plunder,</i>	reduxit <i>he led back</i>	exercitum <i>the army</i>
Ephësum (to) <i>Ephesus</i>	hiematum, <i>to winter,</i>	atque <i>and</i>	ibi <i>there</i>	officinis armorum <i>forges of arms</i>
institutis, <i>being established,</i>	apparavit <i>he prepared for</i>	bellum <i>war</i>	magna <i>with great</i>	
industrialia. <i>industry.</i>	Et <i>And</i>	quo <i>that</i>	armarentur <i>they might be armed</i>	studiosius, <i>more studiously,</i>
et <i>and</i>	ornarentur <i>might be equipped</i>	insignius, <i>more remarkably,</i>	proposuit <i>he proposed</i>	
præmia, <i>rewards,</i>	quibus <i>with which</i>	donarentur, <i>they should be presented,</i>	industria <i>the industry</i>	
quorum <i>of whom</i>	fuisset (sub.) <i>had been</i>	egregia <i>particular</i>	in <i>in</i>	ea re. <i>that thing.</i>
Fecit <i>He did</i>	idem <i>the same</i>	in <i>in</i>	generibus <i>the kinds</i>	exercitationum, <i>of exercises,</i>
ut <i>that</i>	afficeret (sub.) <i>he did treat</i>	eos, <i>those,</i>	qui <i>who</i>	præstitissent (sub.) <i>had excelled</i>
cetëris, <i>to others,</i>				
magnis <i>with great</i>	muneribus. <i>presents.</i>	His <i>By these</i>	rebus <i>things</i>	igitur <i>therefore</i>
effecit, <i>he effected,</i>	ut <i>that</i>	haberet (sub.) <i>he had</i>	exercitum <i>an army</i>	et <i>both</i>
ornatissimum <i>most equipped</i>	et <i>and</i>	exercitatissimum. <i>most exercised.</i>	Quum <i>When</i>	
visum-esset (sub.) <i>it had seemed</i>	tempus <i>time</i>	huic <i>to him</i>	extrahere <i>to draw out</i>	copias <i>forces</i>
ex <i>from</i>	hibernaculis, <i>winter-quarters,</i>	vidit, <i>he saw,</i>	si <i>if</i>	pronuntiasset (sub.) <i>he had declared</i>
palam <i>openly</i>	quo <i>whither</i>	esset <i>he might be</i>	facturus <i>about to make</i>	iter, <i>journey,</i>
hostes <i>the enemies</i>	credituros <i>about to believe</i>	non, <i>not,</i>	que <i>and</i>	occupaturos <i>about to occupy</i>

alias regiones præsidiiis, nec dubitatu-
other regions with garrisons, nor about to doubt, (him)

facturum-esse aliud, ac pronuntiasset (*sub.*).
to be about to do another (thing), than he had declared.

Itaque, quum ille dixisset (*sub.*) se iturum
Therefore, when he had said himself about to go

Sardes, Tissaphernes putavit eamdem Cariam
(to) Sardis, Tissaphernes thought the same Caria

defendendam. In quo quum opinio fefellisset (*sub.*)
to be defended. In which when opinion had deceived

eum, que vidisset (*sub.*) se victum consilio,
him, and he had seen himself conquered in counsel,

profectus-est sero præsidio suis. Nam quum
he set out late to protection to his own. For when

venisset (*sub.*) illo, multis locis expugnatis,
he had come thither, many places being reduced,

Agésilauis potitus-erat jam magna præda.
Agésilauis had obtained already great plunder.

Autem Laco, quum videret (*sub.*) hostes
But the Lacedemonian, when he did see the enemies

superare equitatu, numquam fecit potestatem
to surpass in cavalry, never made power

sui in campo, et conseruit manum
of himself in the plain, and joined hand(engaged)

his locis, quibus pedestres copiae
in these places, in which pedestrian forces

valerent plus. Ergo pepulit multo
might avail more. Therefore he repulsed much

maiores copias adversariorum, quotiescunque
greater forces of adversaries, as often as

congressus-est, et versatus-est sic in Asia, ut
he engaged, and was employed so in Asia, that

duceretur (*sub.*) victor opinione omnium.
he was led (thought) conqueror in the opinion of all.

CAPUT IV.
CHAPTER IV.

QUUM jam hic meditaretur (sub.) animo
When now he did meditate in mind
 proficisci in Persas, et adoriri regem
to set out unto the Persians, and to attack the king
 ipsum, nuntius venit ei domo jussu
himself, a messenger came to him from home by command
 ephōrum, Athenienses et Bœotios indixisse
of the ephori, the Athenians and Bœotians to have declared
 bellum Lacedæmonīis; quare dubitaret
war to the Lacedemonians; wherefore he should doubt
 non venire. In hoc piētas ejus
(hesitate) not to come. In this the dutifulness of him
 est suspicienda non minus, quam bellica virtus;
is to be respected not less, than warlike virtue;
 qui, quum præesset (sub.) victori exercitūi,
who, when he did command to a victorious army,
 que haberet (sub.) maximam fiduciam regni
and had greatest confidence of the kingdom
 Persarum potiundi, fuit tanta modestia
of the Persians to be possessed, was with so great modesty
 audiens-dicto jussis absentium magistratūum,
obeying to commands of the absent magistrates,
 ut si esset (sub.) privatus in comitio Spartæ.
as if he was private in the assembly of Sparta.
 Utinam nostri imperatores voluissent (sub.) sequi
I wish our commanders had wished to follow
 exemplum cujus! Sed redeamus illuc.
the example of whom! But let us return thither.
 Agesilaus præposuit bonam existimationem opulentissimo
Agesilaus preferred good esteem to a most opulen-
 regno, que duxit multo gloriosius,
kingdom, and led (esteemed it) much more glorious,

si paruisset institutis patriæ, quam
if he should have obeyed to the institutions of country, than
 si superasset Asiæ bello. Igîtur hac
if he should have overcome Asia in war. Therefore with this
 mente trajecit copias Hellespontum, que
mind he transported forces (over) the Hellespont, and
 usus-est tanta celeritate, ut hic transiërit (sub.)
used so great celerity, that he passed over
 iter triginta diebus, quod Xerxes confecërat
a journey in thirty days, which Xerxes had accomplished
 vertente anno. Quum jam abesset (sub.) haud
in revolving year. When now he was distant not
 ita longe a Peloponneso, Athenienses et
so far from the Peloponnesus, the Athenians and
 Bæotii (que cetëri socii eorum conati-sunt
Bæotians and other allies of them endeavoured
 obsistere ei apud Coroneam, omnes quos
to resist to him at Coronea, all whom
 vicit gravi prælio. Maxima laus vel hujus
he conquered in severe battle. The greatest praise even of this
 victoriæ fuit, quod quum plerique conjecissent (sub.)
victory was, that when many had thrown
 se ex fuga in templum Minervæ, que
themselves out of flight into the temple of Minerva, and
 quæreretur (sub.) ab eo, quid vellet (sub.)
it was asked from him, what he did will
 fieri his, etsi accepërat aliquot
to be done to them, although he had received some
 vulnera eo prælio, et videbatur iratus omnibus
wounds in that battle, and did seem enraged to all
 qui tulërant arma adversus, tamen antetulit
who had borne arms against, yet he preferred
 religionem iræ, et vetuit eos violari.
religion to anger, and forbade them to be injured.
 Neque vero fecit hoc solum in Græciâ, ut
Nor indeed did he this only in Greece, that

haberet (<i>sub.</i>) <i>he held</i>	templa <i>the temples</i>	deorum <i>of the gods</i>	sancta, <i>sacred,</i>	sed <i>but</i>
etiā <i>even</i>	apud <i>among</i>	barbāros <i>the barbarians</i>	conservavit <i>he preserved</i>	summa <i>with highest</i>
religione <i>religion</i>	omnia <i>all</i>	simulacra <i>images</i>	que aras. <i>and altars.</i>	Itāque <i>Therefore</i>
prædicabat, <i>he did declare,</i>	se <i>himself</i>	mirari <i>to wonder (those)</i>	non <i>not</i>	haberi <i>to be held</i>
numēro <i>in the number</i>	sacrilegorum, <i>of sacrilegious,</i>	qui <i>who</i>	nocuissent (<i>sub.</i>) <i>had hurt</i>	
supplicibus <i>to the suppliants</i>	eorum, <i>of them,</i>	aut <i>or</i>	non <i>not</i>	affici <i>to be affected</i>
gravioribus <i>with heavier</i>	pœnis, <i>punishments,</i>	qui <i>who</i>	minuērent (<i>sub.</i>) <i>did diminish</i>	
religionem, <i>religion,</i>	quam <i>than</i>	qui <i>who</i>	spoliarent (<i>sub.</i>) <i>did spoil</i>	fana. <i>temples.</i>

CAPUT V.
CHAPTER V.

Post <i>After</i>	hoc <i>this</i>	præliū <i>battle</i>	omne <i>all</i>	bellum <i>the war</i>	collatum-est <i>was brought together</i>
circa <i>around</i>	Corinthum, <i>Corinth,</i>	que <i>and</i>	idēo <i>therefore</i>	appellatum-est <i>was called</i>	
Corinthium. <i>Corinthian.</i>	Hic <i>Here</i>	quum <i>when</i>	decem <i>ten</i>	millia <i>thousands</i>	hostium <i>of enemies</i>
cecidissent (<i>sub.</i>) <i>had fallen</i>	una <i>in one</i>	pugna, <i>fight,</i>	Agesilao <i>Agesilaus</i>	duce, <i>(being) leader,</i>	
que <i>and</i>	opes <i>the resources</i>	adversariorum <i>of adversaries</i>	viderentur (<i>sub.</i>) <i>did seem</i>		
debilitatæ <i>weakened</i>	eo <i>by that</i>	facto, <i>deed,</i>	abfuit <i>he was distant</i>	tantum <i>so much</i>	
ab <i>from</i>	insolentiā <i>the insolence</i>	gloriæ, <i>of glory,</i>	ut <i>that</i>	commiseratus-sit (<i>sub.</i>) <i>he commiserated</i>	
fortunam <i>the fortune</i>	Græciæ, <i>of Greece,</i>	quod <i>because</i>	tam <i>so,</i>	multi, <i>many,</i>	vitio <i>by the vice</i>

adversariorum, concidissent (*sub.*), victi a se:
of adversaries, had fallen, conquered by himself:

namque illa multitudine, si mens esset (*sub.*)
for with that multitude, if the mind were

sana Græciæ, Persas potuisse dare
sound to Greece, the Persians to have been able to give

supplicium. Idem quum compulisset (*sub.*)
punishment (to atone). The same when he had driven

adversarios intra mœnia, et multi hortarentur (*sub.*),
adversaries within the walls, and many did advise,

ut oppugnaret Corinthum, negavit id convenire
that he should besiege Corinth, denied that to befit

suæ virtuti: enim dixit se esse eum
to his virtue: for he said himself to be that (person)

qui cogëret peccantes redire ad officium,
who would force (those) offending to return to duty,

non, qui expugnaret nobilissimas urbes Græciæ.
not, who would storm the most noble cities of Greece.

Nam si, inquit, voluerimus (*sub.*) extinguere eos,
For if, says he, we shall wish to extinguish those,

qui steterunt nobiscum adversus barbâros,
who have stood with us against the barbarians,

nosmet-ipsi expugnaverimus (*sub.*) nos, illis
we ourselves shall reduce us, they

quiescentibus; quo facto, oppriment nos,
being quiet; which being done, they will oppress us,

quum voluerint (*sub.*), sine negotio.
when they shall wish, without business (trouble.)

CAPUT VI. CHAPTER VI.

INTERIM illa calamitas accidit Lacedæmonîis
Meanwhile that calamity happened to the Lacedæmonians

apud Leuctra, quo ne proficisceretur, quum
at Leuctra, whither lest he should set out, when

premeretur (*sub.*) a plerisque ad exeundum, ut si
he was pressed by many to go forth, as if

divinaret (*sub.*) de exitu, noluit exire.
he did guess of the issue, he was unwilling to go forth.

Idem, quum Epaminondas oppugnaret (*sub.*) Spartam.
The same, when Epaminondas did besiege Sparta,

que oppidum esset (*sub.*) sine muris, præbuit
and the town was without walls, afforded

se talem imperatorem, ut eo tempore
himself such a commander, that in that time

apparuerit (*sub.*) omnibus, nisi ille fuisset (*sub.*),
it appeared to all, unless he had been,

Spartam futuram-fuisse non. In quo discrimine
Sparta about to have been not. In which crisis

quidem celeritas consilii ejus fuit saluti
indeed the celerity of counsel of him was to safety

universis. Nam quum quidam adolescentuli,
to the whole. For when certain young men,

perterriti adventu hostium, vellent (*sub.*)
terrified by the approach of enemies, did wish

transfugere ad Thebanos, et cepissent (*sub.*)
to flee over to the Thebans, and had taken

editum locum extra urbem, Agesilaus, qui
an elevated place without the city, Agesilaus, who

videret (*sub.*) fore perniciosissimum, si
did see (it) to be about to be most pernicious, if

animadversum-esset (*sub.*), quemquam conari
it had been perceived, any one to endeavour

transfugere ad hostes, venit eo cum suis,
to flee over to the enemies, came thither with his own

atque ut si fecissent (*sub.*) bono animo, laudavit
and as if they had done with good mind, he praised

consilium eorum, quod occupassent (*sub.*) eum
the counsel of them, because they had occupied that

locum; et se quoque animadvertisse id
place; and himself also to have perceived that

debere fieri. Sic simulata laudatione
to behave to be done. Thus by feigned praise
 recuperavit adolescentulos; et, comitibus de
he recovered the young men; and, companions of
 suis adjunctis, reliquit locum tutum. Namque
his own, being joined, he left the place safe. For
 illi, numero eorum aucto, qui erant
they, the number of them being increased, who were
 expertes consilii, ausi-sunt non commovere
unacquainted of the counsel, dared not to move
 se, que eo libentius quod
themselves, and therefore more willingly because
 arbitrabantur latere, quæ
they did think (the things) to be concealed, which
 cogitarant.
they had thought.

CAPUT VII. CHAPTER VII.

SINE dubio post Leuctricam pugnam
Without doubt after Leuctrian fight
 Lacedæmonii numquam refecerunt se, neque
the Lacedemonians never restored themselves, nor
 recuperarunt pristinum imperium, quum intèrim
recovered ancient power, when meanwhile
 Agesilaus destitit non juvare patriam, quibuscumque
Agesilaus desisted not to help country, in whatever
 rebus posset (sub.). Nam quum Lacedæmonii
things he was able. For when the Lacedemonians
 præcipue indigerent (sub.) pecuniâ, ille fuit præsidio
chiefly did want money, he was to protection
 omnibus, qui defecerant a rege, a quibus
to all, who had revolted from the king, by whom
 donatus magna pecuniâ sublevavit patriam.
being presented with great money he relieved country.

Atque in hoc illud fuit imprimis admirabile,
And in him this was particularly admirable,
 quum maxima munera conferrentur (sub.) ei
when the greatest presents were contributed to him
 ab regibus et dynastis que civitatibus, contulit
by kings and princes and states, he carried
 nihil umquam [in] suam domum, mutavit
nothing ever [into] his own house, he changed
 nihil de victu, nihil de vestitu
nothing of manner of life, nothing of clothing
 Laconum. Fuit contentus eadem domo,
of the Lacedemonians. He was content with the same house,
 qua Eurysthænes, progenitor suorum majorum
which Eurysthenes, the progenitor of his ancestors
 usus-fuërat, quam qui intrarat potërat
had used, which (any one) who had entered was able
 videre nullum signum libidinis, nullum luxuriæ,
to see no sign of lust, none of luxury,
 contra ea plurima patientiæ atque
contrary to, these (things) very many of patience and
 abstinentiæ. Enim instructa-erat sic, ut
of abstinence. For it had been furnished so, that
 cujusvis inöpis atque privati differret(sub.)
(that) of any needy and private (person) did differ
 in nulla re.
in no thing.

CAPUT VIII.
 CHAPTER VIII.

Atque hic tantus vir, ut habuërat naturam
And this so great man, as he had had nature
 fautricem in virtutibus animi tribuendis, sic
a favourer in virtues of mind to be bestowed, so
 nactus-est maleficam in corpore fingendo.
he found (her) cruel in body to be fashioned.

Nam fuit et humīli statura, et exigūo
For he was both with low stature, and with small
 corpore, et claudus altēro pede. Quæ res
body, and lame in one foot. Which thing
 afferebat etiam nonnullam deformitatem; atque
did bring also some deformity; and
 ignoti, quum intuerentur (sub.) faciē
(those) ignorant, when they did behold the appearance
 ejus, contemnebant, autem qui novērant
of him, did despise, but (those) who had known
 virtutes, potērant non admirari satis. Quod
(his) virtues, were able not to admire enough. Which
 venit usu ei, quum octoginta annorum,
came in use to him, when of eighty years (at the age
 isset (sub.) in Ægyptum subsidio
of eighty), he had gone into Egypt to assistance
 Tacho, et accubisset (sub.) cum suis in
to Tachus, and had reclined with his (men) on
 acta sine ullo tecto, que haberet (sub.) tale
shore without any covering, and had such
 stratum, ut terra tecta-esset (sub.) stramentis,
a couch, that the earth had been covered with straws,
 neque amplius quam pellis injecta-esset (sub.)
nor any more than a skin had been thrown on
 huc, que omnes comites accubuissent (sub.)
hither, and all attendants had lain down
 eodem, humili atque obsoleto vestitu, ut
in the same place, in low and worn-out clothing, that
 ornatus eorum non modo significaret (sub.)
the dress of them not only did signify
 neminem regem in his; sed præberet (sub.)
no one a king in (among) these; but did afford
 suspicionem hominis non beatissimi.
suspicion of a man not most happy.
 Quum fama de adventu hujus
When the report of the arrival of him

perlata-esset (*sub.*) ad regios, munera ejusque
had been brought to the royal (men), presents of every

generis celeriter allata-sunt eo. Vix fides
kind quickly were brought thither. Scarcely faith

facta-est his quaerentibus Agesilaum, esse
was made to them asking for Agesilaus, to be

unum ex his, qui tum accubabant.
(that he was) † one out of these, who then did recline.

Qui quum dedissent (*sub.*) verbis regis,
Who when they had given in words of the king,

quæ attulerant, ille accepit nihil præter
what (things) they had brought, he received nothing except

vitulina, et genera opsonii hujusmodi, quæ
veal, and kinds of victuals of this sort, which

præsens tempus desiderabat: dispartit unguenta,
the present time did require: he divided the ointments,

coronas, quæ secundam mensam. servis;
crowns, and second table (course) to the slaves;

jussit cetæra referri. Quo
he ordered the other (things) to be carried back. Which

facto, barbari etiam contempserunt eum
being done, † the barbarians even despised him

magis, quod arbitrabantur eum sumsisse illa
more, because they did think him to have taken † those

potissimum ignorantia bonarum rerum. Quum hic
chiefly in ignorance of good things. When he

reverteretur (*sub.*) ex Ægypto, donatus a
did return out of Egypt, being presented by

rege Nectanabide ducentis viginti talentis,
king Nectanabis with two hundred twenty talents,

quæ ille daret muneri suo populo,
which he should give to (as a) present to his people,

quæ venisset (*sub.*) in portum, qui vocatur
and had come into the harbour, which is called

Menelai, jacens inter Cyrenas et Ægyptum,
of Menelaus, lying between Cyrene and Egypt,

implicītus in morbum, decessit. Ibi amici,
being entangled into disease, he died. There friends,
 quo possent perferre eum facilius
that they might be able to carry him more easily
 Spartam, quod habebant non mel,
(to) Sparta, because they had not honey,
 circumfuderunt cera atque ita retulerunt
poured around (him) with wax and thus they brought back
 domum.
home.

XVIII.—EUMENES.

CAPUT I.

CHAPTER I.

EUMENES, Cardianus. Si fortuna par virtuti
Eumenes, the Cardian. If fortune equal to the virtue
 hujus data-esset (sub.), ille non quidem
of him had been given, he (would have been) not indeed
 major, sed multo illustrior atque etiam
greater, but by much more illustrious and also
 honoratior, quod metimur magnos homines
more honoured, because we measure 'great men
 virtute, non fortuna. Nam quum ætas
by virtue, not by fortune. For when the age
 ejus cecidisset (sub.) in ea tempora, quibus
of him had fallen into those times, in which
 Macedōnes florere (sub.), detraxit multum
the Macedonians did flourish, it withdrew much
 ei viventi inter eos, quod erat alienæ
from him living among them, that he was of a foreign
 civitatis, neque aliud defuit huic, quam
state, nor other (thing) was wanting to him, than
 generosa stirps. Etsi ille erat summo
a noble descent. Although he was from the highest

domestic genēre, tamen Macedōnes lerebant
domestic race, yet the Macedonians did bear
 indigne eum anteponi sibi
indignantly him to be placed before to themselves
 aliquando, neque tamen patiebantur non. Enim
sometimes, nor however did they suffer not. For
 vincebat omnes cura, vigilantia, patientia,
he did conquer all in care, vigilance, patience,
 calliditate, que celeritate ingenii. Hic
shrewdness, and celerity of genius. He
 peradolescentulus accessit ad amicitiam Philippi,
a very young man came to the friendship of Philip,
 filii Amyntæ, que pervenit brevi tempore in
the son of Amyntas, and arrived in short time into
 intimam familiaritatem. Enim jam indoles
intimate familiarity. For already a disposition
 virtutis fulgebat in adolescentulo. Itaque
of virtue did shine in the young man. Therefore
 habuit eum loco scribæ ad manum,
he had him in place of scribe to hand (amanuensis),
 quod est multo honorificentius apud Graios,
which is by much more honourable with the Greeks,
 quam apud Romanos. Namque apud nos scribæ
than with the Romans. For with us scribes
 existimantur mercenarii, sicut revera sunt; at
are esteemed mercenary, as in reality they are; but
 apud illos, e-contrario, nemo admittitur ad
with them, on the contrary, nobody is admitted to
 id officium, nisi honesto loco, et
that office, unless in honourable place, both
 cognita fide et industria, quod est
with known faith and industry, because it is
 necesse eum esse participem omnium consiliorum.
necessary him to be a partaker of all counsels.
 Tenuit hunc locum amicitiae apud Philippum
He held this place of friendship with Philip

septem annos. Illo interfecto, fuit tredēcim
seven years. He being slain, he was thirteen
 annos eodem gradu apud Alexandrum. Novissīmo
years in the same degree with Alexander. In the latest
 tempore præfuit etiam altēre alæ equitum,
time he commanded also to one wing of cavalry,
 quæ appellabatur Hetærice.* Autem adfuit
which was called Hetærice. But he was present
 semper utrique in consilio, et habitus-est
always to each in counsel, and was held
 particeps omnium rerum.
partaker of all things.

CAPUT II. CHAPTER II.

ALEXANDRO mortuo Babylone, quum regna
Alexander having died in Babylon, when the kingdoms
 dispartirentur (sub.) singulis familiaribus,
were divided to each (to his several) friends,
 et summa rerum tradita-esset (sub.) tuenda
and the chiefdom of things had been delivered to be defended
 eidem Perdiccæ, cui Alexander moriens
to the same Perdiccas, to whom Alexander dying
 dedērat suum annulum, ex quo omnes
had given his ring, from which all
 coniecērant, eum commendasse regnum ei,
had conjectured, him to have intrusted the kingdom to him,
 quoad libēri ejus venissent (sub.) in suam
until the children of him had come into their own
 tutelam, (enim Cratērus et Antipāter abērant,
keeping, (for Craterus and Antipater were absent,
 qui videbantur antecedere hunc, Hephæstio erat
who did seem to precede him, Hephæstio was

* From *ἑταῖρος*, a friend, a band of friends or companions.

mortuus, quem unum Alexander, quod posset (*sub.*)
dead, whom alone Alexander, which was able

facile intelligi, fecerat plurimi :)
easily to be understood, had made of very much (account):

hoc tempore Cappadocia data-est Eumēni,
in this time Cappadocia was given to Eumenes,

sive potius dicta. Nam erat tum in
or rather said (appointed.) For it was then in

potestate hostium. Perdiccas magno studio
the power of enemies. Perdiccas with great zeal

adjunxerat hunc sibi, quod videbat magnam
had joined him to himself, because he did see great

fidem et industriam in homine, non dubitans,
faith and industry in the man, not doubting,

si pellexisset (*sub.*), fore magno usui
if he had allured (him), to be about to be to great use

sibi in his rebus, quas apparabat. Enim
to him in those things, which he did prepare. For

cogitabat, quod fere omnes in magnis imperiis
he did think, which almost all in great commands

concupiscunt, corripere atque complecti partes
covet, to seize and to embrace the parts

omnium. Neque vero ille solus fecit hoc, sed
of all. Nor indeed he alone did this, but

quoque omnes cetēri, qui fuerant amici
also all the others, who had been friends

Alexandri. Primus Leonnatus destinaverat præoccupare
of Alexander. First Leonnatus had designed to pre-occupy

Macedoniam. Is studuit persuadere Eumēni
Macedonia. He studied to persuade to Eumenes

multis que magnis pollicitationibus, ut desereret
with many and great promises, that he should desert

Perdiccam, ac faceret societatem secum.
Perdiccas, and should make alliance with him.

Quum posset (*sub.*) non perducere eum, conatus-est
When he was able not to bring over him, he endeavoured

interficere, et fecisset, nisi ille effugisset (*sub.*)
to kill, and would have done (it), unless he had escaped

clam noctu ex præsidiis ejus.
secretly by night out of the garrisons of him.

CAPUT III. CHAPTER III.

INTERIM illa bella conflata-sunt, quæ, post
Meanwhile those wars were excited, which, after
 mortem Alexandri, gesta-sunt ad internecionem,
the death of Alexander, were carried on to destruction,

que omnes concurrerunt ad opprimendum Perdiccam.
and all concurred to oppressing Perdiccas.

Quem etsi videbat infirmum, quod coge-batur
Whom although he did see infirm, because he was forced

unus resistere omnibus, tamen deseruit non
alone to resist to all, yet he deserted not

amicum, neque fuit cupidior salutis, quam
friend, nor was he more desirous of safety, than

fidēi. Perdiccas præfecerat eum ei parti
of faith. Perdiccas had appointed him to that part

Asiæ, quæ jacet inter montem Taurum atque
of Asia, which lies between mount Taurus and

Hellespontum; et opposuerat illum unum Europæis
the Hellespont; and had opposed him alone to European

adversariis; ipse profectus-erat adversus Ptolemæum,
adversaries; himself had set out against Ptolemy,

oppugnatum Ægyptum. Eumēnes, quum haberet (*sub.*)
to attack Egypt. Eumenes, when he had

neque magnas neque firmas copias, quod erant
neither great nor strong forces, because they were

inexercitatæ, et contractæ non multo ante, autem
unexercised, and collected not much before, but

Antipäter et Craterus, viri præstantes cum
Antipater and Craterus, men excelling as well

claritate tum usu belli, dicerentur (*sub.*)
in renown as in practice of war, were said

adventare, que transisse Hellespontum cum
to approach, and to have passed over the Hellespont with

magno exercitu Macedonum, (Macedones
a great army of Macedonians, (the Macedonian

milites vero erant tunc ea fama, qua
soldiers indeed were then in that fame, in which

Romani feruntur nunc: etenim semper
the Romans are reported now for always

habiti-sunt fortissimi, qui potirentur (*sub.*)
they have been held bravest, who did obtain

summam imperii.) Eumenes intelligebat, si
the chiefdom of empire.) Eumenes did understand, if

suae copiae cognoscent adversus quos
his forces should have known against whom

ducerentur (*sub.*), non modo ituras non, sed
they were led, not only about to go not, but

dilapsuras simul cum nuntio. Itaque
about to slip away at the same time with the news. Therefore

hoc consilium ejus fuit prudentissimum, ut
this counsel of him was most prudent, that

duceret milites deviis itineribus, in quibus
he should lead soldiers by devious journeys, in which

possent (*sub.*) non audire vera, et persuaderet
they were able not to hear true(things), and should persuade

his, se proficisci contra quosdam barbaros.
to them, himself to set out against certain barbarians.

Itaque tenuit hoc propositum, et eduxit
Therefore he held this purpose, and led out

exercitum in aciem que commisit praelium
the army into field of battle and engaged battle

prius-quam sui milites scirent (*sub.*), cum quibus
before that his soldiers did know, with whom

conferrent (*sub.*) arma. Effecit illud
they did bring together (engage) arms. He effected that

etiā praeoccupatione locorum, ut dimicaret (*sub.*)
also by pre-occupation of places, that he did fight

potius equitatu, quo valebat plus, quam
rather with cavalry, in which he did prevail more, than

peditatu, quo erat deterior.
in infantry, in which he was inferior.

CAPUT IV. CHAPTER IV.

QUUM	acerrimo	concursu	quorum
<i>When</i>	<i>in most fierce</i>	<i>onset</i>	<i>of whom</i>

pugnatum-esset (*sub.*) magnam partem diei,
it had been fought great part of the day,

Cratērus dux cadit, et Neoptolēmus, qui
Craterus the leader falls, and Neoptolemus, who

tenebat secundum locum imperii. Cum hoc
did hold the second place of command. With him

Eumēnes ipse concurrit. Qui complexi
Eumenes himself engaged. Who having embraced

inter se quum decidissent (*sub.*) in
between themselves when they had fallen unto

terram ex equis, ut posset (*sub.*) facile
the earth from horses, that it could easily

intelligi, contendisse inimica mente,
to be understood, (them) to have contended with hostile mind,

que pugnasse etiā magis animo quam
and to have fought even more in mind than

corpore, distracti-sunt non prius-quam anima
in body, they were separated not before that life

reliquerit (*sub.*) alterum. Eumēnes vulneratur ab hoc
left one. Eumenes is wounded by him

aliquot plagis, neque eo magis excessit
with several strokes, nor therefore more departed

ex praelio, sed institit hostes acrius.
out of battle, but pressed on the enemies more fiercely.

Hic equitibus profligatis, Cratëro duce
 Here the horsemen being routed, Craterus the leader
 interfecto, præterëa multis et maxime nobilibus
 being slain, besides many and chiefly nobles
 captis, pedestris exercitus, quod deductus-erat
 being taken, the pedestrian army, because it had been led
 in ea loca ut, Eumëne invito,
 into these places that, Eumenes being unwilling,
 posset (sub.) non elabi, petiit pacem ab eo.
 it could not to escape, sought peace from him,
 Quam quum impetrasset (sub.), mansit non in
 Which when it had obtained, it remained not in
 fide, et, simul-ac potuit, recepit se ad
 faith, and, as soon as it could, betook itself to
 Antipäturum. Eumënes studuit recreare Cratërum
 Antipater. Eumenes endeavoured to recover Craterus
 elatum ex acie semivivum. Quum posset (sub.)
 carried off from the field half-alive. When he could
 non id, extulit amplo funëre, pro
 not that, he buried (him) with ample funeral, for
 dignitate hominis que pro pristina amicitia
 the dignity of the man and for former friendship
 (namque usus-erat illo familiariter, Alexandro
 for he had used him familiarly, Alexander
 vivo;) que remisit ossa in Macedoniam
 being alive;) and sent back bones into Macedonia
 uxori ac libëris ejus.
 to wife and children of him.

CAPUT V.
CHAPTER V.

Dum hæc geruntur apud Hellespontum,
 Whilst these (things) are carried on at the Hellespont,
 Perdiccas interficitur a Seleuco et Antigono
 Perdiccas is slain by Seleucus and Antigonus

apud flumen Nilum, que summa rerum
at the river Nile, and the chiefdom of things

defertur ad Antipätrū. Hic, qui deseruerant,
is transferred to Antipater. Here, (those) who had deserted.

exercitū ferente suffragiū, absentes damnantur
the army bearing a vote. absent are condemned

capitis: in his Eumēnes. Ille
of head: in (among) these Eumenes. He

perculsus hac plaga, succubuit non,
being severely struck with this blow, sunk under not,

neque secius eo administravit bellum. Sed
nor less on that account managed the war. But

etsi exiles res frangebant non magnitudinem
although little things did break not greatness

anīmi, tamen minuebant. Antigōnus persēquens
of mind, yet they did diminish. Antigonus pursuing

hunc, quum abundaret (sub.) omni genere copiarum,
him, when he did abound in every kind of forces,

vexabatur sæpe in itineribus; neque umquam
was harassed often in marches; nor ever

licebat accedēre ad manum, nisi
was it allowed to approach to hand (to engage), unless

his locis, quibus pauci possent (sub.) resistere
in those places, in which few were able to resist

multis. Sed extremo tempore, quum posset (sub.)
to many. But in the last time, when he was able

non capi consilio, circumventus-est multitudine.
not to be taken by counsel, he was surrounded by multitude.

Tamen, expedit se hinc, multis suis
However, he freed himself hence, many his own (men)

amissis, et confugit in castellum Phrygiæ,
being lost, and fled into a castle of Phrygia,

quod appellatur Nora. In quo, quum
which is called Nora. In which when

circumsederetur (sub.), et vereretur (sub.), ne,
he was besieged, and did fear, lest

manens uno loco, perdēret militares equos,
remaining in one place, he should lose the military horses,

quod esset (sub.) non spatium agitando;
because there was not space of exercising (them);

fuit callidum inventum ejus quemadmodum
it was a cunning invention of him how

jumentum stans posset (sub.) calefiēri que
a beast standing was able to be warmed and

exerceri, quo et uteretur cibo libentius,
to be exercised, that both it might use food more willingly,

et removeretur non a motu corpōris.
and might be removed not from motion of body.

Substringebat caput loro altius quam ut
He did tie up the head with a strap higher than that

posset (sub.) attingēre plane terram prioribus pedibus;
it could to touch fully the earth with fore feet;

deinde post cogebat verberibus
then after (from behind) he did force with stripes

exsultare, et remittēre calces. Qui motus
to leap, and to send back heels. Which motion

excutebat sudorem non minus quam si
did strike out sweat not less than if

decurreret (sub.) in spatio. Quo factum-est,
he did run out in (open) space. By which it was done,

quod visum-est mirabile omnibus, ut educeret (sub.)
which seemed wonderful to all, that he did lead out

ex castello jumenta æque nitida, quum
from the castle the beasts equally sleek, when

fuisset (sub.) complures menses in obsidione, ac si
he had been many months in siege, as if

habuisset (sub.) ea in campestribus locis. In
he had had them in champaign places. In

hac conclusione, quotiescumque voluit, alias
this confinement, as often as he wished, at one time

incendit apparatus et munitiones Antigōni,
he set fire to the preparation and fortifications of Antigonus,

disjecit alias. Autem tenuit se
threw down at another time. But he held himself
 uno loco, quamdiu hiems fuit. Quod poterat
in one place, as long as winter was. Because he was able
 non habere subsidia castrum et ver
not to have the aids of camps, and spring
 appropinquabat, simulata deditione, dum tractat
did approach, by pretended surrender, whilst he treats
 de conditionibus, imposuit praefectis
of conditions, he imposed on the commanders
 Antigoni que extraxit se ac omnes
of Antigonus and drew off himself and all
 suos incolumes.
his own (men) safe.

CAPUT VI. CHAPTER VI.

QUUM Olympias, quae fuerat mater
When Olympias, who had been the mother
 Alexandri, misisset (sub.) litteras et nuntios
of Alexander, had sent letters and messengers
 ad hunc in Asiam, consultum, utrum
to him into Asia, to consult, whether
 iret repetitum Macedoniam, (nam tum
she should go to ask back Macedonia, (for then
 habitabat in Epiro) et occuparet eas
she did dwell in Epirus) and should occupy those
 res, primum ille suavit huic, moveret
things, first he advised to her, she should move
 ne se et expectaret, quoad filius
not herself and should wait, until the son
 Alexandri adipisceretur regnum: sin
of Alexander should obtain the kingdom: but if
 raperetur aliqua cupiditate in Macedoniam,
she should be hurried by any desire into Macedonia,

oblivisceretur omnium injuriarum, et uteretur
she should forget of all injuries, and should use
 acerbiorē imperio in neminem. Ea fecit nihil
more harsh power unto nobody. She did nothing
 horum. Nam et profecta-est in Macedoniam,
of these (things). For both she set out into Macedonia,
 et ibi gessit se crudelissime. Autem
and there carried (conducted) herself most cruelly. But
 petiit ab Eumene absente, pateretur
she sought from Eumenes absent, he would suffer
 ne, inimicissimos domus et familiæ Philippi
not, the most hostile of the house and family of Philip
 interimere stirpem quoque, que ferret
to cut off the offspring also, and should bring
 opem libris Alexandri. Quam veniam
assistance to the children of Alexander. Which favor
 si daret, pararet exercitus quam-primū,
if he would give, he should prepare armies as soon as possible,
 quos adduceret subsidio sibi. Quo faceret
which he might lead to assistance to her. That he might do
 id facilius, se misisse litteras omnibus
that more easily, herself to have sent letters to all
 præfectis, qui manebant in officio, ut
the commanders, who did remain in duty, that
 parerent ei, que uterentur consiliis
they should obey to him, and should use the counsels
 ejus. Eumenes permotus his rebus, duxit
of him. Eumenes much moved by these things, led
 satius, si fortuna tulisset ita,
(deemed it) better, if fortune should have carried thus,
 perire, referentem gratiam meritis
to perish, returning favour to (those) having deserved
 bene, quam vivere ingratum.
well, than to live ungrateful.

CAPUT VII.
CHAPTER VII.

ITAQUE contraxit copias, comparavit bellum
 Therefore he collected forces, prepared war
 adversus Antigōnum. Quod complures nobiles
 against Antigonus. Because many noble
 Macedōnes erant una, in his Peucestes,
 Macedonians were together, in (among) these Peucestes,
 qui fuērat custos corpōris Alexandri, autem
 who had been guard of the body of Alexander, but
 tum obtinebat Persidem; et Antigēnes, sub
 then did hold Persia; and Antigenes, under
 imperio cujus phalanx Macedōnum
 the command of whom the phalanx of the Macedonians
 erat, verens invidiam, (quam tamen potuit non
 was, fearing envy, (which yet he was able not
 effugere,) si ipse alienigēna potiretur summi
 to escape,) if himself a foreigner should possess highest
 imperii potius quam alii Macedōnum, quorum
 power rather than others of the Macedonians, of whom
 erat multitudo ibi; statuit tabernaculum
 there was a multitude there; he placed a tent
 in principiis nomine Alexandri, et in eo
 in the principia* in the name of Alexander, and in it
 jussit aurēam sellam cum sceptro ac diademate
 he ordered a golden chair with sceptre and diadem
 poni, que omnes convenire eo quotidie,
 to be placed, and all to assemble thither daily,
 ut ibi consilia de summis rebus caperentur;
 that there counsels about highest things might be taken;

* The *principia* was a large open space in the middle of the camp, in which were the tent and tribunal of the general and other superior officers.

credeas so fore minore invidiā, si
believing himself to be about to be in less envy, if
 videretur administrare bellum, speciē imperiī,
he should seem to manage the war, in appearance of empire,
 que simulatione nominis Alexandri. Quod et
and by pretence of the name of Alexander. Which also
 fecit. Nam quum conveniretur (sub.) non ad
he did. For when it was assembled not to
 principia Eumēnis, sed ad regiā,
the principia of Eumenes, but to the royal (head-quarters),
 atque ibi deliberaretur (sub.) de rebus,
and there it was deliberated about things,
 quodammōdo latebat, quum tamen omnia
in a certain manner it was concealed, when yet all (things)
 gererentur (sub.) per eum unum.
were carried on by him alone.

CAPUT VIII.
CHAPTER VIII.

Hic conflixit in Parætācis cum Antigōno, non
He engaged in Parætaci with Antigonus, not
 acie instructa, sed in itinēre, que coegit
with army drawn up, but in march, and forced
 eum male acceptum redire in Mediā
him badly received to return into Media
 hiematum. Ipse divisit copias hiematum in
to winter. He divided the forces to winter in
 finitima regione Persidis, non ut voluit,
neighbouring region of Persia, not as he wished,
 sed ut voluntas militum cogebat. Namque
but as the will of the soldiers did force. For
 illa phalanx Alexandri Magni, quæ peragrarat
that phalanx of Alexander the Great, which had traversed
 Asiā que devicerat Persas, inveterata cum
Asia and had conquered the Persians, grown old as well

gloriā, tum etiā licentiā, postulabat
in glory, as also in licentiousness, did demand
 se non parere ducibus, sed imperare; ut
themselves not to obey to leaders, but to command; as
 nostri veterani nunc faciunt. Itaque est
our veterans now do. Therefore there is
 periculum, ne faciant, quod illi fecerunt
danger, lest they may do, what they did
 sua intemperantiā que nimīa licentiā,
by their disorderliness and by too great licentiousness,
 ut perdant omnia, neque minus eos,
that they may destroy all (things), nor less those,
 cum quibus steterint (sub.), quam adversus quos
with whom they have stood, than against whom
 fecerint (sub.). Quod-si quis legat facta
they have done. But-if any one may read the deeds
 illorum veteranorum, cognoscat paria horum,
of those veterans, he may know (them) equal of these,
 neque iudicet ullam rem interesse, nisi
nor may he judge any thing to differ, unless
 tempus. Sed revertar ad illos. Sumsērant
the time. But I shall return to those. They had taken
 hiberna, non ad usum belli, sed ad
winter-quarters, not to the use of war, but to
 luxuriā ipsorum, que discessērant longe inter
luxury of themselves, and had departed far among
 se. Quum Antigōnus comperisset (sub.) hoc,
themselves. When Antigonus had found out this,
 que intelligeret (sub.) se non esse parem
and did understand himself not to be equal
 paratis adversariis, statuit aliquid novi
to prepared adversaries, he resolved something of new
 consilii esse capiendum sibi. Erant duae
counsel to be to be taken to (by) himself. There were two
 viæ, qua posset (sub.) perveniri ex
ways, by which it was able to be arrived out of

Medis, ubi ille hiemabat, ad hibernacūla
the Medes, where he did winter, to the winter-quarters
 adversariorum. Brevior quarum per deserta
of adversaries. The shorter of which through desert
 loca, quæ nemo incolebat, propter inopiam
places, which nobody did inhabit, on account of the want
 aquæ, cetèrum erat fere decem dierum;
of water, but it was almost of ten days;
 autem illa, qua omnes commeabant, habebat
but that, by which all did go, had
 anfractum tanto longiorem altèro, sed
a winding by so much longer than the other, but
 erat copiosa que abundans omnium rerum. Si
it was copious and abounding of all things. If
 proficisceretur hac, intelligebat, adversarios
he should set out by this, he did understand, the adversaries
 rescituros de suo adventu, prius-quam ipse
about to know of his coming, before that himself
 confecisset (sub.) tertiam partem itinēris: sin
had finished a third part of the journey: but if
 contendēret per sola loca, sperabat,
he should proceed through lone places, he did hope,
 se oppressurum hostem imprudentem. Ad
himself about to oppress the enemy unaware. To
 hanc rem conficiendam, imperavit
this thing to be accomplished, he commanded
 quam-plurimos utres atque etiā cullēos
as many as possible leathern bottles and even sacks
 comparari; post hæc pabulum, præterea cocta
to be prepared; after these fodder, besides cooked
 cibaria decem dierum, que ut ignis
provisions of ten days, and that fire
 quam-minime fieret in castris.
as little as possible should be made in the camps.
 Celat omnes iter quod habebat. Sic
He conceals from all the journey which he had. Thus!

paratus, proficiscitur, qua constituërat.
prepared, he sets out, which way he had resolved.

CAPUT IX.
 CHAPTER IX.

CONFECERAT fere. dimidiũ spatium, quum
He had finished about the half space, when
 ex fumo castrorum ejus suspicio allata-est
from the smoke of the camps of him suspicion was brought
 ad Eumënem, hostem appropinquare. Duces
to Eumenes, the enemy to approach. The leaders
 conveniunt; quæritur, quid sit opus
meet; it is asked, what may be necessary
 facto. Omnes intelligebant, copias ipsorum
for deed. All did understand, the forces of them
 non posse contrahi tam celeriter, quam
not to be able to be collected so quickly, as
 Antigonus videbatur adfuturus. Hic, omnibus
Antigonus did seem about to be present. Here, all
 titubantibus et desperantibus de summis rebus,
hesitating and despairing about highest things,
 Eumenes ait, Si velint (sub.) adhibere celeritatem,
Eumenes says, If they wish to apply speed,
 et facere imperata, quod fecerint (sub.) non
and to do commands, which they have done not
 ante, se expediturum rem. Nam
before, himself about to disentangle the affair. For
 quod hostis posset (sub.) transisse quinque
what the enemy was able to have passed in five
 diebus, se effecturum, ut retardaretur
days, himself about to effect, that he should be retarded
 non minus spatio totidem dierum; quare
not less than the space of as many days; . wherefore
 circumirent, que quisque contraheret suas
they should go about, and every one should collect his

copias. Autem capit tale consilium ad refrenandum
forces. But he takes such counsel to curbing

impetum Antigoni. Mittit certos homines ad
the force of Antigonus. He sends certain men to

infimos montes, qui erant obvii
lowest (the bottom of) the mountains, which were opposite

itineri adversariorum, que precipit his,
to the journey of adversaries, and commands to them,

ut faciant ignes quam-maximos,
that they may make fires as great as possible,

quam-latissime possent (sub.) prima nocte, atque
as widely as they could in first night, and

minuant hos secunda vigilia, reddant
may lessen them in second watch, may render (them)

perexiguos tertia; et, consuetudine castrorum
very small in third; and, the custom of camps

assimulata, injiciant suspicionem hostibus, castra
being imitated, may throw suspicion to enemies, camps

esse his locis, ac prænuntiatum-esse de
to be in these places, and to have been foretold of

adventu eorum, que faciant idem
the approach of them, and they may do the same

postera nocte. Quibus imperatum-erat,
on the next night. (Those) to whom it had been commanded,

curant præceptum diligenter. Tenēbris
care for (perform) the order diligently. Darknesses

obortis, Antigonus conspicatur ignes; credit
having arisen, Antigonus beholds fires; he believes

auditum-esse de suo adventu, et adversarios
to have been heard of his approach, and adversaries

contraxisse suas copias illuc. Mutat
to have collected their forces thither. He changes

consilium, et quoniam posset (sub.) non adoriri
counsel, and since he was able not to attack (them)

imprudentes, flectit suum iter, et capit illum
unaware, he bends his journey, and takes that

longiorem anfractum copiosæ viæ, que .bi
longer winding of the copious way, and there
 opperitur unum diem, ad lassitudinem militum
stays one day, to the weariness of soldiers
 sedandam, ac jumenta reficienda, quo
to be assuaged, and beasts to be refreshed, that
 decernëret integriore exercitu.
he might fight with fresher army.

CAPUT X.
 CHAPTER X.

Hic Eumënes vicit callidum imperatorem
Here Eumenes conquered the shrewd commander
 consilio, que impeditur celeritatem ejus, neque
by counsel, and hindered the speed of him, nor
 tamen profecit multum. Nam invidiâ ducum,
however profited much. For by envy of the leaders,
 cum quibus erat, que perfidiâ
with whom he was, and by the treachery
 Macedonum veteranorum, quum discessisset (sub.)
of the Macedonian veterans, when he had departed
 superior prælio, deditus-est Antigöno, quum
superior in battle, he was given up to Antigonus, when
 exercitus jurasset (sub.) ei ter ante separatis
the army had sworn to him thrice before in separate
 temporibus, se defensurum eum, nec umquam
times, itself about to defend him, nor ever
 deserturum. Sed tanta fuit obtrectatio
about to desert. But so great was the detraction
 nonnullorum virtutis, ut mallent (sub.)
of some of virtue, that they were more willing
 amittere fidem, quam non prodere eum. Atque
to lose faith, than not to betray him. And
 Antigönus, quum fuisset (sub.) infestissimus ei,
Antigonus, when he had been most hostile to him,

conservasset hunc, si licitum-esset (sub.) per
would have saved him, if it had been allowed by
 suos, quod intelligebat se posse
his own (people), because he did understand himself to be able
 adjuvari plus ab nullo, in his rebus, quas
to be assisted more by none, in these things, which
 apparebat jam omnibus impendere. Enim
it did appear already to all to impend. For
 Seleucus, Lysimachus, Ptolemæus, jam valentes
Seleucus, Lysimachus, Ptolemæus, now prevailing
 opibus, imminebant, cum quibus erat
in resources, did hang over (threaten), with whom it was
 dimicandum ei de summis rebus.
to be fought to (by) him concerning highest things.
 Sed hi, qui erant circa, passi-sunt non, quod
But these, who were around, suffered not, because
 videbant, Eumene recepto, omnes futuros
they did see, Eumenes being received, all about to be
 parvi præ illo. Autem
of small (account) before (in comparison with) him. But
 Antigonus ipse erat incensus adëo, ut
Antigonus himself was incensed so much, that
 posset (sub.) non leniri nisi magna spe
he could not to be appeased unless by great hope
 maximarum rerum.
of greatest things.

CAPUT XI. CHAPTER XI.

ITAQUE, quum dedisset (sub.) eum in custodiã,
Therefore, when he had given him into custody,
 et præfectus custodum quæsisset (sub.)
and the prefect of the guards had asked
 quemadmödum vellet (sub.) servari? inquit, ut
in what manner he did wish (him) to be kept? he says, as

acerrimum leonem, aut ferocissimum elephantum.
a most fierce lion, or ' a most ferocious elephant.

Enim statuērat nondum, conservaret
For he had resolved not yet, (whether) he should preserve

eum, nec-ne. Autem utrumque genus hominum
him, or not. But each kind of men

veniebat ad Eumēnem; et qui, propter
did come to Eumenes; both who, on account of

odium, vellent (sub.) capere fructum oculis
hatred, did wish to take enjoyment with eyes

ex casu ejus, et qui, propter vetērem
from the fall of him, and who, on account of ancient

amicitiā, cupērent (sub.) collōqui que consolari:
friendship, did desire to speak with and console:

multi etiam, qui studebant cognoscere formam
many also, who did desire to know the form

ejus, qualis esset (sub.), quem timuissent (sub.)
of him, what kind he was, whom they had feared

tam-diū que tam valde, in perniciēe cujus
so long and so greatly, in the destruction of whom

habuissent (sub.) spem victorię positam. At
they had had hope of victory placed. But

Eumēnes, quum esset (sub.) diutius in vinculis,
Eumenes, when he was longer in chains,

ait Onomarcho, penes quem summa
says to Onomarchus, in power of whom chiefdom

imperii custodię erat, se mirari,
of command of the guard was, himself to wonder,

quare teneretur (sub.) sic jam tertium diem;
wherefore he was held thus now the third day;

enim hoc non convenire prudentię Antigōni, ut
for this not to agree to the prudence of Antigonus, that

sic deuteretur victo; quin juberet
thus he should abuse the conquered; but that he should order

aut interfici aut fieri missum.
(him) either to be slain or, to be made sent (to be liberated).

Quum hic videretur (*sub.*) Onomarcho loqui
 When he did seem to Onomarchus to speak

ferocius: Quid? inquit, si eras isto animo,
 more boldly; What? says he, if thou wast in that mind,

cur cecidisti non in prælio, potius quam
 why hast thou fallen not in battle, rather than

venires in potestatem inimici? Eumēnes
 thou shouldst come into the power of enemy? Eumenes

huic, Utinam quidem istud evenisset (*sub.*)!
 (says) to him, I wish indeed that had happened!

sed eo accidit non, quod congressus-sum
 but therefore it happened not, because I have engaged

numquam cum fortiore. Enim contūli non
 never with a braver. For I engaged not

arma cum quoquam, quin is succubuērit (*sub.*)
 arms with any one, but that he fell under (yielded)

mihi. Enim decidi non virtute hostium, sed
 to me. For I fell not by bravery of enemies, but

perfidia amicorum. [Neque id falsum.
 by treachery of friends. [Nor (was) that false.

Nam fuit et honesta dignitate, et viribus
 For he was both with noble dignity, and with strengths

firmis ad ferendum laborem, neque tam magno
 firm to bearing labour, nor so with great

corpore, quam venusta figura.]
 body, as with graceful figure.]

CAPUT XII. CHAPTER XII.

Quum Antigōnus auderet (*sub.*) non solus constitūere
 When Antigonus did dare not alone to determine

de hoc, retulit ad consilium. Hic, quum
 concerning him, he referred to a counsel. Here, when

plerique omnes primo perturbati admirarentur (*sub.*),
 most all at first being troubled did wonder,

supplicium non jam sumtum-esse de eo, a
punishment not now to have been taken of him, by

quo habiti-essent (*sub.*) . adēo male tot
whom . they had been had (treated) so badly so many

annos, ut adducti-forent (*sub.*) sæpe ad desperationem,
years, that they had been brought often to despair,

que qui interfecisset (*sub.*) maximos duces,
and who had slain the greatest leaders,

denique in quo uno tantum esset (*sub.*), ut,
finally in whom alone so much was, that,

quoad ille vivēret, ipsi possent (*sub.*) non esse
whilst he should live, they were able not to be

securi; interfecto, habituri-essent nihil negotiū;
sesure; being slain, they should have nothing of business

postremo, si redderet salutem illi,
(trouble); lastly, if he should render safety to him,

quærebant, quibus amicis usurus-esset? enim
they did ask, with what friends he would use? for

sese non futuros apud eum cum Eumēne.
themselves not about to be at him with Eumenes.

Voluntate consilii cognita, tamen hic
The will of the council, being known, however he

reliquit sibi spatium deliberandi usque ad
left to himself space of deliberating until to

septimum diem. Autem tum, quum jam
the seventh day. But then, when now

vereretur (*sub.*) ne qua seditio exercitus
he did fear lest any sedition of the army

oriretur, vetuit quemquam admitti ad
should arise, he forbade any one to be admitted to

eum, et jussit quotidianum victum amoveri.
him, and ordered the daily food to be removed.

Nam negabat se allaturum vim ei,
For he did deny himself about to bring violence to him,

qui aliquando fuisset (*sub.*) amicus. Hic tamen,
who once had been a friend. He however,

fatigatus fame non amplius quam triduum,
wearied with hunger not more than three days,

quum castra moverentur (*sub.*), jugulatus-est a
when the camps were moved, was butchered by

custodibus, Antigono insciente.
the guards, Antigonus not knowing.

CAPUT XIII. CHAPTER XIII.

Sic Eumenes, quadraginta et quinque annorum,
Thus Eumenes, of forty and five years,

quum ab vicesimo anno, ut ostendimus supra,
when from the twentieth year, as we shewed above,

apparuisset (*sub.*) septem annos Philippo, et
he had attended seven years to Philip, and

obtinuisset (*sub.*) eundem locum apud Alexandrum
had held the same place at (with) Alexander

tredēcim, in his præfuisset (*sub.*) uni alæ
thirteen, in these he had commanded to one wing

equitum, autem post mortem Alexandri Magni,
of horsemen, but after the death of Alexander the Great,

duxisset (*sub.*) exercitus imperator, que partim
he had led armies (as) commander, and partly

repulisset (*sub.*), partim interfecisset (*sub.*) summos
had repelled, partly had slain the highest

duces, captus non virtute Antigoni, sed
leaders, being taken not by bravery of Antigonus, but

perjurio Macedonum, habuit talem exitum
by perjury of the Macedonians, had such an end

vitæ. In quo quanta opinio fuerit (*sub.*)
of life. In whom how great the opinion was

omnium eorum, qui post Alexandrum Magnum
of all those, who after Alexander the Great

appellati-sunt reges, potest judicari ex hoc
were called kings, can to be judged from this

facillime, quod nemo, Eumēne vivo,
most easily, because nobody, Eumenes (being) alive,
appellatus-est rex, sed præfectus; idem, post
was called king, but governor; the same, after
occasum hujus, sumserunt statim regium
the fall of him, took immediately the royal
ornatum que nomen, neque voluerunt præstare id
adornment and name, nor willed they to perform that
quod initio prædicant, se
which in the beginning they had declared, themselves
servare regnum libēris Alexandri, et
to preserve the kingdom to the children of Alexander, and
uno propugnatore sublato, aperuerunt
the only defender . being taken away, they disclosed
quid sentirent (sub.). Principes hujus scelēris
what they did think. The principals of this crime
fuerunt Antigōnus, Ptolemæus, Seleucus, Lysimachus,
were Antigonus, Ptolemæus, Seleucus, Lysimachus,
Cassander. Autem Antigōnus tradidit Eumēnem
Cassander. But Antigonus delivered Eumenes
mortuum propinquis ejus sepeliendum. Hi
dead to relations of him to be buried. They
humaverunt militari honesto funēre, toto
interred(him) with military honourable funeral, the whole
exercitu comitante, que curarunt ossa ejus
army attending, and took care the bones of him
deportanda in Cappadociam ad matrem atque
to be carried into Cappadocia to the mother and
uxorem que libēros ejus.
wife and children of him.

XIX.—PHOCION.

CAPUT I.

CHAPTER I.

Etsi Phocion Atheniensis sæpe præfuit
Although Phocion the Athenian often was over

exercitibus, que cepit summos magistratus, tamen
to armies, and took the highest civil offices, yet
 integritas vitæ ejus est notior, quam
the integrity of life of him is more known, than
 labor militaris rei. Itaque est nulla
the labor of military affair. Therefore there is no
 memoria hujus, autem magna fama illius :
memorial of this (latter), but great fame of that :
 ex quo appellatus-est Bonus cognomine. Enim
from which he was called Good by surname. For
 fuit perpetuo pauper, quum posset (sub.) esse
he was perpetually poor, when he could to be
 divitissimus propter frequentes honores delatos
very rich on account of frequent honours conferred
 que summas potestates, quæ dabantur ei a
and highest powers, which were given to him by
 populo. Quum hic repudiaret (sub.) munera magnæ
the people. When he did reject gifts of great
 pecuniæ a rege Philippo, que legati
money from king Philip, and the ambassadors
 hortarentur (sub.) accipere, que simul
did exhort to take, and at the same time
 admonerent (sub.), si ipse facile careret
did remind, if he himself easily might be without
 his, tamen prospiceret suis liberis,
these (things), however he should provide for his own children,
 quibus esset difficile tueri tantam paternam
to whom it might be difficult to maintain so great paternal
 gloriam in summa paupertate, ille inquit his :
glory in the highest poverty, he says to these :
 Si erunt similes mei, hic idem agellus,
If they shall be like of me, this same small field,
 qui perduxit me ad hanc dignitatem, alet
which has brought me to this dignity, will nourish
 illos ; sin sunt futuri dissimiles,
them ; but if they are about to be unlike,

nolo luxuriā illorum ali quē
I will not the luxury of them to be nourished and
 augeri meis impensis.
to be increased with my expenses.

CAPUT II.
 CHAPTER II.

QUUM fortuna mansisset (*sub.*) prospēra prope
When fortune had continued prosperous almost
 ad octogesimū annum, extremis temporibus idē
to the eightieth year, in the last times the same
 pervenit in magnum odium suorum civium.
came into great hatred of his own citizens.
 Primo, quod consensērat cum Demādē, de
First, because he had agreed with Demades, about
 urbe tradenda Antipātro, quē consilio
the city to be delivered to Antipater, and by advice
 ejus, Demosthēnes cum ceteris, qui existimabantur
of him, Demosthenes with others, who were thought
 meriti bene de republica, expulsi-erant
having deserved well of the commonwealth, had been driven
 in exsilium populiscito. Neque
into exile by the decree of the people. Nor
 offendērat solum in eo, quod consuluerat
had he offended, only in this, that he had consulted
 male patriæ, sed etiam, quod præstitērat
badly to country, but also, that he had performed
 non fidem amicitiae. Namque auctus quē
not pledge of friendship. For being increased and
 adjutus a Demosthēne, adscendērat eum gradum,
assisted by Demosthenes, he had mounted that degree,
 quem tenebat, quum subornaret (*sub.*) eum adversus
which he did hold, when he did suborn him against
 Charetem; aliquoties defensus ab eodem in
Chares; several times defended by the same in

judiciis, quum dicēret (*sub.*) causam capitis,
trials, when he did plead cause of head,

discesserat liberatus. Non solum defendit non
he had come off freed. Not only he defended not

hunc in periculis, sed etiam prodidit. Autem concidit
him in dangers, but even betrayed. But he fell

maxime uno crimine, quia, quum summum
chiefly by one crime, because, when the chief

imperium populi esset (*sub.*) apud eum,
power of the people was at (with) him,

et moneretur (*sub.*) a Dercyllo, Nicanorem,
and he was admonished by Dercyllus, Nicanor,

præfectum Cassandri, insidiari Piræo
governor of Cassander, to lie in wait to Piræus

Atheniensium, que idem postulare (*sub.*), ut
of the Athenians, and the same did demand, that

provideret, ne civitas privaretur
he should take care, lest the state should be deprived of

commeatibus; populo audiente, Phocion negavit
provisions; the people hearing, Phocion denied

huic periculum esse, que pollicitus-est se
to him a danger to be, and promised himself

fore obsidem ejus rei. Neque ita
to be about to be hostage of that thing. Nor so

multo post, Nicanor potitus-est Piræo. Ad
much after, Nicanor possessed Piræus. To

recuperandum quem, quum populus concurrisset (*sub.*)
recovering which, when the people had run together

armatus, ille non modo vocavit neminem ad arma,
armed, he not only called no one to arms,

sed ne-quidem voluit præesse armatis. [Sine
but not-even wished to command to the armed. [Without

quo Athenæ possunt non omnino esse.]
which Athens can not at all to be.]

CAPUT III.
CHAPTER III.

DUE factiones erant eo tempore Athenis,
Two factions were in that time in Athens,
 una quarum agebat caussam populi,
one of which did act the cause of the people,
 altera optimatum. In hac erat Phocion et
the other of the nobles. In this was Phocion and
 Demetrius Phaleræus. Utræque harum nitebatur
Demetrius Phalæreus. Each of these (factions) did depend
 patrociniis Macedonum : nam populares favebant
on patronages of the Macedonians ; for the populars did favor
 Polysperchonti, optimates sentiebant cum Cassandro.
to Polysperchon, the nobles did think with Cassander.
 Intèrim Cassander pulsus-est Macedonia a
In the meantime Cassander was driven from Macedonia by
 Polysperchonte. Quo facto, populus factus
Polysperchon. Which being done, the people being made
 superior, statim pepulit patriam duces
superior, immediately drove from the country the leaders
 adversariæ factionis damnatos capitis ; in
of the hostile faction condemned of head ; in (among)
 his Phocionem et Demetrium Phaleræum, que
these Phocion and Demetrius Phalæreus, and
 misit legatos ad Polysperchontem de ea
sent ambassadors to Polysperchon concerning that
 re, qui petèrent ab eo ut confirmaret
thing, who should ask from him that he would confirm
 sua decreta. Phocion profectus-est huc
their own decrees. Phocion set out hither
 eodem. Quo ut venit, jussus-est
to same place. Whither when he came, he was ordered
 dicere caussam apud regem Philippum verbo,
to plead cause at (before) king Philip in word,

re-ipsa quidem apud Polysperchontem; namque is
in reality indeed at Polysperchon; for he
 tum præerat rebus regis. Hic accusatus
then was over to the affairs of the king. He being accused
 ab Agnonide, quod prodidisset (sub.) Piræum
by Agnonides, that he had betrayed Piræus
 Nicanōri, conjectus in custodiam ex sententiā
to Nicanor, being thrown into custody from the sentence
 consilii, deductus-est Athenas, ut iudiciū
of the counsel, was conducted (to) Athens, that judgment
 fieret ibi de eo legibus.
might be made there concerning him by the laws.

CAPUT IV. CHAPTER IV.

UBI perventum-est huc, quum propter
When it was arrived hither, when on account of
 ætatem jam valeret (sub.) non pedibus, que
age now he was strong not in feet, and
 portaretur (sub.) vehiculō, magni concursus facti-
was carried in a carriage, great concourses were
 sunt, quum alii, reminiscentes vetēris famæ,
made, when others, remembering of ancient fame,
 misererentur (sub.) ætatis, vero plurimi exacererentur (sub.)
did compassionate of age, but most were exasperated
 ira propter suspicionem proditiōis
with anger on account of the suspicion of the betraying
 Piræei, que maxime quod steterat in
of Piræus, and chiefly because he had stood in
 senectute adversus commōda populi. De qua
old age against the interests of the people. Of which
 re ne-quidem facultas perorandi et
thing not-even the liberty of haranguing and
 dicendi caussam data-est ei. Inde
of pleading cause was given to him. Then

damnatus iudicio, quibusdam legitimis
being condemned by judgment, certain ' legal (forms)
 confectis, traditus-est undĕcim viris, quibus
being performed, he was delivered to eleven men, to whom
 more Atheniensium, publice damnati
by custom of the Athenians, (persons) publicly condemned
 solent tradi ad supplicium. Quum hic
are wont to be delivered to punishment. When he
 duceretur (*sub.*) ad mortem, Emphyletus, quo
was led to death, Emphyletus, whom
 usus-fuĕrat familiarĕter, fuit obvius ei.
he had used intimately, was opposite (mei) to him.
 Quum is lacrimans dixisset (*sub.*): O quam
When he weeping had said: O how
 indigna perpetrĕris, Phocion! ille inquit
unworthy (things) thou endurest, Phocion! he says
 huic, At non inopinata. Enim plerique clari
to him, But not unexpected. For most famous
 Athenienses viri habuerunt hunc exitum. Odium
Athenian men have had this end. The hatred
 multitudinis in hunc fuit tantum, ut
of the multitude against him was so great, that
 nemo liber ausus-sit (*sub.*) sepelire eum. Itaque
no one free (man) dared to bury him. Therefore
 sepultus-est a servis.
he was buried by slaves.

XX.—TIMOLEON.

CAPUT I. CHAPTER I.

TIMOLEON Corinthius. Sine dubio hic vir
Timoleon the Corinthian. Without doubt this man
 exstitit magnus iudicio omnium. Namque
existed great in the judgment of all. For

contigit huic uni, quod nescio an
it happened to him alone, what I know not whether
 ulli, ut et liberaret (sub.) patriam, in qua
to any, that both he did free country, in which
 erat natus, oppressam a tyranno, et depellēret (sub.)
he was born, oppressed by a tyrant, and did expel
 inveteratam servitutem a Syracusis, quibus
inveterate slavery from Syracuse, to which
 missus-erat auxilio, que suo adventu
he had been sent to assistance, and by his arrival
 restituēret (sub.) in pristinum totam Siciliam
did restore into former (state) the whole Sicily
 vexatam a bello multos annos que oppressam a
harassed by war many years and oppressed by
 barbāris. Sed in his rebus conflictatus-est
barbarians. But in these things he contended
 non simplici fortuna, et, id quod putatur
not with simple fortune, and, that which is thought
 difficilīus, tulit secundam fortunam multo
more difficult, he bore prosperous fortune much
 sapientius quam adversam. Nam quum frater
more wisely than adverse. For when the brother
 ejus, Timophānes, delectus dux a Corinthiis
of him, Timophanes, chosen general by the Corinthians
 occupasset (sub.) tyrannidem per mercenarios milites,
had seized upon the tyranny by mercenary soldiers,
 que posset (sub.), esse particeps regni,
and he was able to be a partaker of the kingdom,
 abfuit tantum a societate scelēris,
he was distant so much from partnership of the wickedness,
 ut antetulērit (sub.) libertatem suorum civium
that he preferred the liberty of his own citizens
 saluti fratris, et duxērit (sub.) satius
to the safety of brother, and led (esteemed it) preferable
 parere legibus, quam imperare patriæ. Hac
to obey to the laws, than to command to country. With this

mente, curavit fratrem tyrannum interficiendum
mind, he took care (his) brother the tyrant to be slain

per haruspīcem que communem affinem, cui
by a soothsayer and common relation, to whom

soror, nata ex eisdem parentibus erat nupta.
sister, born from the same parents was married.

Ipse non modo attulit non manus, sed ne-
He himself not only laid on not hands, but not-

quidem voluit adspicere fraternum sanguinem.
even wished to look upon fraternal blood.

Nam dum res conficeretur (*sub.*), fuit
For while the thing was being accomplished, he was

procul in praesidio, ne quis satellites
at a distance in guard, lest any attendant

posset succurrere. Hoc praeclarissimum facinus
might be able to succour. This most illustrious deed

ejus probatum est non pari modo ab omnibus.
of him was approved not in like manner by all.

Enim nonnulli putabant pietatem laesam
For some did think natural affection violated

ab eo, et obterebant laudem virtutis invidia.
by him, and did depreciate praise of virtue by envy.

Vero mater post id factum neque admisit
But (his) mother after that deed neither admitted

filium domum ad se, neque adspexit,
son (to) the house to herself, nor beheld,

quin detestans compellaret (*sub.*) eum
but that loathing she did call him

fratricidam que impiū. Quibus
the murderer of brother and unnatural. With which

rebus commotus est adeo, ut nonnumquam
things he was affected so, that sometimes

voluērit (*sub.*) facere finem vitae, atque discedere
he wished to make an end of life, and to depart.

morte ex conspectu ingratorum hominum.
by death out of the sight of ungrateful men.

CAPUT II.
CHAPTER II.

INTERIM Dione interfecto Syracusis, Dionysius
Meanwhile Dion being slain in Syracuse, Dionysius
 rursus potitus-est Syracusarum, adversarii cujus
again possessed of Syracuse, the adversaries of whom
 petierunt opem a Corinthiis, que postularunt
begged aid from Corinthians, and requested
 ducem, quo uterentur in bello. Timolëon
a general, whom they might use in the war. Timoleon
 missus huc, depulit Dionysium tota
being sent hither, drove Dionysius from the whole
 Sicilia incredibili felicitate. Quum posset (sub.)
Sicily with incredible success. When he could
 interficere, noluit, que effecit ut perveniret (sub.)
to kill, he would not, and effected that he did arrive
 Corinthum tuto, quod Corinthii fuerant
(to) Corinth safely, because the Corinthians had been
 sæpe adjuti opibus utrorumque Dionysiorum,
often assisted by the powers of both Dionysii,
 cujus benignitatis voluit memoriã
of which kindness he wished the remembrance
 exstare, que ducebat eam victoriã
to be extant, and he did lead (esteem) that victory
 præclaram, in qua esset (sub.) plus clementiæ, quam
famous, in which was more of clemency, than
 crudelitatis; postremo, ut acciperetur non
of cruelty; lastly, that it might be received not
 solum auribus, sed etiam cerneretur oculis,
only with ears, but also it might be perceived with eyes,
 quem et ex quanto regno, ad quam
whom and out of how great a kingdom, to what
 fortunam detrussisset (sub.). Post decessum
fortune he had thrust down. After the departure

Dionysii bellavit cum Hiceta, qui fuerat
of Dionysius he warred with Hicetas, who had been
 adversatus Dionysio; quem dissensisse non
opposed to Dionysius; whom to have disagreed not
 odio tyrannidis, sed cupiditate, fuit indicio,
from hatred of tyranny, but from desire, it was to proof,
 quod ipse, Dionysio expulso, noluit
that he, Dionysius being expelled, was unwilling
 dimittere imperium. Hoc superato, Timoleon
to lay aside command. He being overcome, Timoleon
 fugavit maximas copias Carthaginiensium apud flumen
routed very great forces of Carthaginians at the river
 Crimissum, ac coegit habere satis, si
Crimissus, and compelled to have (esteem it) enough, if
 liceret (sub.) obtinere Africam, qui tenebant
it were allowed to hold Africa, who did hold
 possessionem Siciliæ jam complures annos. Etiam
possession of Sicily now several years. Also
 cepit Mamercum, Italicum ducem, bellicosum
he took Mamercus, an Italian general, a warlike
 et potentem hominem, qui venerat in
and powerful man, who had come into
 Siciliam adjutum tyrannos.
Sicily to assist the tyrants.

CAPUT III. CHAPTER III.

QUIBUS rebus confectis, quum, propter
Which things being finished, when, on account of
 diuturnitatem belli, videret (sub.) non solum
the long continuance of the war, he did see not only
 regiones, sed etiam urbes desertas, conquisivit.
countries, but also cities deserted, he sought out,
 quos potuit, primum Siculos, deinde arcessivit
whom he could, first the Sicilians, next he sent for

colonos Corintho, quod Syracusæ conditæ-erant
colonists from Corinth, because Syracuse had been founded

ab his initio. Restituit sua
by them in the beginning. He restored their own (things)

veteribus civibus; divisit possessiones
to the ancient citizens; he divided the possessions

vacuefactas bello novis; refecit moenia
laid waste by the war to the new; he repaired the walls

urbium disjecta, que fana deserta;
of the cities thrown down, and temples deserted;

reddidit leges que libertatem civitatibus; ex
he restored laws and liberty to the states; out of

maximo bello conciliavit tantum otium totæ
a very great war he procured so much repose to the whole

insulæ, ut hic ⁿ videretur (sub.) conditor earum
island, that he did seem the founder of these

urbium, non illi, qui initio deduxerant.
cities, not those, who in the beginning had led thither.

Disjecit a fundamentis arcem Syracusis,
He overthrew from the foundations the citadel in Syracuse,

quam Dionysius muniërat ad urbem
which Dionysius had fortified to (for) the city

obsidendam; demolitus-est cetera propugnacula
to be besieged; he demolished the other strong holds

tyrannidis, que dedit operam ut quam-minime-multa
of tyranny, and gave endeavour that as-few-as-possible

vestigia servitutis manerent. Quum esset (sub.)
traces of slavery might remain. When he was

tantis opibus, ut posset (sub.) imperare
with so great powers, that he was able to command

etiam invitis, autem haberet (sub.) tantum
even to (them) unwilling, but had so great

amorem omnium Siculorum, ut obtineret
love of all Sicilians, that he might hold

regnum, nullo recusante, maluit se
the kingdom, none refusing, he rather chose himself

diligi quam metui. Itaque deposuit
to be beloved than to be feared. Therefore he laid down
 imperium quum-primum potuit, et vixit, quod
the command as soon as he could, and lived, what
 vitæ fuit reliquum, privatus Syracusis. Neque
of life was remaining, private in Syracuse. Neither
 vero fecit id imperite. Nam hic tenuit
indeed did he that unskilfully. For he held
 benevolentia, quod ceteri reges potuerunt imperio.
by good will, what other kings have been able by power.
 Nullus honos defuit huic, neque postea
No honour was wanting to him, nor afterwards
 ulla res gesta-est Syracusis publice de
any thing was carried on in Syracuse publicly concerning
 qua decretum-sit (sub.) prius-quam sententia
which it was decreed before that the opinion
 Timoleonis cognita. Consilium nullius umquam
of Timoleon known. The counsel of none ever
 non modo antelatum, sed ne quidem
not only (was) preferred, but not even
 comparatum-est. Neque id factum-est magis
was compared. Nor that was done more
 benevolentia quam prudentia.
by good will than by prudence.

CAPUT IV. CHAPTER IV.

QUUM hic jam proventus-esset (sub.) ætate, amisit
When he now had been advanced in age, he lost
 lumina oculorum sine ullo morbo. Quam
the lights of eyes without any disease. Which
 calamitatem tulit ita moderate, ut quisquam neque
calamity he bore so patiently, that any one neither
 audiërit (sub.) eum querentem, neque interfuerit (sub.)
heard him complaining, nor was he present

minus eo privatis que publicis rebus.
less on that account to private and to public things.

Autem veniebat in theatrum, quum concilium
But he did come into the theatre, when the assembly

populi haberetur (sub.) ibi, vectus jumentis
of the people was held there, carried by beasts

junctis, propter valetudinem, atque ita dicebat
coupled, on account of bad health, and so he did say

quæ videbantur de vehiculò; neque
what (things) did seem (fit) from carriage; nor

quisquam tribuebat hoc illi superbïæ. Enim
any one did ascribe this to him to pride. For

nihil neque insolens neque gloriosum umquam
nothing neither insolent nor boastful ever

exiit ex ore ejus. Qui quidem, quum
went out from the mouth of him. Who indeed, when

audiret (sub.) suas laudes prædicari, numquam
he did hear his own praises to be published, never

dixit aliud, quam, se agere atque habere
said other (thing), than, himself to act and to have

maximas gratias diis in ea re, quod,
the greatest thanks to the gods in this thing, that,

quum constituissent (sub.) recreare Siciliam, tum
when they had determined to recover Sicily, then

voluissent (sub.) se esse potissimum ducem.
they had willed himself to be chiefly the leader.

Enim putabat nihil humanarum rerum
For he did think nothing of human things

geri sine numine deorum. Itaque
to be carried on without the deity of the gods. Therefore

constituërat sacellum Ἀρομαρίας suæ domi,
he had built a chapel of Fortune at his own house,

que colebat id sanctissimè.
and did revere it most sacredly.

CAPUT V.
CHAPTER V.

AD hanc excellentem bonitatem hominis mirabiles
 To this surpassing goodness of the man wonderful
 casus accesserunt. Nam fecit omnia
 chances acceded. For he did (he fought) all
 maxima praelia suo natali-die, quo
 the greatest battles on his own birth-day, from which
 factum-est, ut universa Sicilia haberet (sub.)
 it happened, that the whole Sicily did have
 natalem ejus festum. Quum quidam
 the birth (day) of him a festival. When a certain
 Lamestius, petulans et ingratus homo,
 Lamestius, an insolent and ungrateful man,
 vellet (sub.) imponere vadimonium huic, quod
 did wish to impose recognisance to him, which
 diceret (sub.) se agere cum illo lege, et
 he did say himself to act with him by law, and
 complures concurrissent (sub.), qui conarentur (sub.)
 several had run together, who did endeavour
 coercere procacitatem hominis manibus, Timoleon
 to curb - the impertinence of the man with hands, Timoleon
 oravit omnes, facerent ne id: Namque
 entreated all, they should do not that: For
 se adiisse maximos labores que
 himself to have encountered the greatest labours and
 summa pericula, ut id liceret Lamestio
 highest dangers, that that might be lawful to Lamestius
 que ceteris. Enim hanc esse speciem
 and to others. For this to be the kind (proof)
 libertatis, si liceret omnibus experiri
 of liberty, if it should be allowed to all to try
 legibus, quod quisque vellet. Idem, quum
 by laws, what every one might will. The same, when

quidam similis Lamestii, Demænetus nomine,
a certain one like of Lamestius, Demænetus by name,
 cœpisset (*sub.*) detrahēre de rebus ejus
had begun to detract from the things of him
 gestis, in concione populi, ac
performed, in an assembly of the people, and
 inveheretur (*sub.*) nonnulla in Timoleonta,
did inveigh some (things) against Timoleon,
 dixit, Nunc demum se esse damnatum
said, Now at length himself to be condemned
 voti: namque semper
of vow (to have attained his wish): for always (to have)
 precatum hoc a immortalibus diis, ut
prayed this from the immortal gods, that
 restituēret talem libertatem Syracusanis, in
he might restore such liberty to the Syracusans, in
 qua liceret cuivis dicere impune
which it might be lawful to any one to speak with impunity
 de quo vellet. Quum hic obiisset (*sub.*)
of what he might will. When he had met
 supremum diem, sepultus-est publice a Syracusanis
the last day, he was buried publicly by the Syracusans
 in gymnasio, quod appellatur Timoleonteum,
in the school of exercise, which is called Timoleontean,
 tota Sicilia celebrante.
the whole Sicily celebrating (attending).

XXI.—DE REGIBUS.

XXI.—OF THE KINGS.

CAPUT I.
CHAPTER I.

Hi fuerunt fere duces gentis Græciæ
These were almost the leaders of the nation of Greece

qui videbantur digni memoria, præter
who did seem worthy with remembrance, except
 reges. Namque nolūimus attingere eos,
the kings. For we willed not to touch upon them,
 quod res gestæ omnium relatæ-sunt
because the things carried on of all have been related
 separatim. Neque tamen sunt hi admōdum multi.
separately. Nor however are these very many.
 Autem Lacedæmonius Agesilaus, sicut cetēri
But the Lacedemonian Agesilaus, as the other
 Spartani, fuit rex nomīne, non potestate. Vero
Spartans, was a king in name, not in power. But
 ex his, qui tenuerunt dominatum imperio,
of these, who held sovereignty by command,
 excellentissimi fuerunt, (ut nos judicamus,) Cyrus
the most excellent were, (as we judge,) Cyrus
 Persarum, et Darius, filius Hystaspis, uterque
of the Persians, and Darius, the son of Hystaspes, each
 quorum privatus adeptus-est regnum virtute.
of whom a private (man) obtained a kingdom by virtue.
 Prior horum cecidit in prælio apud Massagētas;
The former of these fell in battle at the Massageta;
 Darius obiit supremum diem senectute. Sunt
Darius met last day in old age. There are
 præterea tres ejusdem genēris. Xerxes,
besides three of the same race. Xerxes.
 et duo Artaxerxes, Macrochir* et Mnemon.
and the two Artaxerxes, Macrochir and Mnemon.
 Maxīme-illustre Xerxi est, quod intūlit
The most-illustrious (thing) to Xerxes is, that he brought on
 bellum Græciæ terra que mari maximis
war to Greece by land and by sea with the greatest
 exercitiis post memoriā homīnum. At
armies after (since) the memory of men. But

* Macrochir, Long-handed, generally surnamed Longimanus by Latin authors.

Macrochir habet præcipuam laudem amplissimæ
Macrochir has distinguished praise of most ample

que pulcherrimæ formæ corporis, quam ornavit
and most beautiful form of body, which he adorned

incredibili virtute belli; namque nemo
by incredible bravery of war; for no one

Persarum fuit fortior manu illo. Autem
of the Persians was braver in hand than he. But

Mnemon floruit fama justitiæ. Nam quum
Mnemon flourished in fame of justice. For when

amisisset (sub.) uxorem scelere suæ matris,
he had lost wife by the crime of his mother,

indulsit dolori tantum, ut pietas
he indulged to grief so much, that natural affection

vinceret (sub.) eum. Duo ex his eodem
did overcome him. Two out of these with the same

nomine reddiderunt debitum naturæ morbo; tertius
name paid debt to nature by disease; the third

interfectus-est ferro ab Artabano præfecto.
was slain with sword by Artabanus the commander.

CAPUT II. CHAPTER II.

AUTEM ex genere Macedonum duo multo
But out of the race of the Macedonians two much

anteceperunt cetēros gloria rerum gestarum:
surpassed the others in glory of things carried on:

Philippus, filius Amyntæ, et Alexander Magnus.
Philip, son of Amyntas, and Alexander the Great.

Alter horum consumtus-est morbo Babylone.
One of these was consumed by disease in Babylon.

Philippus occisus-est juxta theatrum Ægis a
Philip was killed near the theatre in Ægæ by

Pausania, quum iret (sub.) spectatum ludos. Unus
Pausanias, when he did go to view the games. One

Epirotes, Pyrrhus, qui bellavit cum Romano populo.
Epirote, Pyrrhus, who warred with the Roman people.

Quum is oppugnaret (*sub.*) Argos, oppidum in
When he did besiege Argos, a town in

Peloponneso, ictus lapide interiit. Unus Siculus
Peloponnesus, struck by a stone he died. One Sicilian

item, Dionysius prior. Nam fuit et fortis
also, Dionysius the former. For he was both brave

manu, et peritus belli, et, id quod
in hand, and skilled of war, and, that which

reperitur non facile in tyranno, minime libidinosus,
is found not easily in a tyrant, very little sensual,

non luxuriosus, non avarus, denique cupidus
not luxurious, not avaricious, finally covetous

nullius rei, nisi singularis que perpetui imperii,
of no thing, unless of single and perpetual power,

que ob eam rem crudelis. Nam dum
and on account of that thing cruel. For while

studuit munire id, pepercit vitæ
he endeavoured to fortify it, he spared to the life

nullius, quem putaret (*sub.*) insidiatorem ejus.
of none, whom he did think a plotter of him.

Quum hic peperisset (*sub.*) tyrannidem sibi
When he had procured the government to himself

virtute, retinuit magna felicitate, que
by virtue, he retained (it) by great good fortune, and

decessit natus major sexaginta
departed (died) born greater (older than) sixty

annos, florente regno; neque in tam multis
years, in flourishing kingdom; nor in so many

annis vidit funus cujusquam ex sua stirpe,
years saw he the funeral of any one out of his race,

quum procreasset (*sub.*) liberos ex tribus uxoribus,
when he had begotten children of three wives;

que multi nepotes nati-essent (*sub.*) ei.
and many grand-children had been born to him.

CAPUT III.
CHAPTER III.

FUERUNT præterea multi reges ex amicis
There were besides many kings out of the friends
 Alexandri Magni, qui post obitum ejus
of Alexander the Great, who after the death of him
 ceperunt imperia, in his Antigonus, et
took commands, in (among) these Antigonus, and
 Demetrius filius hujus, Lysimachus, Seleucus,
Demetrius the son of him, Lysimachus, Seleucus,
 Ptolemæus. Ex his Antigonus, quum
Ptolemæus. Out of these Antigonus, when
 dimicaret (sub.) adversus Seleucum que Lysimachum,
he did fight against Seleucus and Lysimachus,
 occisus-est in prælio. Lysimachus affectus-est
was slain in battle. Lysimachus was treated
 pari leto a Seleuco. Nam societate
with like death by Seleucus. For alliance
 dissoluta, gesserunt bellum inter se.
being dissolved, they carried on war between themselves.
 At Demetrius, quum dedisset (sub.) suam filiam
But Demetrius, when he had given his daughter
 Seleuco in matrimonium, neque magis eo
to Seleucus into marriage, nor more on that account
 fida amicitia potuisset (sub.) manere inter
faithful friendship had been able to remain between
 eos, captus bello, socer perit
them, being taken in war, the father-in-law perished
 morbo in custodia generi. Neque
by disease in the custody of the son-in-law. Nor
 ita multo post Seleucus interfectus-est dolo
so much after Seleucus was slain by guile
 a Ptolemæo Cerauno, quem ille receperat
by Ptolemæus Ceraunus, whom he had received

indigentem <i>needing</i>	alienarum <i>of foreign</i>	opum, <i>resources,</i>	expulsum <i>banished</i>
Alexandrēa <i>from Alexandria</i>	a <i>by</i>	patre. <i>father.</i>	Autem <i>But</i>
ipse, <i>himself,</i>	quum <i>when</i>	vivus <i>alive</i>	tradidisset (<i>sub.</i>) <i>he had delivered</i>
			regnum. <i>the kingdom</i>
filio, <i>to son,</i>	dicitur <i>is said</i>	(to have been) privatus <i>deprived of</i>	vita <i>life</i>
			ab illo <i>by that</i>
eodem. <i>same.</i>	De <i>Concerning</i>	quibus, <i>whom,</i>	quoniam <i>since</i>
			putamus <i>we think</i>
			satis <i>enough</i>
dictum, <i>said,</i>	videtur <i>it seems</i>	non <i>not</i>	incommōdum, <i>unsuitable,</i>
			non <i>not</i>
			præterire <i>to pass over</i>
Hamilcārem <i>Hamilcar</i>	et <i>and</i>	Hannibālem, <i>Hannibal,</i>	quos <i>whom</i>
			et <i>both</i>
			magnitudine <i>in greatness</i>
anīmi <i>of mind</i>	et <i>and</i>	calliditate <i>in shrewdness</i>	constat <i>it is agreed</i>
			præstitisse <i>to have excelled</i>
omnes <i>all</i>	natos <i>born</i>	in <i>in</i>	Afrīca. <i>Africa.</i>

XXII.—HAMILCAR.

CAPUT I. CHAPTER I.

HAMILCAR, <i>Hamilcar,</i>	filius <i>son</i>	Hannibālis, <i>of Hannibal,</i>	cognomīne <i>by surname</i>	Barcas, <i>Barcas,</i>
Carthaginiensis, <i>the Carthaginian,</i>	primo <i>in the first</i>	Pœnīco <i>Punic</i>	bello, <i>war,</i>	sed <i>but</i>
extremis <i>in the last</i>	temporibus, <i>times,</i>	cœpit <i>began</i>	admōdum <i>very</i>	adolescentulus <i>young man</i>
præesse <i>to command</i>	exercitui <i>to the army</i>	in <i>in</i>	Sicilia. <i>Sicily.</i>	Quum <i>When</i>
				ante <i>before</i>
adventum <i>the coming</i>	ejus <i>of him</i>	res <i>the things</i>	Carthaginiensium <i>of the Carthaginians</i>	
gererentur (<i>sub.</i>) <i>were carried on</i>	male <i>badly</i>	et <i>both</i>	mari <i>by sea</i>	et <i>and</i>
				terra, <i>by land,</i>

ipse, ubi adfuit, cessit numquam
himself, where he was present, yielded never

hosti, neque dedit locum nocendi, que sæpe
to enemy, nor gave place of hurting, and often

e-contrario, occasione data, lacessivit,
on the contrary, occasion being given, he provoked (attacked),

que semper discessit superior. Quo facto,
and always departed superior. Which being done,

quum Pœni amisissent (sub.) pæne omnia
when the Carthaginians had lost almost all (things)

in Siciliâ, ille sic defendit Erycem, ut bellum
in Sicily, - he - so defended Eryx, that the war

videretur (sub.) non gestum eo loco. Intërim
did seem not carried on in that place. Meanwhile

Carthaginienses superati classe apud insulas
the Carthaginians being overcome in fleet at the islands

Ægates a Lutatïo, consule Romanorum,
Ægates by Lutatius, the consul of the Romans,

statuerunt facere finem belli, que permiserunt
resolved to make an end of the war, and permitted

eam rem arbitrio Hamilcæris. Ille, etsi
that thing to the will of Hamilcar. He, although

flagrabat cupiditate bellandi, tamen putavit
he did burn with desire of warring, yet thought

serviendum paci, quod
to serve (that he ought to be subservient) to peace, because

intelligebat patriam, exhaustam sumtibus,
he did understand the country, exhausted with expenses,

posse non ferre diutius calamitates belli; sed
to be able not to bear longer the calamities of war; but

ita, ut statim agitaret (sub.) mente, si
so, that immediately he did agitate in mind, if

res refectæ-essent modo paullum, renovare
things should be repaired only a little, to renew

bellum que persëqui Romanos armis, donicum
the war and to pursue the Romans with arms, until

aut vicissent (*sub.*) certe, aut victi
either they had conquered surely, or being conquered
 dedissent (*sub.*) manus. Hoc consilio conciliavit
they had given hands. With this counsel he procured
 pacem, in qua fuit tanta ferocia, ut
peace, in which he was with so great ferocity, that
 quum Catulus negaret (*sub.*) se compositurum
when Catulus did deny himself about to finish
 bellum, nisi ille cum suis, qui tenuerunt
the war, unless he with his own, who held
 Erycem, decederent Sicilia, armis relictis,
Eryx, should depart from Sicily, arms being left,
 ipse dixerit (*sub.*), patria succumbente, se
himself said, country falling under, himself
 periturum potius quam rediret domum
about to perish rather than he would return home
 cum tanto flagitio; enim esse non
with so great disgrace; for to be not (the part)
 suæ virtutis, tradere adversariis arma
of his valour, to deliver to adversaries the arms
 accepta a patria adversus hostes. Catulus
received from country against enemies. Catulus
 cessit pertinaciæ hujus.
yielded to the steadfastness of him.

CAPUT II. CHAPTER II.

At ille, it venit Carthaginem, cognovit
But he, when he came (to) Carthage, knew
 rempublicam habentem se multo aliter ac
the republic having itself much otherwise than
 sperabat. Namque tantum intestinum bellum
he did hope. For so great internal war
 exarsit diuturnitate externi mali, ut
burnt forth by the continuance of the external evil, that

Carthago fuërit (*sub.*) numquam pari pericûlo,
Carthage was never in equal danger,

nisi quum deleta-est. Primo, mercenariï
unless when it was destroyed. First, the mercenary

milites, qui fuërant adversus Romanos, desciverunt,
soldiers, who had been against the Romans, revolted,

numërus quorum erat viginti millium. Hi
the number of whom was of twenty thousands. These

abalienarunt totam Africam, oppugnarunt
alienated the whole Africa, assaulted

Carthaginem ipsam. Pœni perterriti-sunt
Carthage itself. The Carthaginians were terrified

adëo quibus malis, ut petivërint (*sub.*)
so much with which evils, that they sought

auxilia etiã a Romanis, que impetravërint (*sub.*)
assistances even from the Romans, and obtained

ea. Sed extremo, quum pervenissent (*sub.*) jam
them. But at last, when they had arrived already

prope ad desperationem, fecerunt Hamilcãrem
almost to despair, they made Hamilcar

imperatorem. Is non solum removit hostes a
commander. He not only removed enemies from

muris Carthaginis, quum facta-essent (*sub.*) ampliùs
the walls of Carthage, when they had been made more than

centum millia armatorum, sed etiã compulit
hundred thousands of armed (men), but also drove

eo, ut, clausi angustiis locorum, plures
to this, that, being shut in straits of places, more

interirent (*sub.*) fame, quam ferro. Restituit
did perish by hunger, than by the sword. He restored

patriæ omnia abalienata oppida, in his
to country all disaffected towns, in (among) these

Uticam atque Hipponem, valentissima totius
Utica and Hippo, the most powerful of the whole

Africæ. Neque fuit contentus eo, sed etiã
Africa. Nor was he content with that, but also

propagavit fines imperii, reddidit tantum
extended the bounds of empire, he restored so great
 otium tota Afrīca, ut nullum bellum
ease in the whole Africa, that no war
 videretur (sub.) fuisse in ea multis annis.
did seem to have been in it in many years.

CAPUT III.
CHAPTER III.

His rebus peractis ex-sententiā, animo
These things being finished to (his) wish, with mind
 fidenti atque infesto Romanis, quo reperiret (sub.)
confident and hostile to the Romans, that he might find
 caussam bellandi facilius, effecit ut
a cause of warring more easily, he effected that
 mitteretur imperator cum exercitu in
he should be sent commander with an army into
 Hispaniā, que duxit eo secum filiū Hannibālem
Spain, and he led thither with him son Hannibal
 novem annorum. Præterea illustris, formosus
of nine years. Besides an illustrious, handsome
 adolescens, Hasdrūbal, erat cum eo, quem nonnulli
youth, Hasdrubal, was with him, whom some
 loquebantur diligere turpius quam erat par,
did speak (say) to be beloved more basely than was equal (fit),
 ab Hamilcāre; enim maledīci potērant non
by Hamilcar; for slanderous (persons) could not
 deesse tanto viro. Quo factum-est,
to be wanting to so great a man. By which it happened,
 ut Hasdrūbal vetaretur (sub.) esse cum eo a
that Hasdrubal was forbidden to be with him, by
 præfecto morum. Ille dedit suam filiā huic
the prefect of manners. He gave his daughter to him
 in matrimonium, quod, moribus eorum
into marriage, because, by the manners of them

gener potērat non interdicti socēro.
a son-in-law could not to be debarred to father-in-law.

Idēo fecimus mentionem de hoc,
On this account we have made mention about him,

quod, Hamilcāre occiso, ille præfuit exercitūi,
because, Hamilcar being slain, he commanded to army,

que gessit magnas res: et princeps pervertit
and carried on great things: and first he perverted

vetustos mores Carthaginiensium largitione, que
the ancient manners of the Carthaginians by bribery, and

post mortem ejusdem Hannibal accepit
after the death of the same Hannibal received

imperium ab exercitu. At Hamilcar, posteaquam
the command from army. But Hamilcar, after that

transiit mare, que venit in Hispaniam,
he passed over the sea, and came into Spain,

gessit magnas res secunda fortuna,
carried on great things with prosperous fortune,

subegit maximas que bellicosissimas gentes;
he subdued the greatest and most warlike nations;

locupletavit totam Africam equis, armis, viris,
he enriched the whole Africa with horses, arms, men,

pecunia. Quum hic meditaretur (sub.) inferre bellum
money. When he did meditate to carry war

in Italiam, occisus-est pugnans in prælio adversus
into Italy, he was slain fighting in battle against

Vettones, nono anno post-quam venerat
the Vettones, in the ninth year after that he had come

in Hispaniam. Perpetuum odium hujus erga
into Spain. The perpetual hatred of him towards

Romanos videtur maxime concitasse secundum
the Romans seems chiefly to have excited the second

Pœnicum bellum. Namque Hannibal, filius ejus,
Punic war. For Hannibal, son of him,

perductus-est eo assiduīs obtestationibus
was brought to this by constant injunctions

patris, ut mallet (*sub.*) interire quam non
of father, that he was more willing to perish than not
 experiri Romanos.
to try the Romans.

XXIII.—HANNIBAL.

CAPUT I.
CHAPTER I.

HANNIBAL, filius Hamilcāris, Carthaginiensis. Si
Hannibal, son of Hamilcar, the Carthaginian. If
 est verum, quod nemo dubitat, ut Romanus
it is true, which nobody doubts, that the Roman
 populus superarit (*sub.*) omnes gentes virtute, est
people has surpassed all nations in bravery, it is
 non infitiandum, Hannibālem præstitisse cetēros
not to be denied, Hannibal to have excelled other
 imperatores prudentiā, tanto quanto Romanus
commanders in prudence, by as much as the Roman
 populus antecedit (*sub.*) cunctas nationes fortitudine.
people surpasses all nations in valour.
 Nam quotiescumque congressus-est cum eo in
For as often as he engaged with it in
 Italiā, discessit semper superior. Quod nisi
Italy, he departed always superior. Because unless
 debilitatus-esset (*sub.*) invidiā suorum civium
he had been weakened by the envy of his own citizens
 domi, videretur potuisse superare Romanos.
at home, he would seem to have been able to overcome the Romans.
 Sed obtrectatic multorum devicit virtutem
But the detraction of many conquered the bravery
 unius. Autem hic sic conservavit paternum
of one (alone). But he so preserved paternal
 odiū erga Romanos, relictum velut hereditate,
hatred towards the Romans, left as if by inheritance,

ut deposuērit (*sub.*) animam, prius-quam id; qui
that he laid down life, before that it; who
 quidem, quum pulsus-esset (*sub.*) patria, et
indeed, when he had been driven from country, and
 indigeret (*sub.*) alienarum opum, numquam
did need of foreign resources, never
 destitērit (*sub.*) bellare animo cum Romanis.
desisted to war in mind with the Romans.

CAPUT II. CHAPTER II.

Nam, ut omittam Philippum, quem absens
For, that I may omit Philip, whom being absent
 reddidit hostem Romanis, Antiöchus fuit
he rendered an enemy to the Romans, Antiochus was
 potentissimus rex omnium his temporibus.
the most powerful king of all in these times.
 Incendit hunc tanta cupiditate bellandi,
He inflamed him with so great desire of warring,
 ut conatus-sit (*sub.*) inferre arma Italæ usque
that he endeavoured to bring arms to Italy even
 a Rubro Mari. Ad quem cum legati
from Red Sea. To whom when the deputies
 Romanorum venissent (*sub.*), qui explorarent
of the Romans had come, who should discover,
 de voluntate ejus, que darent opëram
concerning the will of him, and should give work
 (use their endeavours) clandestinis consiliis, ut
by secret counsels, that
 adducērent Hannibālem in suspicionem regi,
they might bring Hannibal into suspicion to the king,
 tamquam corruptum ab ipsis, sentire aliā,
as if corrupted by themselves, to feel other (things)
 (to have different sentiments), atque antea, neque
than before, nor

fecissent (*sub.*) id frustra, que Hannibal
had they done that in vain, and Hannibal
 comperisset (*sub.*) id, que vidisset (*sub.*) se
had found out that, and had seen himself
 segregari ab interioribus consiliis, tempore
to be separated from interior counsels, time
 dato, adiit ad regem, que quum
being given, he went to the king, and when
 commemorasset (*sub.*) multa ei de sua fide,
he had mentioned many (things) to him of his faith,
 et odio in Romanos, adjunxit hoc: Meus
and hatred against the Romans, he added this: My
 pater, Hamilcar, inquit, me puerulo,
father, Hamilcar, says he, I (being) a little boy,
 utpote nato non amplius novem annos,
inasmuch as born not more than nine years,
 proficiscens imperator in Hispaniam Carthaginē,
setting out commander into Spain from Carthage,
 immolavit hostias Jovi, optimo, maximo.
sacrificed victims to Jupiter, the best, the greatest.
 Dum quæ divina res conficiebatur, quæsit
Whilst which divine thing was performed, he sought
 a me, ne vellem (*sub.*) proficisci secum
from me, whether I did will to set out with him
 in castra? Quum accepissem (*sub.*) id libenter,
into the camps? When I had received that willingly,
 atque cœpissem (*sub.*) petere ab eo, dubitaret
and had begun to ask from him, he should doubt
 ne ducere; tum ille inquit, Faciam,
(hesitate) not to lead (me); then he says, I will do (it),
 si dedēris (*sub.*) mihi fidem, quam postulo.
if thou wilt give to me the pledge, which I demand.
 Simul adduxit me ad aram, apud quam
At the same time he led me to the altar, at which
 instituērat sacrificare, que jussit, ceteris
he had commenced to sacrifice, and he ordered (me), the others

remotis, tenentem eam, jurare, me
being removed, holding it, to swear, me

fore numquam in amicitia cum Romanis.
to be about to be never in friendship with the Romans.

Ego conservavi id jusjurandum datum patri,
I have preserved that oath given to father,

usque ad hanc ætatem, ita, ut debëat (sub.) esse
even to this age, so, that it ought to be

dubium nemini, quin futurus-sim (sub.) eadem
doubtful to no one, but that I am about to be in the same

mente reliquo tempore. Quare si
mind in remaining time. Wherefore if

cogitabis quid amice de Romanis,
thou shalt think any (thing) friendly of the Romans,

fecëris (sub.) non imprudenter, si celaris (sub.)
thou wilt do not imprudently, if thou shalt conceal (it

me; quum quidem parabis bellum,
from) me; when indeed thou shalt prepare war,

frustraberis teipsum, si posueris (sub.) me
thou wilt disappoint thyself, if thou wilt place me

non principem in eo.
not, first in it.

CAPUT III.
 CHAPTER III.

IGITUR hac ætate, qua diximus,
Therefore in this age, in which we have said,

profectus-est cum patre in Hispaniam, post
he set out with father into Spain, after

obitum cujus, Hasdrubale suffecto imperatore,
the death of whom, Hasdrubal being substituted commander,

præfuit omni equitatui. Hoc quoque interfecto,
he commanded to all the cavalry. He also being slain,

exercitus detulit summam imperii ad eum.
the army conveyed the chiefdom of command to him.

Id, delatum Carthaginem, comprobatum-est
That, being carried (to) Carthage, was approved of
 publice. Sic Hannibal, [natus] minor quinque et
publicly. Thus Hannibal, [born] less than five and
 viginti annis, factus imperator, proximo
twenty years, being made commander, in next
 triennio subegit bello omnes gentes
space of three years subdued in war all the nations
 Hispaniæ; expugnavit vi Saguntum, foederatam
of Spain; reduced by force Saguntum, an allied
 civitatem: comparavit tres maximos exercitus.
city: prepared (raised) three very great armies
 Misit unum ex his in Africam, reliquit
He sent one out of these into Africa, he left
 alterum cum Hasdrubale fratre in Hispania,
another with Hasdrubal the brother in Spain,
 duxit tertium secum in Italiam. Transiit
he led a third with himself into Italy. He passed
 Pyrenæum saltum. Quacumque fecit iter,
the Pyrenæan forest. Wherever he made journey,
 conflixit cum omnibus incolis, dimisit
he engaged with all the inhabitants, he dismissed
 neminem nisi victum. Posteaquam venit ad
no one unless conquered. After that he came to
 Alpes, quæ sejungunt Italiam ab Gallia, quas
the Alps, which separate Italy from Gaul, which
 nemo ante eum transierat umquam præter
no one before him had passed ever except
 Graium Herculem, (quo facto is hodie
the Grecian Hercules, (from which deed that to-day
 appellatur Graius saltus,) concidit Alpico
is called Grecian forest,) he cut down the Alpians
 conantes prohibere transitu, patefecit loca,
endeavouring to hinder (him) from passage, he opened places,
 munit itinera, [que] effecit, ut ornatus
he fortified roads, [and] effected, that an equipped

Elephantus posset (sub.) ire ea, qua antea
elephant was able to go by that (way), where before
unus inermis homo poterat vix repere. Hac
one unarmed man was able scarcely to creep. By this
traduxit copias, que pervenit in Italiam.
he led over forces, and arrived into Italy.

CAPUT IV.
CHAPTER IV.

CONFLIXERAT apud Rhodanum cum Publio
He had engaged at the Rhone with Publius
Cornelio Scipione consule, que pepulerat eum.
Cornelius Scipio the consul, and had beaten him.
Decernit cum hoc eodem [de] Clastidio
He contends with this same [concerning] Clastidium
apud Padum; dimittit inde saucium ac
at the Po; he dismisses (him) thence wounded and
fugatum. Idem Scipio, cum collega Tiberio
routed. The same Scipio, with colleague Tiberius
Longo, venit tertio adversus eum apud Trebiam.
Longus, comes thirdly against him at Trebia.
Cum his conseruit manum, profligavit utrosque.
With these he joined hand (engaged), he routed both.
Inde transit Apenninum per Ligures,
Thence he passed over the Apennine through the Ligurians,
petens Etruriam. Hoc itinere afficitur
seeking Etruria. In this journey he is affected
morbo oculorum adeo gravi, ut usus-sit (sub.)
with a disease of the eyes so heavy, that he used
dextro numquam aequè bene postea. Quum
the right never equally well afterwards. When
etiam nunc premeretur (sub.) qua valetudine, que
even now he was pressed by which ill-health, and
ferretur (sub.) lectica, occidit Caium Flaminium
was carried in couch, he killed Caius Flaminius

consulem apud Trasimenum, circumventum insidiis
the consul at Trasimenus, circumvented by snares

cum exercitu: neque multo post, Caium Centenium
with the army: nor much after, Caius Centenius

prætorem, occupantem saltus cum delecta manu.
the prætor, occupying the forests with a chosen band.

Hinc pervenit in Apuliam. Ibi duo consules,
Hence, he arrived into Apulia. There two consuls,

Caius Terentius et Lucius Æmilius, venerunt obviam
Caius Terentius and Lucius Æmilius, came opposite

ei. Fugavit exercitus utriusque uno prælio,
to him. He routed the armies of each in one battle,

occidit Paullum consulem, et aliquot consulares
he killed Paullus the consul, and some consular (men)

præterea, in his Cneium Servilium Geminum,
besides, in (among) these Cneius Servilius Geminus,

qui fuerat consul superiore anno.
who had been consul in former year.

CAPUT V. CHAPTER V.

HAC pugna pugnata, profectus-est Romam,
This fight being fought, he set out (to) Rome,

nullo resistente. Moratus-est in montibus propinquis
no one resisting. He delayed in the mountains near

urbis. Quum habuisset (sub.) castra ibi aliquot
of the city. When he had had camps there some

dies, et reverteretur (sub.) Capuam, Quintus Fabius
days, and was returning (to) Capua, Quintus Fabius

Maximus, Romanus dictator, objecit se ei in
Maximus, Roman dictator, opposed himself to him in

Falerno agro. Clausus angustiis locorum,
Falernian field. Being shut up in the straits of places,

expedivit se noctu hinc sine ullo detrimento
he freed himself by night hence without any loss

exercitus, dedit verba callidissimo imperatori
of army, he gave words (deceived) to most cunning commander

Fabio. Namque nocte obducta, incendit
Fabius. For night being brought on, he kindled

sarmenta deligata in cornibus juvencorum, que
twigs tied in (on) horns of oxen, and

immisit magnam multitudinem ejus generis dispalatam.
sent on a great multitude of that kind scattered.

Quo repentino objectu viso, injecit tantum
Which sudden spectacle being seen, he threw so great

terrorem exercitui Romanorum, ut nemo
terror to the army of the Romans, that no one

ausus-sit (sub.) egrēdi extra vallum. Non
dared to go out without the rampart. Not

ita multis diebus post hanc rem gestam,
so (very) many days after this thing being carried on,

fugavit Marcum Minucium Rufum, magistrum
he routed Marcus Minucius Rufus, master

equitum, pari imperio ac dictatorem, productum
of the horsemen, in equal command as the dictator, being brought

in praelium dolo. Absens in Lucanis,
into battle by guile. Being absent in the Lucanians,

sustulit Titum Sempronium Gracchum, iterum
he took off Titus Sempronius Gracchus, a second time

consulem, inductum in insidias. Pari modo
consul, led into snares. In like manner

interfecit apud Venusiam Marcum Claudium Marcellum,
he killed at Venusia Marcus Claudius Marcellus,

quinquies consulem. Est longum enumerare
five times consul. It is long (tedious) to enumerate

praelia. Quare hoc unum erit satis
battles. Wherefore this one (thing) will be enough

dictum, ex quo possit intelligi,
said, out of which it may be able to be understood,

quantus ille fuerit (sub.): quamdiu fuit in
how great he was: so long as he was in

Italia, nemo restitit ei in acie, nemo post
Italy, nobody resisted to him in battle, nobody after
 Cannensem pugnam. posuit castra in campo
Cannensian fight placed camps in plain
 adversus eum.
against him.

CAPUT VI.
 CHAPTER VI.

Hic invictus revocatus defensum patriam
He unconquered being recalled to defend country
 gessit bellum adversus filium Publii Scipionis,
carried on war against the son of Publius Scipio,
 quem ipse fugaverat, primum apud Rhodanum,
whom himself had routed, first at the Rhone,
 iterum apud Padum, tertio apud Trebiam.
again at the Po, thirdly at Trebia.
 Facultatibus patriæ jam exhaustis, cupivit
The resources of the country now being exhausted, he desired
 componere bellum cum hoc in-præsentiarum, quo
to finish the war with him for the present, that
 valentior congregaretur postea. Convenit
more powerful he might engage afterwards. It was agreed upon
 in colloquium; conditiones convenerunt non.
unto the conference; the conditions were agreed upon not.
 Paucis diebus post id factum, conflixit cum
In few days after that deed, he engaged with
 eodem apud Zamam; pulsus, (incredibile
the same at Zama; being beaten, (incredible
 dictu,) biduo et duabus noctibus pervenit
to be told,) in two days and in two nights he arrived
 Hadrumetum, quod abest a Zama circiter
(to) Hadrumetum, which is distant from Zama about
 trecenta millia passuum. In hac fuga,
three hundred thousands of paces. In this flight,

Numidæ, qui excesserant ex acie simul
the Numidians, who had come out from battle together

cum eo, insidiati-sunt ei, quos non solum
with him, waylaid to him, whom not only

effugit, sed etiam oppressit ipsos.
he escaped, but also oppressed themselves.

Hadrumeti collegit reliquos ex fuga. Novis
At Hadrumetum he collected the rest out of flight. By new

delectibus, paucis diebus, contraxit multos.
levies, in few days, he collected many.

CAPUT VII. CHAPTER VII.

QUUM esset (sub.) occupatus acerrime in
When he was occupied most actively in

apparando, Carthaginienses composuerunt bellum cum
preparing, the Carthaginians ended war with

Romanis. Ille nihilo secius postea præfuit
the Romans. He by nothing the less afterwards commanded

exercitui, que gessit res in Africa [que
to the army, and carried on things in Africa [and

item Mago frater ejus] usque ad consules
likewise Mago the brother of him] even to the consuls

Publium Sulpicium et Caium Aurelium. Enim
Publius Sulpicius and Caius Aurelius. For

his magistratibus, Carthaginienses legati
these (being) magistrates, Carthaginian ambassadors

venerunt Romam, qui agerent gratias senatui
came (to) Rome, who should act thanks to the senate

que Romano populo, quod fecissent (sub.) pacem
and to the Roman people, because they had made peace

cum his, que ob eam rem donarent
with them, and on account of that thing should present

eos auræ corona, que simul
them with a golden crown, and at the same time

petèrent, ut obsides eorum essent Fregellis,
should ask, that the hostages of them might be at Fregellæ,
 que captivi redderentur. Responsum-est his
and the captives might be returned. It was answered to these
 ex senatus-consulto: Munus
from (according to) the decree of the senate: The present
 eorum esse gratum que acceptum; obsides
of them to be agreeable and accepted; the hostages
 futuros, quo loco rogarent (*sub.*); remissuros
about to be, in what place they did request; about to send back
 non captivos, quod haberent (*sub.*) Hannibālem,
not the captives, because they had Hannibal,
 opēra cuius bellum susceptum-foret (*sub.*),
by means of whom the war had been undertaken,
 inimicissimum Romano nomīni, etiā nunc apud
most hostile to the Roman name, even now at
 exercitum cum imperio, que item Magonem
the army with command, and likewise Mago
 fratrem ejus. Hoc responso cognito,
the brother of him. This answer being known,
 Carthaginienses revocarunt domum Hannibālem que
the Carthaginians recalled home Hannibal and
 Magonem. Ut rediit huc, factus-est
Mago. When he returned hither, he was made
 prætor, vigesimo et secundo anno, post-quam
prætor, in the twentieth and second year, after that
 fuērat rex. Enim ut consules Romæ, sic
he had been king. For as the consuls at Rome, so
 bini annui reges creabantur quotannis Carthagine.
two annual kings were created yearly at Carthage.
 In eo magistratu Hannibal præbuit se
In that magistracy Hannibal afforded himself
 pari diligentia, ac fuērat in bello. Namque
with equal diligence, as he had been in war. For
 effecit, non solum ut esset (*sub.*) pecunia ex
he effected, not only that there was money from

novis vectigalibus, quæ penderetur Romanis
new taxes, which should be paid to the Romans

ex fœdère, sed etiam superesset (*sub.*),
out of (according to) treaty, but also there did remain,

quæ poneretur in ærario. Deinde, anno
which should be placed in treasury. Then, in the year

post præturam, Marco Claudio, Lucio
after the prætorship, Marcus Claudius, Lucius

Furio consulibus, legati venerunt Roma
Furius being consuls, ambassadors came from Rome

Carthaginem. Hannibal ratus hos missos
(to) Carthage. Hannibal having supposed them sent

gratia sui exposcendi, clam conscendit
for the sake of himself to be demanded, secretly ascended

navem, prius-quam senatus daretur (*sub.*)
a ship, before that the senate (a hearing) was given

his, atque profugit in Syriam ad Antiöchum.
to them, and fled into Syria to Antiochus.

Hac re facta palam, Pœni miserunt
This thing being done openly, the Carthaginians sent

duas naves quæ comprehendèrent eum, si
two ships which should seize him, if

possent (*sub.*) consēqui; publicarunt bona
they could to overtake; they confiscated the goods

ejus; disjecerunt domum a fundamentis;
of him; they threw down house from the foundations;

judicarunt ipsum exsulem.
they judged himself an exile.

CAPUT VIII. CHAPTER VIII.

At	Hannibal	tertio	anno	post-quam
But	Hannibal	in the third	year	after that
profugerat	domo,	Lucio	Cornelio,	Quinto
he had fled	from home,	Lucius	Cornelius.	Quintus

Minucio consulibus, accessit cum quinque
Minucius (being) consuls, approached with five
 navibus Africam in finibus Cyrenæorum,
ships (to) Africa in the territories of the Cyreneans,
 si forte posset inducere Carthaginienses
if perhaps he might be able to induce the Carthaginians
 ad bellum, spe que fiducia Antiöchi,
to war, by the hope and confidence of Antiochus,
 cui persuaserat jam, ut proficisceretur
to whom he had persuaded already, that he might set out
 in Italiam cum exercitibus. Huc excivit
into Italy with armies. Hither he called out
 fratrem Magonem. Ubi Pœni
(his) brother Mago. When the Carthaginians
 resciverunt id, affecerunt Magonem absentem
understood that, they affected Mago being absent
 eadem pœna, qua fratrem. Quum
with the same punishment, with which brother. When
 illi, rebus desperatis, solvissent (sub.) naves, ac
they, affairs being desperate, had loosed ships, and
 dedissent (sub.) vela ventis, Hannibal pervenit ad
had given sails to the winds, Hannibal arrived to
 Antiöchum. Duplex memoria prodita-est de
Antiochus. A double record has been transmitted of
 interitu Magonis. Namque alii reliquerunt scriptum,
the death of Mago. For some have left (it) written,
 naufragio, alii eum interfectum a servis
by shipwreck, others him slain by the slaves
 ipsius. Autem si Antiöchus voluisset (sub.)
of himself. But if Antiochus had been willing
 parere consiliis ejus, tam in bello
to obey to the counsels of him, as well in the war
 agendo, quam instituërat in suscipiendo,
to be acted, as he had determined in (it) to be undertaken,
 dimicasset propius Tibëri quam Thermopylis
he would have fought nearer to the Tiber than to Thermopylæ

de summa imperiī. Quem etsi
concerning the chiefdom of empire. Whom although

videbat conari multa stulte, tamen
he did see to endeavour many (things) foolishly, yet

deseruit in nulla re. Præfuit paucis
he forsook in no thing. He commanded to few

navibus, quas jussus-erat ducere ex Syriā
ships, which he had been ordered to lead out of Syria

in Asiā, que his conflixit adversus classem
into Asia, and with these he engaged against the fleet

Rhodiorum in Pamphylīo mari. Quo
of the Rhodians in the Pamphylian sea. In which

quum sui superarentur (sub.) multitudine
when his own (men) were surpassed by the multitude

adversariorum, ipse fuit superior, cornu
of adversaries, himself was superior, in the wing

quo gessit rem.
in which he carried on the thing.

CAPUT IX.
 CHAPTER IX.

ANTIOCHO fugato, verens ne dederetur,
Antiochus being routed, fearing lest he should be given up,

quod sine dubio accidisset, si
which without doubt would have happened, if

fecisset (sub.) potestatem sui, venit Cretam
he had made power of himself, he came (to) Crete

ad Gortynios, ut ibi consideraret quo
to the Gortynians, that there he might consider whither

conferret se. Autem vir callidissimus
he should betake himself. But the man most cunning

omnium vidit, se fore magno periculo,
of all saw, himself to be about to be in great danger,

nisi providisset quid, propter
unless he should have provided something, on account of

avaritiām Cretensium. Enim portabat magnam
the avarice of the Cretans. For he did carry great
 pecuniām secum, de qua sciebat famam
money with him, of which he did know the report
 exiisse. Itaque capit tale consilium.
to have gone out. Therefore he takes such counsel.
 Complet complures amphōras plumbo; opērit
He fills several vessels with lead; he covers
 summas auro et argento. Deponit has in
the tops with gold and silver. He deposits these in
 templo Dianæ, principibus præsentibus;
the temple of Diana, the chief men being present;
 simulans, se credere suas fortunas fidēi
feigning, himself to trust his fortunes to the faith
 illorum. His inductis in errorem, complet omnes
of them. These being led into error, he fills all
 ænēas statuas, quas portabat secum, sua
the brazen statues, which he did carry with him, with his
 pecuniā, que abjicit eas in propatūlo domi.
money, and throws them in an open (place) at home.
 Gortynii custodiunt templum magna cura,
The Gortynians guard the temple with great care,
 non tam a ceteris, quam ab Hannibāle, ne
not so much from others, as from Hannibal, lest
 ille tolleret que duceret secum,
he should take away and should lead with him,
 his inscientibus.
they being ignorant.

CAPUT X.
CHAPTER X.

Sic, suis rebus conservatis, omnibus
Thus, his own things being preserved, all
 Cretensibus illis, Pœnus pervenit ad
the Cretans being deceived, the Carthaginian arrived to

Prusiā in Pontum, apud quem fuit
Prusias into Pontus, at whom he was
 eodem animo erga Italiā, neque egit
in the same mind towards Italy, nor acted he
 quidquam aliud, quam armavit et exercuit
any other (thing), than armed and exercised
 regem adversus Romanos. Quem quum
(importuned) the king against the Romans. Whom when
 videret (*sub.*) esse minus robustum domesticis
he did see to be less strong in domestic
 rebus, conciliabat cetēros reges, que adjugebat
things, he did conciliate the other kings. and did join
 bellicosas nationes. Pergamenus rex Eumēnes,
warlike nations. The Pergamenian king Eumenes,
 amicissimus Romanis, dissidebat ab eo, que
most friendly to the Romans, did differ from him, and
 bellum gerebatur inter eos et mari
war was carried on between them both by sea
 et terra. Quo Hannibal cupiebat
and by land. On which account Hannibal did desire
 magis eum opprimi. Sed Eumēnes utrobique
more him to be oppressed. But Eumenes in both (by
 valebat plus propter societatem
land and water) did prevail more on account of the alliance
 Romanorum, quem si removisset, arbitrabatur
of the Romans, whom if he should have removed, he did think
 cetēra fore faciliora sibi.
the other (things) to be about to be more easy to himself.
 Iniit talem rationem ad interficiendum hunc.
He went into such method to slaying him.
 Paucis diebus decreturi-erant classe.
In few days they were about to contend with fleet.
 Superabatur multitudine navium. Erat
He was surpassed in multitude of ships. It was
 pugnandum dolo, quum esset (*sub.*) non par
to be fought by guile, when he was not equal

armis. Imperavit quam-plurimas venenatas
in arms. He ordered as-many-as possible venomous
 serpentes colligi vivas, que eas conjici
serpents to be collected alive, and these to be thrown
 in fictilia vasa. Quum confecisset (sub.)
into earthen vessels. When he had accomplished
 magnam multitudinem harum, die ipso,
(collected) a great multitude of these, in the day itself,
 quo facturus-erat navale praelium,
in which he was about to make a naval battle,
 convocat classarios, que praecepit his,
he calls together the sailors, and orders to them,
 ut omnes concurrant in navem regis
that all may run together against the ship of the king
 Eumēnis unam, habēant satis tantum
Eumenes alone, they may have (esteem it) enough only
 defendere se a ceteris. Illos consecuturos
to defend themselves from the others. Them about to attain
 id facile multitudine serpentium. Autem
that easily by the multitude of serpents. But
 se facturum ut scirent, in qua
himself about to make that they should know, in what
 nave rex veheretur; quem si aut
ship the king might be carried; whom if either
 cepissent, aut interfecissent, pollicetur
they should have taken, or should have slain, he promises
 fore magno praemio his.
to be about to be to (as a) great reward to them.

CAPUT XI. CHAPTER XI.

Tali cohortatione militum facta, classis
Such exhortation of the soldiers being made, the fleet
 deducitur in praelium ab utrisque. Acie
is led forth into battle by both. The line

uarum constituta, prius-quam signum pugnæ
of which being arranged, before that the signal of fight
 daretur (*sub.*), Hannibal, ut faceret
was given, Hannibal, that he might make (it)
 palam suis, quo loco Eumēnes esset (*sub.*),
openly to his (men), in which place Eumenes was,
 mittit tabellarium in scapha cum caducēo,
sends a letter-carrier in a boat with a herald's rod,
 qui, ubi pervenit ad naves adversariorum, que
who, when he arrived to the ships of adversaries, and
 ostendens epistolam, professus-est se quærere
shewing the epistle, professed himself to seek
 regem; statim deductus-est ad Eumēnem,
the king; immediately he was brought to Eumenes,
 quod nemo dubitabat, aliquid scriptum-esse
because nobody did doubt, something to have been written
 de pace. Tabellarius, nave ducis
of peace. The letter-carrier, the ship of the leader
 declarata suis, recepit se
being shown to his own (people), received (betook) himself
 eodem, unde ierat. At Eumēnes,
to the same place, whence he had gone. But Eumenes,
 epistola soluta, reperit nihil in ea, nisi
the epistle being loosed, found nothing in it, unless
 quod pertineret (*sub.*) ad irridendum eum. Etsi
which did pertain to mocking him. Although
 mirabatur caussam cuius, neque reperiebatur,
he did wonder at the cause of which, nor was it found,
 tamen dubitavit non committere prælium
yet he doubted not to join (engage) battle
 statim. In concursu horum, Bithyni,
immediately. In the onset of them, the Bithynians,
 præcepto Hannibālis, universi adoriuntur
by order of Hannibal, whole (all together) attack
 navem Eumēnis, quum rex posset (*sub.*) non
the ship of Eumenes, when the king could not

sustinere <i>to sustain</i>	vim <i>the force</i>	quorum, <i>of whom,</i>	petiit <i>he sought</i>	salutem <i>safety</i>
fuga ; <i>in flight ;</i>	quam <i>which</i>	consecutus-esset <i>he would have obtained</i>	non, <i>not,</i>	nisi <i>unless</i>
recepisset (<i>sub.</i>) <i>he had betaken</i>	se <i>himself</i>	intra <i>within</i>	sua <i>his own</i>	præsidia, <i>garrisons,</i>
quæ <i>which</i>	collocata-erant <i>had been placed</i>	in <i>in (on)</i>	proximo littore. <i>the nearest shore.</i>	Quum <i>When</i>
reliquæ <i>the remaining</i>	Pergamenæ <i>Pergamenian</i>	naves <i>ships</i>	premèrent (<i>sub.</i>) <i>did press</i>	
adversarios <i>adversaries</i>	acrius, <i>more briskly,</i>	repente <i>suddenly</i>	fictilia vasa, <i>the earthen vessels,</i>	
de quibus <i>of which</i>	fecimus <i>we have made</i>	mentionem <i>mention</i>	supra, <i>above,</i>	coëpta-sunt <i>were begun</i>
conjici <i>to be thrown</i>	in eas, <i>into them,</i>	quæ jacta <i>which being thrown</i>	initio <i>in the beginning</i>	
excitarunt <i>excited</i>	risum <i>laughter</i>	pugnantibus, <i>to (those) fighting,</i>	nec <i>nor</i>	poterat <i>could it</i>
intelligi, <i>to be understood,</i>	quare <i>wherefore</i>	id <i>that</i>	fiëret (<i>sub.</i>). <i>was done.</i>	Autem <i>But</i>
post-quam <i>after that</i>	conspexerunt <i>they saw</i>	naves <i>the ships</i>	completas <i>filled</i>	serpentibus, <i>with serpents,</i>
perterriti <i>being terrified</i>	nova <i>with the new</i>	re, <i>thing,</i>	quum <i>when</i>	viderent (<i>sub.</i>) <i>they did see</i>
non <i>not</i>	quid <i>what</i>	potissimum <i>chiefly</i>	vitarent, <i>they should avoid,</i>	averterunt <i>they turned</i>
puppæ, <i>the sterns,</i>	que <i>and</i>	retulerunt <i>betook</i>	se <i>themselves</i>	ad sua <i>to their</i>
nautica <i>naval</i>	castra. <i>camps.</i>	Sic <i>Thus</i>	Hannibal <i>Hannibal</i>	consilio superavit <i>by counsel surpassed</i>
arma <i>the arms</i>	Pergamenorum, <i>of the Pergamenians,</i>	neque <i>nor</i>	tum solum, <i>then only,</i>	sed <i>but</i>
sæpe <i>often</i>	alias, <i>at other times,</i>	pari <i>with equal</i>	prudentiâ <i>prudence</i>	pepūlit <i>he beat</i>
adversarios <i>adversaries</i>	pedestribus <i>with pedestrian (land)</i>	copiis. <i>forces.</i>		

CAPUT XII.
CHAPTER XII.

Dum quæ geruntur in Asiâ,
Whilst which (things) are being carried on in Asia,
 accidit casu, ut legati Prusiæ
it happened by chance, that the ambassadors of Prusias
 Romæ cœnarent (sub.) apud Lucium Quintium
at Rome did sup at (with) Lucius Quintius
 Flamininum consularem, atque ibi, mentione
Flamininus a consular (man), and there, mention
 facta de Hannibale, unus ex his diceret (sub.),
being made of Hannibal, one of them did say,
 eum esse in regno Prusiæ. Flamininus
him to be in the kingdom of Prusias. Flamininus
 postero die detulit id senatui.
on the following day related that to the senate.
 Conscripti Patres, qui existimabant se
The conscript Fathers, who did think themselves
 futuros numquam sine insidiis, Hannibale
about to be never without snares, Hannibal
 vivo, miserunt legatos in Bithyniam,
(being) alive, sent ambassadors into Bithynia,
 in his Flamininum, qui petèrent ab
in (among) these Flamininus, who should seek from
 rege, haberet ne suum inimicissimum
the king, he should have not their greatest enemy
 secum, que dedēret sibi. Prusias
with him, and should give up to themselves. Prusias
 ausus-est non negare his; recusavit illud,
dared not to deny to them; he refused that (this),
 postularent ne id fieri a se,
they should demand not that to be done by himself,
 quod esset (sub.) adversus jus hospitii;
which was against the right of hospitality;

ipsi comprehendērent, si possent (*sub.*);
themselves might seize, if they could

inventuros facile locum ubi esset (*sub.*).
about to find easily the place where he was.

Enim Hannibal tenebat se uno loco in
For Hannibal did hold himself in one place in

castello, quod datum-erat ei munēri
a castle, which had been given to him to (as) a present

ab rege: que ædificarat id sic, ut
by the king: and had built that so, that

haberet exitum sibi in omnibus partibus
he might have an exit to himself in all parts

ædificiū, verens semper, ne veniret usu,
of the building, fearing always, lest it should come in use,

quod accidit. Quum legati Romanorum
which happened. When the ambassadors of the Romans

venissent (*sub.*) huc, ac circumdedissent (*sub.*)
had come hither, and had surrounded

domum ejus multitudine, puer prospiciens
the house of him with a multitude, the boy looking out

ab janua dixit Hannibali, plures armatos
from the gate said to Hannibal, more armed (men)

apparere præter consuetudinem. Qui imperavit
to appear beyond custom. Who commanded

ei, ut circumiret omnes fores
to him, that he should go around all the doors

ædificiū, ac renuntiaret propere sibi,
of the building, and should report quickly to himself,

num obsideretur (*sub.*) eodem modo undique.
whether it was besieged in the same manner on all sides.

Quum puer celeriter renuntiasset (*sub.*) quid
When the boy quickly had reported what

esset (*sub.*), que ostendisset (*sub.*) omnes exitus
it was, and had shewn all the exits

occupatos, sensit, id factum non
occupied, he perceived, that (to be) done not

fortuito, sed se peti, neque vitam
by chance, but himself to be sought, nor life
 esse retinendam sibi diutius. Quam ne
to be retained to (by) himself longer. Which lest
 dimittēret alieno arbitrio, memor pristinarum
he should lose by foreign will, mindful of former
 virtutum, sumsit venenum, quod consueverat
virtues, he took poison, which he had used
 semper habere secum.
always to have with himself.

CAPUT XIII.
CHAPTER XIII.

Sic fortissimus vir, perfunctus multis que
Thus the most brave man, having discharged many and
 variis laboribus, acquievit septuagesimo anno. Quibus
various labours, rested in the seventieth year. Who
 consulibus interiērit (sub.), convēnit non.
(being) consuls he died, it is agreed not.
 Namque Atticus reliquit scriptum in suo annali,
For Atticus has left (it) written in his annal,
 mortuum, Marco Claudio Marcello, Quinto
to have died, Marcus Claudius Marcellus, Quintus
 Fabio Labeone consulibus: at Polybius, Lucio
Fabius Labeo (being) consuls: but Polybius, Lucius
 Æmilio Paullo et Cneio Bæbio Tamphilo;
Æmilius Paullus and Cneius Bæbius Tamphilus;
 autem Sulpicius, Publio Cornelio Cethego, Marco
but Sulpicius, Publius Cornelius Cethegus, Marcus
 Bæbio Tamphilo. Atque hic tantus vir que
Bæbius Tamphilus. And this so great man and
 districtus tantis bellis tribuit nonnihil temporis
busied in so great wars bestowed something of time
 littëris. Namque sunt aliquot libri ejus confecti
to letters. For there are some books of him executed

Græco sermone : in his, ad
in the Grecian speech : in (among) these, to

Rhodios de rebus Cneii Manlii
the Rhodians of the things of Cneius Manlius

Vulsonis gestis in Asia. Multi prodiderunt
Vulso carried on in Asia. Many have delivered

memoriæ bella hujus gesta, sed duo ex
to memory the wars of him carried on, but two of

his, qui fuerunt cum eo in castris, que
these, who were with him in camps, and

vixerunt simul, quamdiu fortuna passa-est, Silenus,
lived together, as long as fortune suffered, Silenus,

et Sosilus Lacedæmonius. Atque Hannibal usus-est
and Sosilus the Lacedemonian. And Hannibal used

hoc Sosilo doctore Græcarum litterarum. Sed
this Sosilus (as) teacher of Grecian letters. But

est tempus nos facere finem hujus libri,
it is time us to make an end of this book,

et explicare imperatores Romanorum, quo
and to unfold the commanders of the Romans, that

factis utrorumque collatis, possit
the actions of both being compared, it may be able

facilius judicari, qui viri sint (sub.) præferendi.
more easily to be judged, which men are to be preferred

XXIV.—M. PORCIUS CATO

CAPUT I.
CHAPTER I.

CATO, ortus municipio Tusculō,
Cato, born in the municipal town Tusculum,

adolescentulus, prius-quam daret (sub.) opēram
a very young man, before that he did give work (apply)

honoribus, versatus-est in Sabinis,
to honours, was employed in (among) the Sabines,

quod habebat ibi heredium relictum a
because he had there an inheritance left by
 patre. Hortatu Lucii Valerii Flacci, quem
father. By the advice of Lucius Valerius Flaccus, whom
 habuit collegam in consulatu que censura,
he had colleague in the consulship and censorship,
 ut Marcus Perperna Censorius solitus-est narrare,
as Marcus Perperna Censorius used to relate,
 demigravit Romam, que coepit esse in foro.
he removed (to) Rome, and began to be in the forum.
 Primum meruit stipendium decem que
First he merited pay (being aged) of ten and
 septem annorum, Quinto Fabio Maximo, Marco
seven years, Quintus Fabius Maximus, Marcus
 Claudio Marcello consulibus. Fuit tribunus
Claudius Marcellus consuls. He was tribune
 militum in Sicilia. Ut rediit inde,
of the soldiers in Sicily. When he returned thence,
 secutus-est castra Caii Claudii Neronis,
he followed the camps of Caius Claudius Nero,
 que opera ejus existimata-est magni
and the work of him was esteemed of great (value)
 in praelio apud Senam, quo Hasdrubal,
in the battle at Sena, in which Hasdrubal,
 frater Hannibalis, cecidit. Obtigit
the brother of Hannibal, fell. He happened
 quæstor Publio Africano consuli, cum quo
(to be) quæstor to Publius Africanus consul, with whom
 vixit non pro necessitudine sortis;
he lived not according to relation of lot (of office);
 namque dissensit ab eo perpetua vita.
for he disagreed from him in perpetual life.
 Factus-est Ædilis plebis cum Caio
He was made Ædile of the common people with Caius
 Helvio. Prætor obtinuit Sardiniam provinciam,
Helvius. Prætor he obtained Sardinia (as) a province,

ex qua, aecedens quæstor ex Afrîca
out of which, departing quæstor out of Africa
 superiore tempore, deduxerat Quintum Ennium
in former time, he had brought Quintus Ennius
 poetam, quod existimamus non minoris,
a poet, which we esteem not of less (importance),
 quam quemlibet amplissimum Sardiniensem triumphum.
than any most ample Sardinian triumph.

CAPUT II. CHAPTER II.

GESSIT consulatum cum Lucio Valerio
He carried on the consulship with Lucius Valerius
 Flacco, nactus sorte citeriorem Hispaniam
Flaccus, having obtained by lot hither Spain
 provinciam, que deportavit triumphum ex ea.
(as a) province, and carried away a triumph out of it.
 Quum Publius Scipio Africanus moraretur (sub.) ibi
When Publius Scipio Africanus did tarry there
 diutius, iterum consul, quæstor cujus
longer, a second time consul, the quæstor of whom
 fuerat in priore consulatu, voluit depellere
he had been in the former consulship, he wished to drive
 eum de provincia, et ipse succedere ei.
him from the province, and himself to succeed to him.
 Neque potuit efficere hoc per senatum, quum
Nor was he able to effect this by the senate, when
 quidem Scipio obtineret (sub.) principatum in civitate,
indeed Scipio did hold the chief power in the state,
 quod respublica administrabatur tum non potentia,
because the republic was managed then not by power,
 sed jure. Ex qua re iratus
but by right. Out of which thing being angry
 senatui, consulatu peracto, mansit
to (with) the Senate, the consulship being finished, he remained

privatus in urbe. At Cato, factus censor
private in the city. But Cato, being made censor
 cum eodem Flacco, præfuit ei potestati
with the same Flaccus, was over to that power
 severe. Nam et animadvertit in
severely. For both he animadverted (punished) against
 complures nobiles, et addidit multas novas
several nobles, and added many new
 res in edictum, quare luxuriâ reprimeretur,
things into edict, why luxury might be repressed,
 quæ jam tum incipiebat pullulare. [Circiter
which already then did begin to bud. [About
 octoginta annos] ab adolescentiâ, usque ad
eighty years] from youth, even to
 extremam ætatem, destitit non suscipere inimicitias
extreme age, he ceased not to undertake enmities
 caussa reipublicæ. Tentatus a multis,
for the sake of the republic. Being tried by many,
 non modo fecit nullum detrimentum existimationis,
not only he made no loss of esteem,
 sed quoad vixit, crevit laude virtutum.
but as long as he lived, he increased in praise of virtues.

CAPUT III. CHAPTER III.

IN omnibus rebus fuit singulari prudentiâ
In all things he was with singular prudence
 et industriâ. Nam fuit et solers agricola,
and industry. For he was both a skilful husbandman,
 et peritus reipublicæ, et juris-consultus et
and skilful of the republic, and a lawyer, and
 magnus imperator, et probabilis orator, et
a great commander, and an approvable orator, and
 cupidissimus litterarum. Studium quarum etsi
most desirous of letters. The study of which although

arripuerat senior, tamen fecit tantum
he had seized (being) older, yet he made so great

progressum in eis, ut possis non
progress in them, that thou mayest be able not

facile reperire, neque de Græcis neque de
easily to find, neither of Grecian nor of

Italîcis rebus, quod fuërit (*sub.*) incognitum ei.
Italian things, which was unknown to him.

Confecit orationes ab adolescentiâ. Senex instituit
He made orations from youth. Old he began

scribere historias, quarum sunt septem libri.
to write histories, of which there are seven books.

Primus continet res gestas Romani populi.
The first contains things carried on of the Roman people.

Secundus et tertius, unde quæque Italica
The second and third, whence each Italian

civitas orta-sit (*sub.*); ob quam rem
state arose; on account of which thing

videtur appellasse omnes Origines. Autem in
he seems to have called all Origines. But in

quarto, primum Pœnicum bellum; in quinto,
the fourth, the first Punic war; in the fifth,

secundum. Atque omnia hæc dicta-sunt capitulatim.
the second. And all these are told by chapters.

Persecutus-est reliqua bella pari modo,
He has followed-out the remaining wars in like manner,

usque ad præturam Servii Galbæ, qui diripuit
even to the prætorship of Servius Galba, who plundered

Lusitanos. Atque nominavit non duces
the Lusitanians. And he has named not the leaders

horum bellorum, sed notavit res sine
of these wars, but has noted the things without

nominibus. In iisdem exposuit, quæ
names. In the same he has exposed, (things) which

viderentur (*sub.*) admiranda in Italiâ que Hispaniis.
did seem to be admired in Italy and the Spains.

In quibus comparet multa industria et diligentia,
In which appears much industry and diligence,
 multa doctrina. Persecuti-sumus plura de
much learning. We have followed-out more (things) of
 vita et moribus hujus in eo libro, quem
the life and morals of him in that book, which
 fecimus separatim de eo rogatu Titi
we made separately about him by request of Titus
 Pomponii Attici. Quare delegamus studiosos
Pomponius Atticus. Wherefore we refer (those) desirous
 Catonis ad illud volumen.
of Cato to that volume.

XXV.—TITUS POMPONIUS ATTICUS.

CAPUT I.
CHAPTER I.

TITUS	POMPONIUS	ATTICUS,	generatus	ab
<i>Titus</i>	<i>Pomponius</i>	<i>Atticus,</i>	<i>descended</i>	<i>from</i>

ultima origine Romanæ stirpis, obtinuit
the most distant origin of Roman stem, obtained

equestrem dignitatem acceptam perpetuo a
the equestrian dignity received uninterruptedly from

majoribus. Usus-est diligente, indulgente
ancestors. He used (experienced) a diligent, indulgent

patre, et, ut tempora tum erant, diti, que
father, and, as times then were, rich, and

in-primis studioso litterarum; hic, prout ipse
especially studious of letters; he, as himself

amabat litteras, erudit filium omnibus doctrinis,
did love letters, taught son in all instructions,

quibus puerilis ætas debet impertiri.
with which the puerile age ought to be made acquainted.

Autem erat in puero, præter docilitatem ingenii,
But there was in the boy, besides docility of genius,

summa suavitās oris ac vocis, ut
the highest sweetness of countenance and of voice, so that
 accipēret (*sub.*) non solum celeriter, quæ
he did receive not only quickly, what (things)
 tradebantur, sed etiā pronuntiaret (*sub.*) excellenter.
were delivered, but also did pronounce excellently.
 Ex qua re ferebatur nobilis inter
From which thing he was reported noble among
 æquales in pueritiā, que exsplendescēbat clariūs,
equals in boyhood, and did shine forth more brightly,
 quam generosi condiscipuli possent (*sub.*) ferre
than the high-born schoolfellows were able to bear
 æquo animo. Itaque incitabat omnes suo
with equal mind. Therefore he did incite all by his
 studio; in quo numero fuerunt Lucius
studiousness; in which number were Lucius
 Torquatus, Caius Marius filius, Marcus Cicero,
Torquatus, Caius Marius the son, Marcus Cicero,
 quos devinxit sic sibi sua consuetudine,
whom he bound so to himself by his intimacy,
 ut nemo fuērit (*sub.*) perpetuo carior iis.
that nobody was perpetually more dear to them.

CAPUT II. CHAPTER II.

PATER decessit mature. Ipse adolescentulus
The father departed early. Himself a very young man
 propter affinitatem Publii Sulpicii, qui
on account of the affinity of Publius Sulpicius, who
 interfectus-est tribunus plebis, fuit non expers
was slain tribune of the people, was not free
 illius periculi. Namque Anicia, consobrina
of that danger. For Anicia, the cousin
 Pomponii, nupsērat Marco Servio, fratri
of Pomponius, had married to Marcus Servius, brother

Sulpicii. Itaque Sulpicio interfecto, posteaquam
of Sulpicius. I therefore Sulpicius being slain, after that

vidit civitatem esse perturbatam Cinnano tumultu,
he saw the state to be disturbed by Cinnan tumult,

neque facultatem dari sibi vivendi pro
nor power to be given to himself of living according to

dignitate, quin offendēret alterūtram partem,
dignity, but that he would offend one or other party,

animis civium dissociatis, quum alii
the minds of the citizens being disjoined, when some

faverent (sub.) Sullanis, alii Cinnanis partibus,
did favor to Syllan, others to Cinnan parties,

ratus idonēum tempus obsequendi suis studiis,
thinking (it) fit time of complying to his studies,

contūlit se Athenas. Neque secius
he betook himself (to) Athens. Nor the less

eo juvit adolescentem Mariū, judicatum
on that account he helped the young Marius, being judged

hostem, suis opibus; fugam cujus
an enemy, with his resources; the flight (exile) of whom

sublevavit pecuniā. Ac, ne illa peregrinatio
he relieved with money. And, lest that residence abroad

afferret aliquod detrimentum familiari rei,
should bring any loss to family thing,

trajecit magnam partem suarum fortunarum
he carried over great part of his fortunes

eodem. Hic vixit ita, ut esset (sub.)
to the same place. Here he lived so, that he was

merito carissimus universis Atheniensibus Nam
deservedly most dear to the whole Athenians. For

præter gratiam, quæ erat jam magna in
besides the favour, which was now great in

adolescentulo, levavit sæpe publicam inopiam
the young man, he relieved often the public want

eorum suis opibus. Enim quum esset (sub.)
of them with his resources. For when it was

necesse <i>necessary</i>	facere <i>to make</i>	versuram <i>borrowing</i>	publice, <i>publicly,</i>	neque <i>neither</i>
haberent (<i>sub.</i>) <i>had they</i>	æquam <i>just</i>	conditionem <i>condition</i>	ejus, <i>of it,</i>	interposuit <i>he interposed</i>
se <i>himself</i>	semper, <i>always,</i>	atque <i>and</i>	ita, <i>so,</i>	ut neque accepit (<i>sub.</i>) <i>that neither he received</i>
umquam <i>ever</i>	usuram <i>interest</i>	ab <i>from</i>	iis, <i>them,</i>	neque passus-sit (<i>sub.</i>) <i>nor suffered</i>
[eos] [<i>them</i>]	debere <i>to owe</i>	longius <i>longer</i>	quam <i>than</i>	dictum-esset (<i>sub.</i>). <i>had been said.</i>
Utrumque <i>Both</i>	quod <i>which</i>	erat <i>was</i>	salutare <i>salutary</i>	iis. Nam <i>to them. For</i>
neque <i>neither</i>	patiebatur <i>did he suffer</i>	alienum-æs <i>the debt</i>	eorum <i>of them</i>	inveterascere <i>to grow old</i>
indulgendo, <i>by indulging,</i>	neque <i>nor</i>	crescere <i>to increase</i>	usuris <i>by interests</i>	multiplicandis. <i>to be multiplied.</i>
Auxit <i>He increased</i>	hoc officium <i>this kind office</i>	aliâ <i>by another</i>	liberalitate <i>liberality</i>	quoque. <i>also.</i>
Nam <i>For</i>	donavit <i>he presented</i>	universos <i>the whole</i>	frumento, <i>with corn,</i>	ita ut sex <i>so that six</i>
modii <i>measures</i>	tritici <i>of wheat</i>	darentur (<i>sub.</i>) <i>were given</i>	singulis; <i>to each;</i>	qui <i>which</i>
modus <i>kind</i>	mensuræ <i>of measure</i>	appellatur <i>is called</i>	Medimnus <i>Medimnus</i>	Athenis. <i>at Athens.</i>

CAPUT III. CHAPTER III.

AUTEM <i>But</i>	gerebat <i>he did carry (conduct)</i>	se <i>himself</i>	hic <i>here</i>	sic, <i>so,</i>	ut <i>that</i>
videretur (<i>sub.</i>) <i>he did seem</i>	communis <i>common</i>	infimis, <i>to the lowest,</i>	par <i>equal</i>		
principibus. <i>to the chiefs.</i>	Quo <i>By which</i>	factum-est, <i>it happened,</i>	ut <i>that</i>	haberent (<i>sub.</i>) <i>they held</i>	
publice <i>publicly</i>	omnes <i>all</i>	honores <i>honours</i>	huic, <i>to him,</i>	quos <i>which</i>	possent (<i>sub.</i>), <i>they were able,</i>

que studerent (*sub.*) facere civem. Ille
and did desire to make (him) a citizen. He
 noluit uti quo beneficio. [Quod nonnulli
was unwilling to use which kindness. [Because some
 interpretantur ita, Romanam civitatem amitti,
interpret so, the Roman citizenship to be lost,
alia adscita.] Quamdū adfuit,
another being acquired.] As long as he was present,
 restitit, ne qua statua poneretur sibi;
he resisted, lest any statue should be placed to himself;
 absens, potuit non prohibere. Itaque posuerunt
absent, he could not to hinder. Therefore they placed
 aliquot ipsi et Phidiæ sanctissimis locis.
some to himself and to Phidias in the most sacred places.
 Enim in omni procuratione reipublicæ, habebant
For in all the management of the republic, they had
 hunc actorem, que auctorem. Igitur illud
this (latter) agent, and author. Therefore that
 primum munus fortunæ, quod natus-est in ea
first gift of fortune, that he was born in that
 urbe potissimum, in qua esset (*sub.*) domicilium
city chiefly, in which was the abode
 imperii orbis terrarum, ut haberet (*sub.*)
of the empire of the globe of the earths, that he had
 eandem et patriam et domum: hoc specimen
the same both country and home: this a specimen
 prudentiæ, quod, quum contulisset (*sub.*) se in
of prudence, that, when he had betaken himself into
 eam civitatem, quæ præstaret (*sub.*) omnes
that city, which did excel all
 antiquitate, humanitate, doctrina, fuit unus
in antiquity, in politeness, in learning, he was alone
 carissimus ei ante alios.
most dear to it before others.

CAPUT IV.
CHAPTER IV.

QUUM Sulla decedens ex Asia venisset (*sub.*)
When Sulla departing out of Asia had come
 huc, quamdiu fuit ibi, habuit Pomponium
hither, as long as he was there, he had Pomponius
 secum, captus et humanitate et
with him, being taken both with the politeness and
 doctrina adolescentis. Enim loquebatur
learning of the young man. For he did speak
 Græce sic, ut videretur natus Athenis.
in the Greek so, that he might seem born in Athens.
 Autem tanta erat suavitas Latini sermonis,
But so great was sweetness of the Latin speech,
 ut appareret (*sub.*) quemdam nativum leporem
that it did appear a certain native pleasantness
 esse in eo, non adscitum. Idem pronuntiabat
to be in him, not acquired. The same did pronounce
 poemata et Græce et Latine sic, ut
poems both in-Greek and in-Latin so, that
 nihil posset (*sub.*) addi supra. Quibus rebus
nothing could to be added above. By which things
 factum-est, ut Sulla nusquam dimitteret [eum]
it happened, that Sulla nowhere would dismiss [him]
 ab se, que cuperet (*sub.*) deducere secum.
from himself, and did desire to bring with him.
 Qui quum tentaret (*sub.*) persuadere, Noli,
Who when he did try to persuade, Be unwilling,
 oro te, inquit Pomponius, velle ducere
I entreat thee, says Pomponius, to wish to lead
 me adversum eos, cum quibus ne ferrem
me against those, with whom lest I might bear
 arma contra te, reliqui Italiam. At Sulla,
arms against thee, I left Italy. But Sulla,

officio adolescentis collaudato, proficiscens
the dutifulness of the young man being praised, setting out

jussit omnia munera, quæ acceperat
ordered all the presents, which he had received

Athenis, deferri ei. Moratus complures
in Athens, to be transferred to him. Having tarried many

annos hic, quum daret (sub.) et tantum operæ
years here, when he did give both so much of work

familiari rei, quantum non indiligens paterfamilias
to family affair, as not idle master of family

deberet (sub.), et tribuëret (sub.) omnia reliqua
ought, and did bestow all the remaining

tempora aut litteris aut reipublicæ
times either to letters or to the republic

Atheniensium, nihilominus præstitit urbana
of the Athenians, nothing the less he performed civil

officia amicis. Nam ventitavit et ad
offices to friends. For he came frequently both to

comitia eorum, et, si qua major res
the assemblies of them, and, if any greater thing

acta-est, defuit non: sicut præbuit
was done, he was wanting not: as he afforded

singularem fidem Ciceroni in omnibus periculis
singular faith to Cicero in all the dangers

[ejus]; cui fugienti ex patria donavit
[of him], to whom fleeing out of country he presented

ducenta et quinquaginta millia sestertiorum.*
two hundred and fifty thousand of sesterces.

Autem Romanis rebus tranquillatis, remigravit
But the Roman things being tranquillized, he returned

Romam, ut opinor, Lucio Cotta et Lucio
(to) Rome, as I think, Lucius Cotta and Lucius

* Sesterce, a Roman silver coin, equivalent to $2\frac{1}{2}$ of the as, a brass coin of a pound weight. Hence in the text the sesterce is LLS. libra libra semis = about 2d. of our money.

Torquato	consulibus ;	quem	diem	universa
<i>Torquatus</i>	(being) <i>consuls ;</i>	<i>which</i>	<i>day</i>	<i>the whole</i>
civitas	Atheniensium	sic	prosecuta-est	ut
<i>city</i>	<i>of the Athenians</i>	<i>so</i>	<i>followed</i>	<i>that</i>
indicaret (<i>sub.</i>)	dolorem	futuri	desiderii	lacrimis.
<i>it did shew</i>	<i>grief</i>	<i>of future</i>	<i>desire</i>	<i>with tears.</i>

CAPUT V. CHAPTER V.

HABEBAT avunculū, Quintum Cæciliū, Romanum
He had an uncle, Quintus Cæcilius, a Roman

equitem, familiarem Lucii Luculli, divitem,
knight, an acquaintance of Lucius Lucullus, rich,

difficillima natura, asperitatem cujus veritus-est
with most difficult nature, the roughness of whom he dreaded

sic, ut retinuērit (*sub.*) ad summam senectutem
so, that he retained to highest old age

sine offensione benevolentiam hujus, quem nemo
without offence the good will of him, whom nobody

posset (*sub.*) ferre. Quo facto tulit fructum
was able to bear. By which deed he bore the fruit

pietatis. Enim Cæcilius moriens adoptavit eum
of affection. For Cæcilius dying adopted him

testamento, que fecit heredem ex dodrante ;*
by will, and made (him) heir of three-fourths ;

ex qua hereditate accepit circiter
from which inheritance he received about

centies† sestertiorum. Soror
a hundred hundred thousand of sesterces. The sister

* Dodrans, $\frac{3}{4}$ of the *as*, applied, in general, for three-parts of any thing : taken from the phrase *facere heredem ex asse*, to make universal heir.

† Sestertium is equivalent to 1000 sesterces ; and the numerical adverb joined, makes it so many hundred thousand sesterces. The sum then is 10,000,000 sesterces, equivalent to about £80,729 of our money.

Attici nupta-erat Quinto Tullio Ciceroni,
of Atticus had been married to Quintus Tullius Cicero,
 que Marcus Cicero conciliarat eas nuptias,
and Marcus Cicero had brought about these nuptials,
 cum quo vivebat conjunctissime a
with whom he did live most intimately from
 condiscipulatu, etiam multo familiarius quam
school-fellowship, even much more familiarly than
 cum Quinto, ut possit judicari,
with Quintus, so that it may be able to be judged,
 similitudinem morum valere plus in amicitia,
similarity of manners to avail more in friendship,
 quam affinitatem. Autem utebatur Quinto
than relationship. But he did use Quintus
 Hortensio intime, qui tenebat principatum
Hortensius intimately, who did hold the principal place
 eloquentiæ his temporibus, ut posset (sub.)
of eloquence in these times, that it could
 non intelligi, uter diligeret (sub.)
not to be understood, which of the two did love
 eum plus, Cicero an Hortensius: et efficiebat
him more, Cicero or Hortensius: and he did effect
 id, quod erat difficillimum, ut nulla
that, which was most difficult, that no
 obtretractio intercederet (sub.), inter quos
detraction did come between, between whom
 esset (sub.) æmulatio tantæ laudis, que
was emulation of so great praise, and
 esset (sub.) copula talium virorum.
he was the bond of such men.

CAPUT VI. CHAPTER VI.

VERSATUS-EST ita in republica, ut semper
He was engaged so in the republic, that always

et esset (*sub.*), et existimaretur (*sub.*) optimarum
both he was, and was esteemed of noble
 partium, neque tamen committeret (*sub.*) se
parties, nor however did he commit himself
 civilibus fluctibus, quod arbitrabatur (*sub.*) eos
to civil billows, because he did think those
 esse non magis in sua potestate, qui
to be not more in their own power, who
 dedissent (*sub.*) se iis, quam qui
had given themselves to them, than who
 jactarentur (*sub.*) maritimis. Petiit non
were tossed by maritime (billows.) He sought not
 honores, quum paterent (*sub.*) ei, propter
honours, when they were open to him, on account of
 vel gratiam vel dignitatem; quod possent (*sub.*)
either favour or dignity; because they could
 neque peti more majorum, neque capi,
neither to be sought by custom of ancestors, nor to be taken,
 legibus conservatis, in tam effusis largitionibus
the laws being preserved, in so profuse largesses
 ambitus, neque geri e-republica
of canvassing, nor to be carried on to the advantage of
 sine periculo, moribus civitatis
the state without danger, the manners of the state
 corruptis. Accessit numquam ad publicam hastam.*
being corrupted. He came never to the public spear.
 Factus-est neque praes, neque manceps nullius
He was made neither surety, nor farmer of no
 rei. Accusavit neminem neque suo nomine,
thing. He accused nobody neither in his own name,
 neque subscribens. Iit numquam in jus de
nor subscribing. He went never into law about

* The public sales, by order of the Censor, were held under a spear, erected where the crier stood. The sales alluded to, as we learn from the following sentence, were those of the public revenues.

sua re; habuit nullum iudicium. Accepit
his own thing; he had no trial. He received
 praelecturas delatas multorum consulum que
commands conferred of many consuls and
 praetorum sic, ut secutus-sit (sub.) neminem
praetors so, that he followed nobody
 in provinciam, fuerit (sub.) contentus honore,
into province, he was content with the honour,
 despexerit (sub.) fructum familiaris rei; qui
he despised the fruit of family thing; who
 voluerit (sub.) ire ne quidem cum Quinto
wished to go not even with Quintus
 Cicerone in Asiam, quum posset (sub.) obtinere
Cicero into Asia, when he could to obtain
 locum legati apud eum. Enim arbitrabatur
the place of lieutenant at (with) him. For he did think
 decere se non, quum noluisset (sub.)
to become himself not, when he had been unwilling
 gerere praeturam, esse assēclam, praetoris.
to carry on the praetorship, to be an attendant of a praetor.
 In qua re serviebat non solum dignitati,
In which thing he did serve not only to dignity,
 sed etiam tranquillitati, quum vitaret (sub.) quoque
but also to tranquillity, when he did avoid also
 suspiciones criminum. Quo fiebat, ut
suspensions of crimes. By which it did happen, that
 observantia ejus esset (sub.) carior omnibus, quum
regard of him was dearer to all, when
 viderent (sub.) eam tribui officio, non timori,
they did see it to be bestowed to duty, not to fear,
 neque spei.
nor to hope.

CAPUT VII.
CHAPTER VII.

CÆSARIANUM	civile	bellum	incidit,	quum
<i>The Cæsarian</i>	<i>civil</i>	<i>war</i>	<i>happened,</i>	<i>when</i>
haberet (<i>sub.</i>)	circiter	sexaginta	annos.	Usus-est
<i>he had</i>	<i>about</i>	<i>sixty</i>	<i>years.</i>	<i>He used</i>
vacatione	ætatis,	neque	movit [se]	quoquam
<i>the exemption</i>	<i>of age,</i>	<i>nor</i>	<i>moved [himself]</i>	<i>any-where</i>
ex urbe.	Dedit	omnia,	quæ	fuërant
<i>out of the city.</i>	<i>He gave</i>	<i>all (things),</i>	<i>which</i>	<i>had been</i>
opus	suis	amicis	proficiscentibus	ad Pompeium,
<i>necessary to his</i>	<i>friends</i>	<i>setting out</i>	<i>to</i>	<i>Pompey,</i>
ex	sua	familiari	re.	Offendit non
<i>out of</i>	<i>his own</i>	<i>family</i>	<i>thing.</i>	<i>He offended not</i>
Pompeium	ipsum,	conjunctum.	[Enim]	habebat
<i>Pompey</i>	<i>himself,</i>	<i>connected.</i>	<i>[For]</i>	<i>he had</i>
nullum	ornamentum	ab eo,	ut cetëri,	qui per
<i>no</i>	<i>ornament</i>	<i>from him, as</i>	<i>others,</i>	<i>who through</i>
eum	cepërant	aut	honores	aut divitias ;
<i>him</i>	<i>had taken</i>	<i>either</i>	<i>honours</i>	<i>or riches ;</i>
partim	quorum	secuti-sunt	castra	invitissimi,
<i>partly (part)</i>	<i>of whom</i>	<i>followed</i>	<i>the camps</i>	<i>most unwilling,</i>
partim	remanserunt	domi	cum	summa
<i>partly (part)</i>	<i>remained</i>	<i>at home</i>	<i>with</i>	<i>the highest</i>
offensione	ejus.	Autem	quies	Attici fuit
<i>offence</i>	<i>of him.</i>	<i>But</i>	<i>the quiet</i>	<i>of Atticus was</i>
tantopëre	grata	Cæsari,	ut,	victor,
<i>so much</i>	<i>agreeable</i>	<i>to Cæsar,</i>	<i>that,</i>	<i>(being) conqueror,</i>
quum imperaret (<i>sub.</i>)	pecunias	privatis		per
<i>when he did command</i>	<i>moneys</i>	<i>from private (men)</i>		<i>by</i>
epistolas,	fuërit (<i>sub.</i>)	non	solum	non molestus
<i>letters,</i>	<i>he was</i>	<i>not</i>	<i>only</i>	<i>not troublesome</i>
huic,	sed etiam	concessërit (<i>sub.</i>)	ex	castris
<i>to him,</i>	<i>but also</i>	<i>conceded</i>	<i>out of</i>	<i>the camps</i>

Pompeii filium sororis et Quintum
of Pompey the son of (his) sister and Quintus
 Ciceronem. Sic vetēre instituto vitæ, effugit
Cicero. So by ancient custom of life, he escaped
 nova pericūla.
new dangers.

CAPUT VIII.
 CHAPTER VIII.

[ILLUD secutum-est.] Cæsare occiso, quum
[That followed.] Cæsar being slain, when
 respublica videretur (sub.) esse penes
the republic did seem to be in power of
 Brutos et Cassium, ac tota civitas
the Brutuses and Cassius, and the whole state
 [videretur (sub.)] convertisse se ad eos,
[did seem] to have turned itself to them,
 usus-est Marco Bruto sic, ut ille adolescens
he used Marcus Brutus so, that he a young man
 nullo æquali familiarius quam hoc sene,
(used) no equal more familiarly than this old (man),
 neque haberet (sub.) eum solum principem consilii,
nor had he him only chief of counsel,
 sed etiam in convictu. Excogitatum-est a
but also in social intercourse. It was devised by
 quibusdam, ut privatum ærarium constitueretur
some, that a private treasury should be constituted
 ab Romanis equitibus interfectoribus Cæsaris.
by the Roman knights to the slayers of Cæsar.
 Arbitrati-sunt id posse effici facile, si
They thought that to be able to be effected easily, if
 et principes illius ordinis contulissent
also the chiefs of that order should have contributed
 pecunias. Itaque Atticus appellatus-est a Caio
moneys. Therefore Atticus was called upon by Caius

Flavio, familiari Bruti, ut vellet esse
Flavius, an acquaintance of Brutus, that he might will to be
 princeps ejus rei. At ille, qui existimaret (sub.)
chief of that thing. But he, who did think
 officia præstanda amicis sine factione,
duties to be performed to friends without party,
 que semper removisset (sub.) se a talibus
and always had removed himself from such
 consiliis, respondit: si Brutus voluisset (sub.)
counsels, answered: if Brutus had wished
 uti quid de suis facultatibus, usurum
to use any thing of his own substances, about to use
 quantum hæ paterentur; se neque
as much as these would suffer; himself neither
 collocuturum, neque coitutum cum quoquam
about to confer, nor about to meet with any one
 de ea re. Sic ille globus consensionis
about that thing. So that globe of unanimity
 disjectus-est dissensione hujus unius. Neque
was cast asunder by the dissent of him alone. Nor
 multo post Antonius cœpit esse superior, ita
much after Antonius began to be superior, so
 ut Brutus et Cassius, rebus provinciarum,
that Brutus and Cassius, the things of the provinces,
 quæ datæ-erant iis a consulibus,
which had been given to them by the consuls,
 causa necis, desperatis,
for the sake of the murder (of Cæsar), being despaired of,
 proficiscerentur (sub.) in exilium. Atticus, qui
did set out into exile. Atticus, who
 noluerat conferre pecuniâ simul cum
had been unwilling to contribute money together with
 ceteris illi parti florenti, misit centum
the others to that party flourishing, sent a hundred
 millia sestertiorum muneri Bruto abjecto
thousand of sesterces to (as a) present to Brutus cast down

que and	cedenti retiring	Italia : from Italy :	absens absent	jussit he ordered
trecenta three hundred (thousand)		dari to be given	eidem to the same	in Epiro, in Epirus,
neque nor	adulatus-est flattered he	eo on that account	magis the more	Antonio Antony
	potenti, (being) powerful,	neque nor	reliquit left	desperatos. (them) desperate

(when in despair.)

CAPUT IX. CHAPTER IX.

BELLUM The war	gestum carried on	apud at	Mutina Mutina	secutum-est. followed.
In quo In which	si dicam (sub.) if I call	eum him	prudentem prudent	tantum, only,
prædicem I may declare	minus less	quam than	debëam (sub.), I ought,	quum ille since he
fuërit (sub.) was	potius rather	divinus, divine,	si if	perpetua a perpetual
bonitas, goodness,	quæ which	neque neither	agitur, is impelled,	neque nor
				minuitur is lessened
nullis by no	casibus chances	appellanda-est is to be called	divinatio. divinity.	Antonius Antony
judicatus judged	hostis an enemy	cesserat had retired	Italia ; from Italy ;	erat there was
nulla no	spes hope	restituendi. of restoring.	Non solum inimici Not only the enemies	[ejus], [of him],
qui who	tum then	eran were	potentissimi most powerful	et plurimi, and very many,
				sed but
etiã also	qui who	dabant did give	se themselves	adversariis to adversaries
				ejus, of him,
et and	sperabant did hope,	[se] [themselves]	consecuturos about to obtain	aliquam some,

commoditatem in eo lædendo, insequabantur
advantage in him to be hurt, did pursue

familiares Antonii, cupiebant spoliare uxorem
the acquaintances of Antony, they did desire to spoil (his) wife

Fulviam omnibus rebus, parabant etiam
Fulvia in all things, they did prepare also

extinguere liberos. Atticus, quum uteretur (sub.)
to destroy (his) children. Atticus, when he did use

intima familiaritate Ciceronis, esset (sub.) amicissimus
intimate familiarity of Cicero, was most friendly

Bruto, non modo indulisit nihil iis ad
to Brutus, not only he indulged nothing to them to

violandum Antonium, sed e-contrario texit
violating Antony, but on the contrary covered

familiares ejus, profugientes ex
(protected) the friends of him, fleeing for refuge out of

urbe, quantum potuit, adjuvit, quibus rebus
the city, as much as he was able, he helped, in what things

indiguerunt. Vero tribuit ea Publio
they wanted. But he gave these (things) to Publius

Volumnio, ut plura potuerint (sub.) non proficisci
Volumnius, that more could not to proceed

a parente. Autem præstitit suum officium
from a parent. But he performed his duty

tanta diligentia Fulviæ ipsi, quum
with so great diligence to Fulvia herself, when

distineretur (sub.) litibus que vexaretur (sub.)
she was distracted by lawsuits and was vexed

magnis terroribus, ut illa stiterit (sub.) nullum
with great terrors, that she placed no

vadimonium sine Attico; hic fuerit (sub.) sponsor
bail without Atticus; he was surety

omnium rerum. Quin-etiam, quum illa emisset (sub.)
of all things. Moreover, when she had bought

fundum secunda fortuna in diem,
ground in prosperous fortune unto a day (to be paid for

on a day fixed), que potuisset (*sub.*) ne facere
and had been able not to make
 versuram post calamitatem, ille interposuit se,
the payment after calamity, he interposed himself,
 que credidit pecuniam [ei] sine fœnore, que
and trusted money [to her] without usury, and
 sine ulla stipulatione, existimans maximum
without any stipulation, thinking the greatest
 quæstum, cognosci memorem que gratum, que
gain, to be known mindful and grateful, and
 simul aperire se solere esse
at the same time to shew himself to be accustomed to be
 amicum non fortunæ, sed hominibus. Quæ
a friend not to fortune, but to men. Which (things)
 quum faciebat, nemo poterat existimare eum
when he did do, nobody was able to think him
 facere causâ temporis. Enim veniebat
to do (it) for the sake of the time. For it did come
 in opinionem nemini, Antonium potiturum
into opinion to nobody, Antony about to enjoy
 rerum. Sed is sensim reprehendebatur
of things (power). But he by degrees was blamed
 a nonnullis optimatibus, quoa videretur (*sub.*)
by some nobles, because he did seem
 odisse malos cives parum. Autem ille,
to have hated bad citizens too little. But he,
 sui iudicii, intuebatur quid esset (*sub.*)
of his own judgment, did regard what was
 par se facere, potius quam quid alii
equal (fit) himself to do, rather than what others
 forent laudaturi.
would be about to praise.

CAPUT X.
CHAPTER X.

SUBITO fortuna conversa-est. Ut Antonius
Suddenly fortune was turned. When Antony
rediit in Italiam, nemo putarat Atticum
returned into Italy, nobody had thought Atticus
non in magno periculo, propter intimam
not in great danger, on account of the intimate
familiaritatem Ciceronis et Bruti. Itaque
familiarity of Cicero and of Brutus. Therefore
ad adventum imperatorum decesserat de
at the arrival of the commanders he had departed from
foro, timens proscriptionem, que latebat apud
the forum, fearing proscription, and did lie hid at
Publium Volumnium, cui tulerat opem,
Publius Volumnius, to whom he had brought help,
ut ostendimus paullo ante, (tanta fuit
as we have shewn a little before, (so great was
variëtas fortunæ iis temporibus, ut
the changeableness of fortune in these times, that
modo hi, modo illi essent (sub.) aut in
now these, now those were either in
summo fastigio aut periculo), que habebat
highest eminence or danger), and he had
secum Quintum Gellium Canum, æqualem que
with himself Quintus Gellius Canus, equal and
simillimum sui. Hoc quoque sit exemplum
most like of himself. This also may be an example
bonitatis Attici, quod vixit adæo
of the goodness of Atticus, because he lived so
conjuncte cum eo, quem cognoverat puerum
closely with him, whom he had known a boy

in ludo,* ut amicitia eorum creverit (sub.)
 in play, that the friendship of them increased
 ad extremam ætatem. Autem Antonius etsi
 to extreme age. But Antony although
 ferebatur tanto odio in Ciceronem,
 he was borne with so great hatred against Cicero,
 ut esset (sub.) inimicus non solum ei, sed
 that he was hostile not only to him, but
 etiam omnibus amicis ejus, que vellet (sub.)
 also to all the friends of him, and did wish
 proscribere eos, tamen multis hortantibus, fuit
 to proscribe them, however many advising, he was
 memor officii Attici, et quum
 mindful of the kindness of Atticus, and when
 requisisset (sub.) ubinam esset (sub.), scripsit ei,
 he had inquired where he was, he wrote to him,
 sua manu, timeret ne, que veniret
 with his own hand. he should fear not, and should come
 statim ad se; se exemisse
 immediately to himself; himself to have exempted
 eum, et [Gellium] Canum de numero
 him, and [Gellius] Canus from the number
 proscriptorum causa illius. Ac, ne
 of proscribed for the sake of him. And, lest
 incidere[et] [in] quod periculum, quod fiebat
 he should fall [into] any danger, because it did happen
 noctu, misit præsidium ei. Sic Atticus
 by night, he sent a guard to him. So Atticus
 in summo timore, fuit præsidio non solum
 in the highest fear, was to (as) a guard not only
 sibi, sed etiam ei, quem habebat
 to himself, but also to him, whom he held (esteemed)

* Or school; as our word school is just the Greek σχολη, relaxation.
 It is easy to see the association in the minds of both these ancient nations.

carissimum. Enim neque petiit auxilium a quoquam
most dear. For neither sought he aid from any one
 suæ salutis solum, sed conjunctim, ut
of his own safety only, but conjointly, so that
 appareret (*sub.*) velle nullam fortunam sibi
he did appear to wish no fortune to himself
 sejunctam ab eo. Quod-si gubernator fertur
separated from him. But-if a pilot is borne
 præcipua laude, qui servat navem
(reported) with singular praise, who preserves a ship
 ex hieme que scopuloso mari, cur prudentia
out of a storm and rocky sea, why the prudence
 ejus existimetur non singularis, qui ex
of him may be esteemed not singular, who out of
 tot que tam gravibus civilibus procellis,
so many and so heavy civil storms,
 pervenit ad incolumitatem?
has arrived to safety?

CAPUT XI. CHAPTER XI.

Ut emerserat se ex quibus malis,
When he had emerged himself out of which evils,
 egit nihil aliud quam ut esset
he did nothing other (else) than that he might be
 auxilio plurimis, quibus rebus posset (*sub.*)
to aid to very many, by which things he could.
 Quum vulgus conquiret (*sub.*) proscriptos
When the common people did seek the proscribed
 præmiis imperatorum, nemo venit in
by the rewards of the commanders, nobody came into
 Epirum, cui ulla res defuërit (*sub.*), potestas
Epirus, to whom any thing was wanting, the power
 manendi ibi perpetuo facta-est non
of remaining there perpetually was made not

nemini. Qui etiā post Philippense praelium,
to nobody. Who also after the Philippian battle,

que interitum Caii Cassi et Marci
and death of Caius Cassius and of Marcus

Bruti, instituērit (*sub.*) tueri Lucium Julium
Brutus, determined to protect Lucius Julius

Mocillam praelorium, et filium ejus, que
Mocilla a praetorian, and the son of him, and

Aulum Torquatum, que cetēros percussos pari
Aulus Torquatus, and the others beat down with like

fortuna, atque jussit omnia supportari
fortune, and ordered all (things) to be conveyed

his ex Epiro Samothraciam. Enim est
to these out of Epirus (to) Samothracia. For it is

difficile persēqui omnia, et non necessariū.
difficult to follow up all (things), and not necessary.

Volūmus illud unum intelligi, liberalitatem
We wish that one (thing) to be understood, the liberality

illius fuisse neque temporariam, neque callidam.
of him to have been neither temporary, nor crafty.

Id potest judicari ex rebus ac
That is able to be judged out of the things and

temporibus ipsis, quod venditavit se
times themselves, because he offered for sale himself

non florentibus, sed semper succurrit
not to (those) flourishing, but always succoured

afflictis : qui quidem coluērit (*sub.*) Serviliam,
to the afflicted : who indeed revered Servilia,

matrem Bruti, non minus post mortem ejus,
mother of Brutus, not less after the death of him,

quam florente. Sic utens liberalitate, gessit nullas
than flourishing. So using liberality, he bore no

inimicitias, quod lædebat neque quemquam,
enmities, because he did hurt neither any one,

neque, si acceperat quam injuriam,
nor, if he had received any injury,

malebat ulcisci, quam oblivisci. Idem
was he more willing to revenge, than to forget. The same
 retinebat immortalī memoriā beneficia percepta;
did retain in immortal remembrance kindnesses received;
 autem quæ ipse tribuērat, meminērat
but (those) which himself had bestowed he had remembered
 tam-diū quoad ille erat gratus, qui accepērat
so long as he was grateful, who had received
 Itaque hic fecit, ut videatur dictum
(them.) Therefore he made, that it may seem said
 vere, Sui mores fingunt fortunam cuique.
truly, His own manners form the fortune to every
 Neque tamen finxit ille fortunam.
(one.) Nor however formed he fortune
 prius-quam ipse se, qui cavit, ne
before that he (formed) himself, who took care, lest
 plecteretur jure in qua re.
he should be punished by right in any thing.

CAPUT XII. CHAPTER XII.

His rebus igitur effecit, ut Marcus
By these things therefore he effected, that Marcus
 Vipsanius Agrippa, conjunctus adolescenti Cæsari
Vipsanius Agrippa, joined to the young Cæsar
 intima familiaritate, quum propter suam
in intimate familiarity, when on account of his own
 gratiam et potentiam Cæsaris, haberet (sub.) non
favour and the power of Cæsar, he had not
 potestatem nullius conditionis, deligēret (sub.) affinitatem
power of no condition, did choose the affinity
 ejus potissimum, que præoptaret (sub.) filiam
of him chiefly, and did prefer the daughter
 Romani equitis nuptiis generosarum.
of a Roman knight to the nuptials of high-born (ladies).

Atque conciliator harum nuptiarum, (enim
And the procurer of these nuptials, (for

celandum-est non) fuit Marcus Antonius,
it must be concealed not) was Mark Antony, .

triumvir reipublicæ constituendæ, gratia
the triumvir of the republic to be settled, by favor

cujus quum posset (sub.) augere suas possessiones,
of whom when he was able to increase his possessions,

abfuit tantum a cupiditate pecuniæ, ut
he was absent so much from desire of money, that

usus-sit (sub.) ea in nulla re, nisi aut
he used it in no thing, unless either

periculis aut incommôdis amicorum deprecandis.
in dangers or inconveniences of friends to be deprecated.

Quod quidem fuit perillustre sub proscriptione
Which indeed was very illustrious under the proscription

ipsa. Nam quum Triumviri, ea consuetudine,
itself. For when the Triumviri, by that custom,

qua res tum gerebantur, vendidissent (sub.)
with which things then were carried on, had sold

bona Lucii Saufeii, Romani equitis, sui
the goods of Lucius Saufeius, a Roman knight, his

æqualis, qui ductus studio philosophiæ habitabat
equal, who led by the study of philosophy did live

complures annos Athenis, que habebat pretiosas
many years in Athens, and had valuable

possessiones in Italia, factum-est labore atque
possessions in Italy, it was done by the labour and

industriâ Attici, ut Saufeius fieret (sub.)
industry of Atticus, that Saufeius was made

certior eodem nuntio, se
more certain (informed) by the same message, himself

amisisse et recuperasse patrimonium.
to have lost and to have recovered patrimony.

Idem expedit Lucium Julium Calidum, quem
The same freed Lucius Julius Calidus, whom

vidēor posse contendere nostram ætatem tulisse
I seem to be able to contend our age to have borne
 multo elegantissimum poetam, post mortem
much the most elegant poet, after the death
 Lucreti que Catulli, neque minus bonum
of Lucretius and of Catullus, nor less good
 virum, que eruditum optimis artibus, post
man, and instructed in the best arts, after
 proscriptionem equitum, relatum absentem in
the proscription of knights, brought (when) absent into
 numerum proscriptorum a Publio Volumnio,
the number of the proscribed by Publius Volumnius,
 præfecto fabrum Antonii, propter
master of the workmen of Antony, n account of
 magnas Africanas possessiones ejus. Quod in
the great African possessions of him. Which in
 præsentī utrum
the present (in the state of affairs at that time) whether
 fuerit (sub.) laboriosius an gloriosius ei,
it was more laborious or more glorious to him,
 fuit difficile judicare, quod cognitum est amicis
it was difficult to judge, because it was known friends
 esse curæ Attico, non secus absentes
to be to (as a) care to Atticus, not otherwise absent
 quam præsentēs in periculis eorum.
than present in the dangers of them.

CAPUT XIII.
CHAPTER XIII.

NEQUE vero ille vir natus est
Neither indeed that man was had (esteemed)
 minus bonus paterfamilias, quam civis. Nam
less good master of family, than citizen. For
 quum esset (sub.) pecuniosus, nemo fuit minus
when he was wealthy, nobody was less

emax illo, minus ædificator. Neque tamen
ready to buy than he, less a builder. Nor however
 habitavit non in-primis bene, que usus-est
dwelt he not particularly well, and used
 omnibus optimis rebus. Nam habuit Tamphilanam
all the best things. For he had the Tamphilanian
 domum in Quirinali colle, relictam hæreditate
house in Quirinal hill, left in inheritance
 ab avunculo, amœnitas cuius constabat non
by uncle, the pleasantness of which did consist not
 ædificio, sed silva. Enim tectum ipsum,
in the building, but wood. For the house itself,
 constitutum antiquitus, habebat plus salis* quam
built anciently, had more of taste than
 sumtus; in quo commutavit nihil, nisi
of expense; in which he changed nothing, unless
 si coactus-est quid vetustate. Usus-est
if he was forced any (thing) by oldness. He used
 familiã, si est judicandum utilitate, optimã;
family of slaves, if it is to be judged by utility, very good;
 si forma, vix mediocri. Namque in ea
if by form, scarcely ordinary. For in it
 erant litteratissimi puëri, optimi anagnostæ, et
were most learned boys, very good readers. and
 plurimi librarii, ut quidem
very many transcribers of books, so that indeed
 esset (sub.) ne-quidem quisquam pedissequus qui
there was not-even any footman who
 posset (sub.) non facere utrumque horum pulchre;
was able not to do both of these beautifully;
 pari modo, ceteri artifices, quos domesticus
in like manner, other artists, whom domestic
 cultus desiderat, apprime boni. Neque tamen
mode of life needs, eminently good. Neither however

* Sal, salt; in a derivative sense, taste, elegance, neatness, wit.

habuit quemquam horum, nisi natum domi,
had he any one of these, unless born at home,
 que factum domi, quod est signum non
and formed at home, which is a sign not
 solum continentiae, sed etiam diligentiae. Nam
only of temperance, but also of diligence. For
 et non intemperanter concupiscere, quod videas
both not intemperately to desire, what thou mayst see
 a plurimis, debet duci continentis,
by very many, ought to be led (esteemed) of a temperate (man),
 et parare diligentia, potius quam pretio, est
and to prepare by diligence, rather than by price, is
 non mediocris industriae. Elegans, non magnificus,
not of ordinary industry. Elegant, not magnificent,
 splendidus, non sumtuosus, affectabat omni
splendid, not sumptuous, he did aim at with all
 diligentia munditiam, non affluentiam. Supellex
diligence neatness, not affluence. Furniture
 modica, non multa, ut posset (sub.) conspici
moderate, not much, so that it could to be seen
 in neutram partem. Nec praeteribo, quamquam
into neither part. Nor shall I pass by, although
 putem (sub.) visum-iri leve nonnullis :
I think (it) to be about to seem a light (thing) to some :
 quum esset (sub.) in-primis lautus Romanus
when he was particularly polished Roman
 eques, et invitaret (sub.) non parum liberaliter
knight, and did invite not a little liberally
 homines omnium ordinum suam domum, [scimus]
men of all orders (to) his house, [we know]
 ex ephemeride eum solitum non ferre amplius
out of day-book him accustomed not to bear more
 expensum sumtui, quam terna millia
pay to expense, than three thousands (asses)
 æris, peræque in singulos menses.
of brass, very equally (regularly) into single months.

Atque prædicamus hoc non auditum, sed
And we declare this not (as) heard, but
 cognitum. Enim propter familiaritatem interfuimus
known. For on account of familiarity we were present
 sæpe domesticis rebus.
often to (his) domestic things.

CAPUT XIV.
 CHAPTER XIV.

NEMO audivit in convivio ejus aliud
Nobody heard in entertainment of him other
 acroama, quam anagnosten, quod
sound (entertainment for the ears), than a reader, which
 nos quidem arbitramur jucundissimum. Neque
we indeed think most pleasant. Nor
 coenatum-est umquam apud eum sine aliqua
was it supped ever at him without some
 lectione, ut convivæ delectarentur non
reading, that the guests might be delighted not
 minus animo, quam ventre. Namque vocabat
less in mind, than in belly. For he did call
 eos, mores quorum abhorrent (sub.)
(invite) those, the manners of whom did differ
 non a suis. Quum tanta accessio pecuniæ
not from his own. When so great addition of money
 facta-esset (sub.), mutavit nihil de quotidiano
had been made, he changed nothing of daily
 cultu, nihil de consuetudine vitæ, que
dress, nothing of custom of life, and
 usus-est tanta moderatione, ut neque in
used so great moderation, that neither in
 viciis sestertio, quod accepērat
twenty hundred thousand sesterces, which he had received.*

* See former note to Chap. V.

a patre, gessërit (sub.) se parum splendide,
from father, he carried himself too little splendidly,
 neque in centies sestertio vixërit (sub.)
nor in ten million sesterces lived he
 affluentius, quam instituërat, que
more affluently, than he had determined, and
 stetërit (sub.) pari fastigio in utraque fortuna.
stood in equal eminence in each fortune.
 Habuït nullos hortos, nullam suburbanam aut
He had no gardens, no suburban or
 sumtuosam maritimam villam, neque rusticum
sumptuous maritime villa, nor country
 prædium in Italiâ, præter Ardeatinum et
estate in Italy, except the Ardeatine and
 Nomentanum : que omnis reditus pecuniæ ejus
Nomentan : and all return (income) of money of him
 constabat , in Epiroticis et urbanis-possessionibus.
did consist in Epirotic and city possessions.
 Ex quo potest cognosci, eum solitum
From which it is able to be known, him accustomed
 metiri usum pecuniæ non magnitudine,
to measure the use of money not by greatness,
 sed ratione.
but by reason.

CAPUT XV.
CHAPTER XV.

NEQUE dicebat mendacium, neque potërat
Neither did he say lie, nor was able
 pati. Itaque comitas ejus erat non
to suffer (it.) Therefore the politeness of him was not
 sine severitate ; neque gravitas sine facilitate :
without severity ; nor gravity without affability :
 ut esset (sub.) difficile intellectu, utrum
so that it was difficult to be understood, whether

amici vererentur (*sub.*) an amarent (*sub.*) eum magis.
friends did fear or did love him more.

Quidquid rogabatur, promittebat religiose;
Whatever he was asked, he did promise scrupulously:

quod arbitrabatur non liberalis, sed
because he did think (it) not (the part) of a liberal, but

levis, polliceri, quod posset non
of a light (person), to promise, what he might be able not

præstare. Idem erat tanta cura in
to perform. The same was with so great care in

nitendo, quod semel annuisset (*sub.*), ut
endeavouring (to perform), what once he had assented to, that

videretur (*sub.*) agere non mandatam rem, sed
he did seem to act not an intrusted thing, but

suam. Pertæsum-est eum numquam suscepti
his own. It wearied him never of undertaken

negotii. Enim putabat suam existimationem
business. For he did think his own esteem

agi in ea re, qua
to be acted (to be concerned) in that thing, than which

habebat nihil carius. Quo fiebat,
he had (esteemed), nothing dearer. By which it did happen,

ut procuraret (*sub.*) omnia negotia Ciceronum,
that he did manage all businesses of the Ciceros,

Catonis, [Marîi, Quinti] Hortensii, Auli
of Cato, [of Marius, of Quintus] Hortensius, of Aulus

Torquati, multorum Romanorum equitum præterea.
Torquatus, of many Roman knights besides.

Ex quo potèrat judicari fugisse
From which it was able to be judged (him) to have fled

procuracionem reipublicæ, non inertia, sed
the management of the republic, not by laziness, but

judicio.
by judgment.

CAPUT XVI. CHAPTER XVI.

VERO <i>But</i>	possum <i>I am able</i>	afferre <i>to adduce</i>	nullum <i>no</i>	majus <i>greater</i>
testimoniū <i>testimony</i>	humanitatis, <i>of (his) humanity,</i>	quam <i>than</i>	quod <i>that</i>	idem <i>the same</i>
adolescens <i>(being) a young man</i>	fuërit (<i>sub.</i>) <i>was</i>	jucundissimus <i>most pleasant</i>	Sullæ <i>to Sulla</i>	
seni ; <i>an old (man) ;</i>	senex <i>(when) an old man</i>	Marco <i>to Marcus</i>	Bruto <i>Brutus</i>	
adolescenti ; <i>a young man ;</i>	autem <i>but</i>	vixërit (<i>sub.</i>) <i>he lived</i>	sic cum <i>so with</i>	suis <i>his own</i>
æqualibus, <i>equals,</i>	Quinto <i>Quintus</i>	Hortensio, <i>Hortensius,</i>	et Marco <i>and Marcus</i>	Cicerone, <i>Cicero,</i>
ut <i>that</i>	sit (<i>sub.</i>) <i>it is</i>	difficile <i>difficult</i>	judicare <i>to judge</i>	cui ætati <i>to what age</i>
fuërit (<i>sub.</i>) <i>he was</i>	aptissimus : <i>most fit :</i>	quamquam <i>although</i>	Cicëro <i>Cicero</i>	dilexit <i>loved</i>
eum <i>him</i>	præcipue, <i>particularly,</i>	ut <i>so that</i>	ne quidem <i>not even</i>	frater <i>(his) brother</i>
Quintus <i>Quintus</i>	fuërit (<i>sub.</i>) <i>was</i>	carior <i>more dear</i>	aut <i>or</i>	familiarior <i>more familiar</i>
ei. <i>to him.</i>	Sexdëcim <i>Sixteen</i>	volumina <i>volumes</i>	epistolarum <i>of epistles</i>	missarum <i>sent</i>
ad <i>to</i>	Atticum <i>Atticus</i>	ab <i>from</i>	consulatu <i>the consulship</i>	ejus usque ad <i>of him even to</i>
extremum <i>the extreme</i>	tempus <i>time</i>	sunt <i>are</i>	indicio <i>to (as a) proof</i>	ei rei, <i>to that thing,</i>
præter <i>besides</i>	eos libros, <i>those books,</i>	in <i>in</i>	quibus <i>which</i>	facit mentionem <i>he makes mention</i>
de eo, <i>of him,</i>	qui editi-sunt <i>which have been put forth</i>	in vulgus ; <i>unto the common people ;</i>		
quæ <i>which</i>	qui legat (<i>sub.</i>), <i>who reads,</i>	desidëret <i>may require</i>	non <i>not</i>	multum <i>much</i>

contextam historiam eorum temporum. Enim omnia
a composed history of those times. For all

perscripta-sunt sic de studiis
(things) have been written out so of the desires (party feeling)

principum, vitiis ducum, mutationibus
of the chief (men), vices of leaders, the changes

reipublicæ, ut nihil appareat (sub.) non in
of the republic, that nothing appears not in

iis, et possit existimari facile,
these, and it may be able to be thought easily,

prudentiam esse quodammōdo divinationem. Enim
prudence to be in some measure divination. For

Cicero non solum prædixit ea futura,
Cicero not only foretold these (things) about to be,

quæ acciderunt, se vivo, sed etiam
which happened, himself (being) alive, but also

cecinit ut vates, quæ nunc
sang (prophesied) as a prophet, (the things) which now

veniunt usu.
come in use.

CAPUT XVII. CHAPTER XVII.

AUTEM de pietate Attici quid
But of the natural affection of Atticus why

commemorem plura? quum audiërim (sub.)
may I mention more (things)? when I have heard

ipsum gloriantem hoc vere, in funere suæ
himself boasting this truly, in the funeral of his

matris, quam extulit nonaginta annorum, quum
mother, whom he buried of ninety years, when

esset (sub.) sexaginta et septem, se
he was sixty and seven, himself

redisse* numquam in gratiam cum matre,
to have returned never into favour with mother

* That is, that he had never incurred her displeasure.

numquam fuisse in similitate cum sorore,
never to have been in disagreement with sister,
 quam habebat prope æqualem. Quod est signum,
whom he had nearly equal. Which is a sign,
 aut nullam querimoniam umquam intercessisse
either no quarrel ever to have intervened
 inter eos, aut hunc fuisse ea
between them, or him to have been with that
 indulgentiā in suos, ut ducēret (*sub.*)
indulgence unto his own, that he did lead (esteem it)
 nefas irasci eis, quos deberet (*sub.*) amare.
crime to be angry to those, whom he ought to love.
 Neque fecit id natura solum, quamquam
Nor did he that by nature alone, although
 paremus omnes ei, sed etiam doctrina. Nam
we obey all to her, but also by learning. For
 habuit præcepta ita percepta principum
he had the precepts so perceived of the chief
 philosophorum, ut uteretur (*sub.*) iis ad vitam
philosophers, that he did use them to life
 agendam, non ad ostentationem.
to be acted, not to ostentation.

CAPUT XVIII.
CHAPTER XVIII.

Fuit etiam summus imitator moris
He was also the highest imitator of the manner
 majorum que amator antiquitatis; quam habuit
of ancestors and a lover of antiquity; which he had
 ad eo diligenter cognitam, ut exposuērit (*sub.*) eam
so diligently known, that he has set forth it
 totam in eo volumine, quo ordinavit
whole in that volume, in which he has arranged
 magistratus. Enim est nulla lex, neque pax,
the magistrates. For there is no law, nor peace,

nèque bellum, neque illustris res Romani
 nor war, nor illustrious thing of the Roman
 populi, quæ notata-sit (sub.) non in eo, suo
 people, which is remarked not in it, in its own
 tempore; et, quod fuit difficillimum, subtexit
 time; and, what was most difficult, he has annexed
 sic originem familiarum, ut possimus cognoscere,
 so the origin of families, that we may be able to know
 propagines clarorum virorum ex eo. Fecit
 the races of famous men from it. He has done
 hoc idem separatim in aliis libris; ut,
 this same (thing) separately in other books; as,
 rogatu Marci Bruti, enumeravit ordine
 by request of Marcus Brutus, he enumerated in order
 Juniam familiam a stirpe ad hanc ætatem,
 the Junian family from the stock to this age,
 notans, a quo qui ortus, quos honores
 marking, from whom who arisen, what honours
 cepisset (sub.), que quibus temporibus; pari modo,
 he had taken, and in what times; in like mode,
 Claudii Marcelli, Marcellorum;
 (by request) of Claudius Marcellus, of the Marcelli;
 Cornelii Scipionis et Fabii Maximi, Fabiorum
 of Cornelius Scipio and of Fabius Maximus, of the Fabii
 et Æmiliorum quoque: nihil potest esse
 and of the Æmilii also: nothing is able to be
 dulcius quibus libris iis, qui habent aliquam
 sweeter than which books to those, who have any
 cupiditatem notitiæ clarorum virorum. Attigit
 desire of knowledge of famous men. He touched
 poetice quoque: credimus ne esset expers
 poetry also: we believe lest he should be devoid
 suavitatis ejus. Namque exposuit versibus,
 of the sweetness of it. For he set forth in verses,
 qui præstiterunt ceteros Romani populi honore
 who surpassed others of the Roman people in honour

que and	amplitudine in greatness	rerum of things	gestarum, carried on,	ita so	ut that
sub under	imaginibus the pictures	singulorum of each	descripsērit (sub.) he described		
facta the deeds	que and	magistratus magistracies	eorum of them	non (in) not	amplius more
quaternis than four	ve or	quinis five	versibus, verses,	quod which	sit (sub.) is
vix scarcely	credendum, to be believed,	tantas so great	res things	potuisse to have been able	
declarari to be illustrated	tam so	breuiter. briefly.	Est There is	etiam also	unus one
liber book	confectus composed	Græce in Greek	de of	consulatu the consulship	Ciceronis. of Cicero.

CAPUT XIX.
CHAPTER XIX.

HACTENUS, Thus far,	Attico Atticus	vivo, (being) alive,	[hæc] [these(things)]		
edita-sunt were published	a by	nobis. us.	Nunc, Now,	quoniam since	fortuna fortune
voluit has willed	nos us	esse to be	superstites survivors	ei, to him,	persequemur we will follow out
reliqua, the remaining (things),		et and	quantum as much as	potuerimus (sub.), we shall be able,	
docebimus we will teach	lectores (our) readers	exemplis by examples	rerum, of things,	sicut as	
significavimus we have signified	supra, above,	suos his own	mores manners	plerumque for the most part	
conciliare to procure	fortunam fortune	cuique. to every one.	Namque For	hic, he,	
contentus content	equestri with the equestrian	ordine, order,	quo from which		
ortus-erat, he had arisen,	pervenit arrived	in into	affinitatem alliance	imperatoris of the emperor	

filii divi Julii, quum jam ante
 son of divine Julius, when already before
 consecutus-esset (*sub.*) familiaritatem ejus nulla
 he had obtained the acquaintance of him by no
 alia re, quam elegantia vitæ, qua
 other thing, than by elegance of life, with which
 cepërat cetëros principes civitatis, pari
 he had taken the other chiefs of the state, in like
 dignitate, humiliore fortuna. Enim tanta prosperitas
 dignity, in lower fortune. For so great prosperity
 consecuta-est Cæsarem, ut fortuna tribuërit (*sub.*)
 accompanied Cæsar, that fortune bestowed
 non nihil ei, quod detulërit (*sub.*)
 not nothing, to him, which she conferred
 cuiquam ante, et conciliarit (*sub.*), quod nemo
 to any one before, and procured, what no
 Romanus civis adhuc quivit consëqui.
 Roman citizen hitherto was able to obtain.
 Autem neptis nata-est Attico ex Agrippa,
 But a granddaughter was born to Atticus of Agrippa,
 cui collocarat filiam virginem. Cæsar
 to whom he had joined (his) daughter a virgin. Cæsar
 despondit hanc, vix anniculam, Tiberio
 espoused her, scarcely a year old, to Tiberius
 Claudio Neroni, suo privigno, nato Drusilla :
 Claudius Nero, his stepson, born from Drusilla ;
 quæ conjunctio sanxit necessitudinem eorum,
 which union ratified the relationship of them,
 reddidit familiaritatem frequentiore.
 rendered the acquaintance more frequent.

CAPUT XX.
CHAPTER XX.

QUAMVIS ante hæc sponsalia, non solum
 Although before these espousals, not only

quum <i>when</i>	abesset (<i>sub.</i>) <i>he was absent</i>	ab <i>from</i>	urbe, <i>the city,</i>	misit <i>he sent</i>	litteras <i>letters</i>
numquam <i>never</i>	ad <i>to</i>	quemquam <i>any</i>	suorum <i>of his</i>	amicorum, <i>friends,</i>	quin <i>but that</i>
mittēret (<i>sub.</i>) <i>he did send</i>	Attico, <i>to Atticus,</i>	quid <i>what</i>	agēret (<i>sub.</i>), <i>he was acting,</i>	in-primis <i>chiefly</i>	
quid <i>what</i>	legēret (<i>sub.</i>) <i>he was reading</i>	que <i>and</i>	quibus <i>in what</i>	locis, <i>places,</i>	et <i>and</i>
quamdiū <i>how long</i>	moraturus-esset (<i>sub.</i>), <i>he was about to tarry,</i>	sed <i>but</i>	etiā, <i>also,</i>	quum <i>when</i>	
esset (<i>sub.</i>) <i>he was</i>	in <i>in</i>	urbe, <i>the city,</i>	et <i>and</i>	propter <i>on account of</i>	infinitas <i>infinite</i>
occupationes, <i>occupations,</i>	frueretur (<i>sub.</i>) <i>did enjoy</i>	Attico <i>Atticus</i>	minus <i>less</i>	sæpe <i>often</i>	
quam <i>than</i>	vellet (<i>sub.</i>), <i>he did wish,</i>	tamen <i>yet</i>	nullus <i>no</i>	dies <i>day</i>	temēre <i>carelessly</i>
intercessit, <i>intervened,</i>	quo <i>in which</i>	scribēret (<i>sub.</i>) <i>he did write</i>	non <i>not</i>	ad eum, <i>to him,</i>	
quum <i>when</i>	requirēret (<i>sub.</i>) <i>he did ask</i>	modo <i>sometimes</i>	aliquid <i>something</i>	ab eo <i>from him</i>	
de <i>about</i>	antiquitate, <i>antiquity,</i>	modo <i>sometimes</i>	proponēret (<i>sub.</i>) <i>he did propose</i>	aliquam <i>some</i>	
poeticam <i>poetic</i>	quæstionem <i>question</i>	[ei ;] [to him ;]	interdum <i>sometimes</i>	jocans <i>jesting</i>	
elicēret (<i>sub.</i>) <i>did draw out</i>	verbosiores <i>more verbose</i>	epistolās <i>letters</i>	ejus. <i>of him.</i>	Ex <i>From</i>	
quod <i>which</i>	accidit, <i>it happened,</i>	quum <i>when</i>	ædes <i>the temple</i>	Feretrii Jovis, <i>of Feretrian Jupiter,</i>	
constituta <i>built</i>	in <i>in</i>	Capitolio <i>the Capitol</i>	ab <i>by</i>	Romūlo, <i>Romulus,</i>	detecta <i>uncovered</i>
vetustate <i>by old age</i>	atque <i>and</i>	incuria <i>want of care</i>	prolaberetur (<i>sub.</i>), <i>was falling down,</i>		
ut <i>that</i>	admonitu <i>by the advice</i>	Attici <i>of Atticus</i>	Cæsar <i>Cæsar</i>	curaret (<i>sub.</i>) <i>did take care</i>	
eam <i>it</i>	reficiendam. <i>to be repaired.</i>	Neque <i>Nor</i>	vero <i>truly</i>	absens <i>(being) absent</i>	

celebatur minus littëris a Marco Antonio,
was he cultivated less with letters by Marcus Antonius,

adëo, ut accurate ille facëret (sub.) Atticum
so, that carefully he did make Atticus

certiorem ex ultimis terris, quid
more certain (informed him) from the farthest lands, what

agëret (sub.), quid curæ haberet (sub.) sibi.
he was acting, what of care he had to himself.

Quale hoc sit (sub.), is existimabit facilius,
What kind this is, he will think more easily,

qui potërit judicare, quantæ sapientæ
who will be able to judge, of how much wisdom

sit (sub.), retinere usum que benevolentiam
it is, to retain the use and good will

eorum, inter quos non solum æmulatio
of those, between whom not only emulation

maximarum rerum intercedebat, sed tanta
of the greatest things did intervene, but so great

obtrectatio, quantum fuit necesse incidere
detraction, as it was necessary to happen

inter Cæsarem atque Antonium, quum uterque
between Cæsar and Antony, when each

cupëret (sub.) se esse principem non solum
did desire himself to be chief not only

Romanæ urbis, sed orbis terrarum.
of the Roman city, but of the globe of the earths.

CAPUT XXI. CHAPTER XXI.

TALI modo quum complisset (sub.) septuaginta
In such manner when he had completed seventy

et septem annos, atque crevisset (sub.) non minus
and seven years, and had increased not less

dignitate, quam gratia que fortuna, ad
in dignity, than in favour and in fortune, to

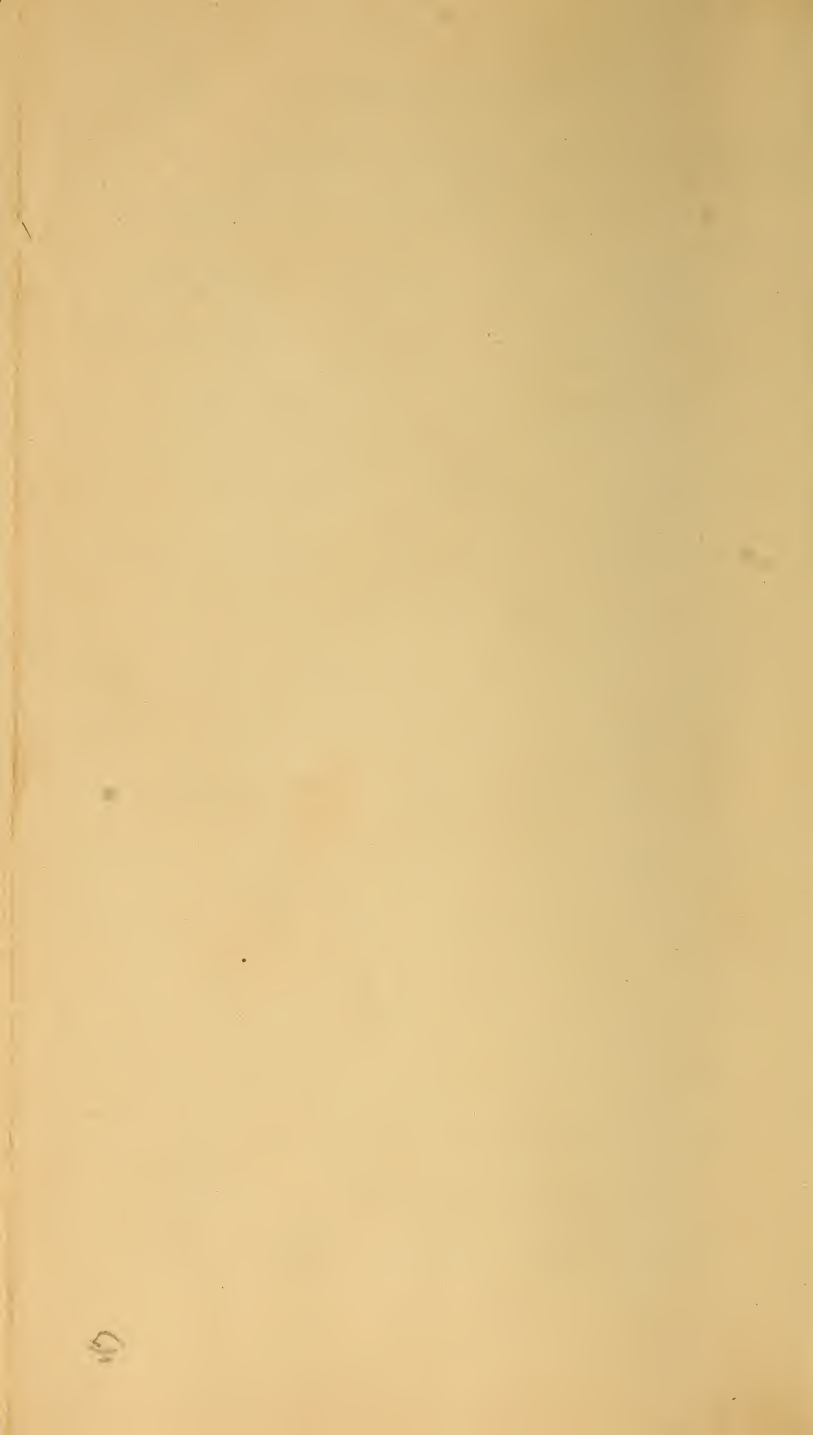
extremam senectutem, (enim consecutus-est multas
extreme old age, (for he obtained many
 hereditates nulla alia re, quam bonitate)
inheritances by no other thing, than by goodness)
 que usus-esset (sub.) tanta prosperitate
and had used so great prosperity
 valetudinis, ut indiguisset (sub.) non medicina
of health, that he had needed not medicine
 triginta annis; nactus-est morbum, quem
in thirty years; he got a disease, which
 initio et ipse et medici contemserunt.
in the beginning both himself and physicians despised.
 Nam putarunt esse tenesmon, cui
For they thought (it) to be tenesmus, to which
 celeria que facilia remedia proponebantur. Quum
quick and easy remedies were proposed. When
 consumsisset (sub.) tres menses in hoc sine
he had consumed three months in this without
 ullis doloribus, præterquam quos capiebat ex
any pains, besides what he did take from
 curatione, subito tanta vis morbi
the treatment, on a sudden so great violence of disease
 prorupit in unum intestinum, ut extremo
broke forth into one intestine, that in the last
 tempore putris fistula erupërit (sub.) per
time a putrid fistula broke out through
 lumbos. Atque prius-quam hoc accideret (sub.)
the loins. And before that this did happen
 ei, post-quam sensit dolores accrescere
to him, after that he perceived the pains to increase
 in-dies que febres accessisse, jussit genërum
daily and fevers to have acceded, he ordered (his)son-in-law
 Agrippam arcessi ad se, et cum eo
Agrippa to be sent for to himself, and with him
 Lucium Cornelium Balbum que Sextum Peducæum.
Lucius Cornelius Balbus and Sextus Peducæus.

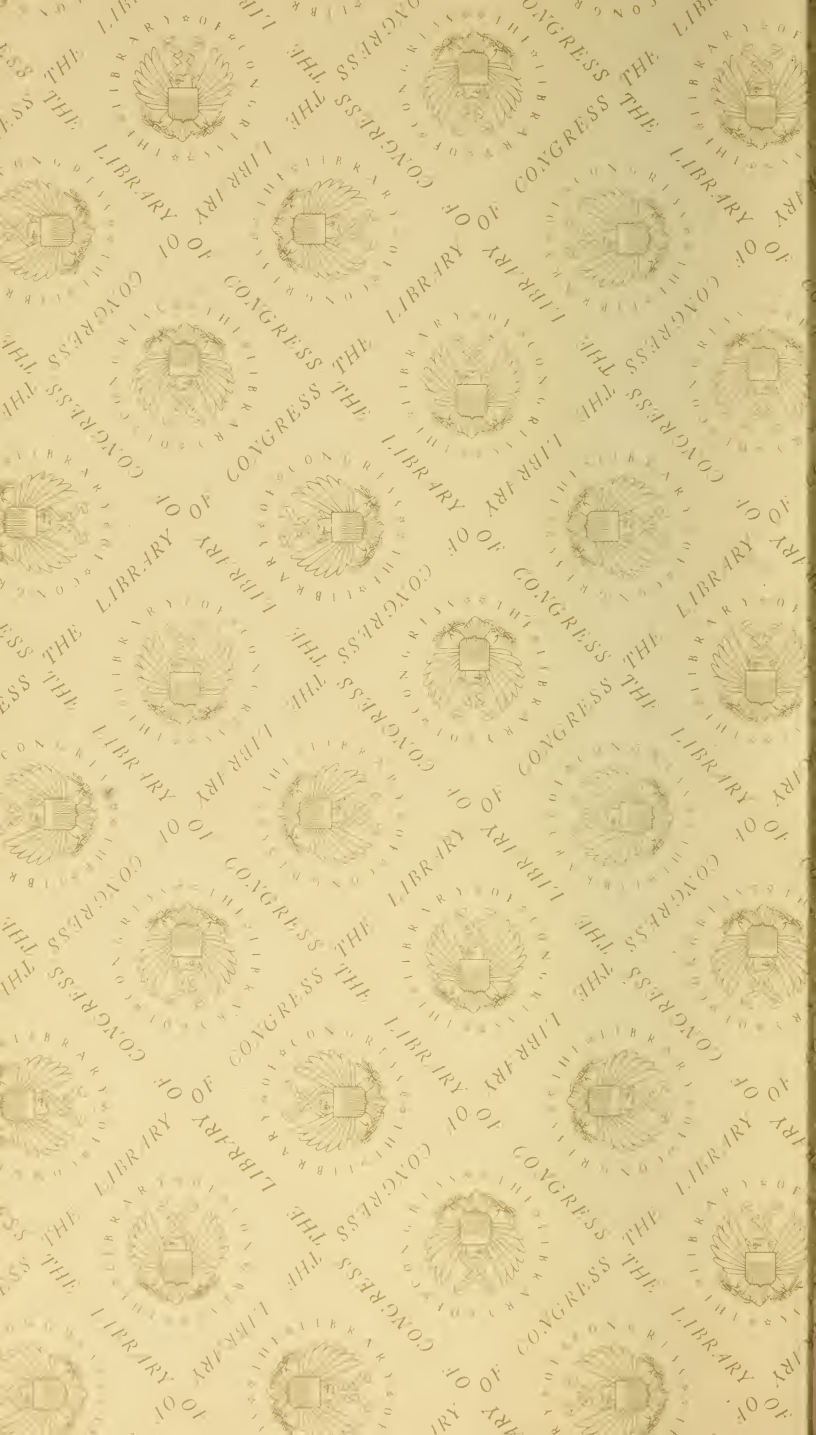
Ut vidit hos venisse, innixus in
When he saw them to have come, leaning upon
 cubitum, inquit, Quantam curam que diligentiam
elbow, he says, How much care and diligence
 adhibuërim (sub.) in mea valetudine tuenda
I have applied in my health to be defended
 hoc tempore, quum habëam (sub.) vos testes,
in this time, when I have you witnesses,
 est nihil necesse commemorare pluribus
it is nothing necessary to mention in more
 verbis. Quibus quoniam satisfeci, ut spero,
words. To whom since I have satisfied, as I hope,
 me fecisse nihil reliqui, quod
me to have made nothing of remaining, which
 pertineret (sub.) ad sanandum me, est reliquum,
did tend to curing me, it is remaining,
 ut egomet consulam (sub.) mihi.
that I indeed consult to me (for myself.)
 Nolui vos ignorare id. Nam
I was unwilling you to be ignorant of that. For
 stat mihi desinere alere
it stands to me (I have determined) to cease to nourish
 morbum. Namque quicquid cibi [que potionis]
the disease. For whatever of food [and of drink]
 sumsi his diebus, produxi vitam, ita
I have taken in these days, I have prolonged life, so
 ut auxërim (sub.) dolores sine spe salutis.
that I have increased pains without hope of safety.
 Quare peto a vobis, primum, ut
Wherefore I seek from you, first, that
 probetis meum consilium, deinde,
you may approve of my design, then,
 conemini ne frustra dehortando.
you may endeavour not in vain by dissuading.

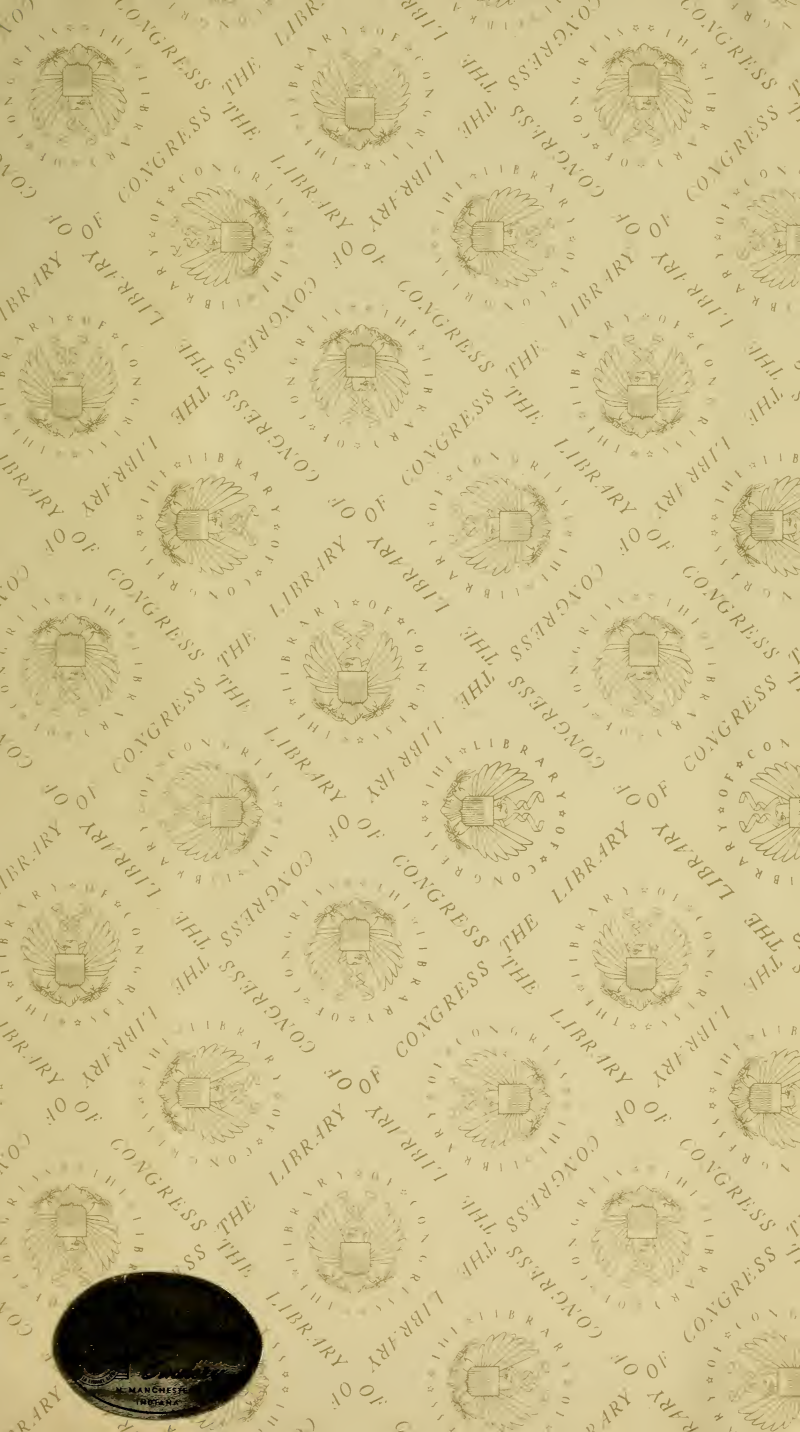
CAPUT XXII.
CHAPTER XXII.

HAC oratione habita, tanta constantia
 This speech being held, with so great steadiness
 vocis atque vultus, ut videretur (sub.)
 of voice and of countenance, that he did seem
 non migrare ex vita, sed ex domo in
 not to remove out of life, but out of house into
 domum, quum quidem Agrippa flens atque
 house, when indeed Agrippa weeping and
 osculans, oraret (sub.) atque obsecraret (sub.) eum,
 kissing, did pray and entreat him,
 ne ipse quoque acceleraret sibi ad id
 lest he also should hasten to himself to that
 quod natura cogeret, et quoniam tum
 which nature would force (him), and since then
 quoque posset superesse temporibus,
 also he might be able to survive to times,
 reservaret se sibi que suis,
 he should preserve himself to himself and to his own,
 depressit preces ejus sua taciturna
 he checked the prayers of him by his silent
 obstinatione. Sic quum abstinuisset (sub.) se
 obstinacy. So when he had abstained himself
 biduum cibo, subito febris decessit, que
 two days from food, on a sudden the fever departed, and
 morbus cœpit esse levior. Tamen nihilo
 the disease began to be lighter. Yet by nothing
 secius peregit propositum. Itaque quinto
 less he performed purpose. Therefore in the fifth
 die, postquam iniërat id consilium,
 day, after that he had gone into that design,
 pridie Calendas Apriles, Cneio Domitio,
 the day before the Calends of April, Cneius Domitius,

Caio Sosio consulibus, decessit. Elatus-est
Caius Sosius consuls, he departed. He was carried out
 in lecticūla, ut ipse præscripsērat,
 (for burial) *in a little couch, as himself had prescribed,*
 sine ulla pompa funēris, omnibus
without any pomp of funeral, all
 bonis comitantibus, maxīma frequentia
good (men) accompanying, a very great crowd
 vulgi. Sepultus-est juxta Appiam viam, ad
of vulgar. He was buried near the Appian way, to (at)
 quintum lapidem, in monumento sui avuncūli
the fifth stone, in the tomb of his uncle
 Quinti Cæcili.
Quintus Cæcilius.







LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 003 092 454 A ●